BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 40

The Gothic War

Procopius

ΥΠΕΡ ΤΩΝ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝ

The Gothic War

Part Three: Book VIII

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

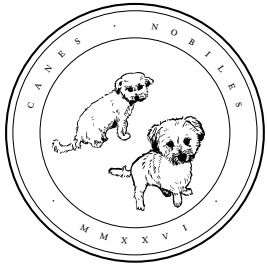


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 40 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows J. Haury's text,
Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia II (Leipzig, 1905)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Haury secludes are not printed; words he supplies are printed without their brackets. The margins give his chapter and section numbers.

CONTENTS

BOOK VIII

I · The Coasts of the Euxine 7
II · The Huns, the Goths, and the Boundary of Asia 28
III · The Battle of the Hippis and the Abasgi 53
IV · The Siege of Petra 84
V · The Fall of Petra's Citadel 104
VI · Archaeopolis and the Truce 122
VII · Uthimereos and the Silkworms 144
VIII · The Utigurs and Brittia 167
IX · Narses Appointed 192
X · The Battle of Sena Gallica 206
XI · Croton and Ildigisal 231
XII · Before Busta Gallorum 257
XIII · The Death of Totila 283
XIV · The Death of Teias 303

BOOK VIII

I · THE COASTS OF THE EUXINE

Procopius explains why this book follows the published ones in a separate account. In the fifth year of the truce the Persian Chorianes invades Lazica and camps by the river Hippis. Before the battle Procopius describes the peoples of the Euxine shore from Chalcedon to the Phasis and beyond: the Tzani, the free men of Rhizaeum, the Lazi, the Meschi and Iberians, the Caucasus and its passes, the Amazons' story, and the Abasgi, whose kings sold boys as eunuchs until Justinian forbade it.

Ὅσα μὲν ἄχρι τοῦδέ μοι δεδιήγηται, τῇδε 1.1
as-much-as indeed until this by-me has-been-related in-this-way
ξυγγέγραπται ᾗπερ δυνατὰ ἐγεγόνει ἐπὶ χωρίων ἐφ' ὧν
has-been-composed where-very possible it-had-been upon places on which
δὴ ἔργα τὰ πολέμια ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι διελόντι
indeed deeds the warlike it-befell to-take-place for-(one)-having-divided
τε καὶ ἁρμοσαμένῳ τοὺς λόγους, οἵπερ ἤδη ἐξενεχθέντες
both and having-arranged the accounts which-very already having-been-published
πανταχόθι δεδήλωνται τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς. τὸ δὲ
everywhere have-been-made-known of-the of-Romans empire the and
ἐνθένδε οὐκέτι μοι τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ ξυγκείσεται.
from-here no-longer by-me in-manner the stated will-be-composed
γράμμασι γὰρ τοῖς ἐς τὸ πᾶν δεδηλωμένοις οὐκέτι εἶχον 1.2
in-writings for the to the whole made-known no-longer I-was-able
τὰ ἐπιγινόμενα ἐναρμόζεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅσα κατὰ τοὺς
the(-things) following to-fit-in but as-much-as during the
πολέμους τούσδε γεγονέναι ξυνέβη, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ ἐς
wars these to-have-happened it-befell still however also regarding
τὸ Μήδων γένος, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν λόγους ἐξήνεγκα,
the of-Medes race since the earlier accounts I-published

ἐν τῷδέ μοι τῷ λόγῳ πάντα γεγράψεται, ἱστορίαν τε
in this by-me the account all(-things) will-be-written (a)-history both
αὐτῶν ἐπάναγκες ποικίλην ξυγκεῖσθαι.
of-them of-necessity varied to-be-composed

1.3 ἤδη μὲν οὖν ὅσα ξυνέβη ἄχρι ἐς τὸ τέταρτον ἔτος
already indeed then as-much-as befell until to the fourth year
τῆς πενταετηρίδος ἐκεχειρίας, ἣ Ῥωμαίοις ἐγεγόνει καὶ
of-the five-year truce which to-Romans had-been and
Πέρσαις, ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθέν μοι δεδιήγηται λόγοις· τῷ
to-Persians in the earlier by-me has-been-related accounts in-the
δὲ ἐπιγινομένῳ ἐνιαυτῷ Μηδικῆς στρατιᾶς πολὺς ὅμιλος
and following year of-Median army great (a)-throng
ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα ἐσέβαλον.
into land the Colchian invaded

1.4 οἱσπερ ἐφειστήκει Πέρσης ἀνήρ, Χοριάνης ὄνομα,
over-whom-very had-been-set (a)-Persian man Chorianes by-name
πολέμων ἐσάγαν πολλῶν ἔμπειρος. καὶ αὐτῷ ξύμμαχοι
of-wars very many experienced and him allied
βάρβαροι τοῦ Ἀλανῶν γένους πολλοὶ εἵποντο.
barbarians of-the of-Alans race many followed

1.5 οὗτος ὁ στρατὸς ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο ἐς χώραν τῆς
this the army when they-arrived in (a)-district —
Λαζικῆς, ἣ ἐπικαλεῖται Μοχήρησις, ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
of-Lazica which is-called Mocheresis in (a)-suitable(-place)
στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον.
having-encamped remained

1.6 ῥεῖ δέ πη ἐνταῦθα ποταμὸς Ἵππις, οὐ μέγας οὐδὲ
flows and somehow there (a)-river Hippis not great nor
ναυσίπορος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱππεῦσι καὶ ἀνδράσι πεζοῖς ἐσβατός,
navigable but both for-horsemen and for-men on-foot passable

οὗ δὴ ἐν δεξιᾷ τὸν χάρακα ἐποιήσαντο, οὐ παρὰ τὴν
where indeed on right the stockade they-made not beside the
ὄχθην, ἀλλὰ κατὰ πολὺ ἄποθεν.
bank but by much at-a-distance
ὅπως δὲ τοῖς τάδε ἀναλεγομένοις ἔκδηλα τὰ 1.7
so-that and for-the(-ones) these(-things) reading clear the
ἐπὶ Λαζικῆς χωρία ἔσται ὅσα τε γένη ἀνθρώπων
toward Lazica places will-be how-many both races of-men
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὴν ἵδρυνται, καὶ μὴ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀφανῶν σφίσιν
about it are-settled and not about the(-things) unseen to-them
ὥσπερ οἱ σκιαμαχοῦντες διαλέγεσθαι ἀναγκάζωνται,
like the(-ones) shadow-fighting to-converse they-be-compelled
οὔ μοι ἀπὸ καιροῦ ἔδοξεν εἶναι ἀναγράψασθαι ἐνταῦθα
not to-me out-of season it-seemed to-be to-write-down here
τοῦ λόγου ὅντινα δὴ τρόπον ἄνθρωποι οἰκοῦσι τὸν
of-the account what indeed manner men inhabit the
Εὔξεινον καλούμενον Πόντον, οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντι μὲν ὡς καὶ
Euxine called Sea not being-unaware indeed that also
τῶν παλαιοτέρων τισὶ γέγραπται ταῦτα, οἰομένῳ δὲ
of-the older by-some have-been-written these(-things) thinking and
οὐκ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς αὐτοῖς πάντα εἰρῆσθαι·
not to the exact by-them all(-things) to-have-been-said
ὧν γέ τινες Τραπεζουντίων ὁμόρους ἢ Σάνους 1.8
of-whom at-least some of-Trapezuntines neighbors or Sani
ἔφασαν, οἳ τανῦν Τζάνοι ἐπικαλοῦνται, ἢ Κόλχους εἶναι,
said who now Tzani are-called or Colchians to-be
Λαζοὺς ἑτέρους καλέσαντες, οἳ καὶ νῦν ἐπὶ τούτου
Lazi others having-called who also now by this
προσαγορεύονται τοῦ ὀνόματος.
are-named of-the name

1.9 καίτοι ἔστι τούτων οὐδέτερον. Τζάνοι μὲν γὰρ τῆς
and-yet is of-these neither Tzani indeed for from-the
παραλίας ὡς ἀπωτάτω ὄντες προσοικοῦσι τοὺς Ἀρμενίους
coast as farthest being dwell-beside the Armenians
ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ καὶ ὄρη πολλὰ μεταξὺ ἀποκρέμαται,
in the interior and mountains many between hang-over
λίαν τε ἄβατα καὶ ὅλως κρημνώδη, χώρα τε πολλὴ
very both impassable and wholly precipitous land both much
ἔρημος ἀνθρώπων ἐς ἀεὶ οὖσα καὶ χαράδραι ἀνέκβατοι
empty of-men for ever being and ravines inescapable
καὶ λόφοι ὑλώδεις καὶ σήραγγες ἀδιέξοδοι, οἷς δὴ
and hills wooded and caves impassable by-which indeed
ἅπασι μὴ ἐπιθαλάσσιοι εἶναι διείργονται Τζάνοι.
all not by-the-sea to-be are-prevented Tzani

1.10 Κόλχους δὲ οὐχ οἷόν τέ ἐστι μὴ τοὺς Λαζοὺς εἶναι, ἐπεὶ
Colchians and not possible — it-is not the Lazi to-be since
παρὰ Φᾶσιν ποταμὸν ᾤκηνται· τὸ δὲ ὄνομα μόνον οἱ
by (the)-Phasis river they-dwell the and name only the
Κόλχοι, ὥσπερ ἀνθρώπων ἔθνη καὶ πολλὰ ἕτερα, τανῦν
Colchians like of-men nations also many other now
ἐς τὸ Λαζῶν μεταβέβληται.
to the(-name) of-Lazi have-changed

1.11 χωρὶς δὲ τούτων καὶ μέγας αἰὼν μετὰ τοὺς ἐκεῖνα
apart and from-these also (a)-great age after the(-ones) those(-things)
ἀναγραψαμένους ἐπιγενόμενος ἀεί τε συννεωτερίζων τοῖς
having-written-down having-come-after ever both innovating-with the
πράγμασι τὰ πολλὰ τῶν καθεστώτων τὰ πρότερα
affairs the many of-the established(-things) the former
νεοχμῶσαι ἴσχυσεν, ἐθνῶν τε μεταστάσεσι καὶ ἀρχόντων
to-change was-able of-nations both by-migrations and of-rulers
καὶ ὀνομάτων διαδοχαῖς.
and of-names by-successions

ἅπερ μοι διαμετρήσασθαι ἀναγκαιότατον ἔδοξεν εἶναι, 1.12
which-very to-me to-measure-out most-necessary it-seemed to-be
οὐ τὰ μυθώδη περὶ αὐτῶν ἀπαγγέλλοντι ἢ ἄλλως
not the fabulous(-things) about them reporting or otherwise
ἀρχαῖα, οὐδὲ ὅπη ποτὲ Πόντου τοῦ Εὐξείνου δεθῆναι
ancient(-things) nor where ever of-Sea the Euxine to-have-been-bound
τὸν Προμηθέα ποιηταὶ λέγουσι·
— Prometheus poets say
μύθου γὰρ ἱστορίαν παρὰ πολὺ κεχωρίσθαι οἶμαι· ἀλλ᾽ 1.13
from-myth for history by much to-have-been-separated I-think but
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς διεξιόντι τά τε ὀνόματα καὶ τὰ πράγματα,
to the exact going-through the both names and the affairs
ὅσα δὴ τανῦν ἐπιχωριάζει τῶν τόπων ἐκείνων ἑκάστῳ.
as-many-as indeed now are-native of-the places those to-each
Οὗτος τοίνυν ὁ Πόντος ἄρχεται μὲν ἐκ Βυζαντίου καὶ 2.1
this therefore the Sea begins indeed from Byzantium and
Καλχηδόνος, τελευτᾷ δὲ ἐς Κόλχων τὴν γῆν.
Chalcedon ends and in of-Colchians the land
καὶ αὐτὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι Βιθυνοί τε καὶ οἱ αὐτῶν 2.2
and it on right for-(one)-sailing-in Bithynians both and the them
ἐχόμενοι Ὀνωριάται καὶ Παφλαγόνες ᾤκηνται, οἳ δὴ ἄλλα
adjoining Honoriatae and Paphlagonians dwell who indeed other
τε χωρία καὶ Ἡράκλειάν τε καὶ Ἄμαστριν ἐπιθαλασσίας
both places and Heraclea both and Amastris by-the-sea
πόλεις ἔχουσι, καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς οἱ Ποντικοὶ ἐπικαλούμενοι
cities hold and after them the Pontics called
μέχρι ἐς Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν καὶ τὰ ταύτης ὅρια. ἐνταῦθα
as-far to Trapezus city and the of-this boundaries there
πολίσματά τε ἄλλα ἐπιθαλασσίδια καὶ Σινώπη τε καὶ
towns both other coastal and Sinope both and
Ἀμισὸς οἰκεῖται, Ἀμισοῦ δὲ ἄγχιστα τό τε Θεμίσκουρον
Amisus is-inhabited of-Amisus and nearest the both Themiscura

καλούμενον καὶ Θερμώδων ποταμός ἐστιν, οὗ δὴ τὸ
called and Thermodon river is where indeed the
τῶν Ἀμαζόνων στρατόπεδον γεγενῆσθαί φασιν. ἀλλὰ περὶ
of-the Amazons camp to-have-been they-say but about
μὲν Ἀμαζόνων γεγράψεταί μοι οὐ πολλῷ ὄπισθεν.
indeed Amazons will-be-written by-me not much later

2.3 Τραπεζουντίων δὲ τὰ ὅρια διήκει ἔς τε κώμην
of-Trapezuntines and the boundaries reaches to both (a)-village
Σουσούρμενα καὶ τὸ Ῥιζαῖον καλούμενον χωρίον, ὅπερ
Susurmena and the Rhizaeum called place which-very
Τραπεζουντίων διέχει δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὁδὸν διὰ τῆς
from-Trapezuntines is-distant of-two days (a)-journey through the
παραλίας ἐς Λαζικὴν ἰόντι.
coast to Lazica for-(one)-going

2.4 Τραπεζοῦντος δέ μοι ἐπιμνησθέντι οὐ παριτέον τὸ
of-Trapezus and to-me having-mentioned not to-be-passed-over the
πλείστῳ παραλόγῳ τῇδε ξυμβαῖνον. τὸ γὰρ μέλι ἐν ἅπασι
with-most unexpectedness here happening the for honey in all
τοῖς περὶ Τραπεζοῦντα χωρίοις πικρὸν γίνεται, ἐνταῦθα
the about Trapezus places bitter becomes there
μόνον στασιαζομένης τῆς ἀμφ' αὐτὸ δόξης.
only being-disputed the about it opinion

2.5 τούτων δὲ δὴ τῶν χωρίων ἐν δεξιᾷ τὰ Τζανικῆς ὄρη
of-these and indeed the places on right the of-Tzanica mountains
πάντα ἀνέχει, ἐπέκεινά τε αὐτῶν Ἀρμένιοι Ῥωμαίων
all rise-up beyond both them Armenians of-Romans
κατήκοοι ᾤκηνται.
subjects dwell

2.6 ἐκ τούτων δὲ τῶν Τζανικῶν ὀρῶν κάτεισι ποταμὸς
from these and the Tzanic mountains comes-down (a)-river
Βόας ὄνομα, ὃς δὴ ἔς τε λόχμας παμπληθεῖς ἰὼν
Boas by-name which indeed into both thickets very-many going

καὶ χώραν λοφώδη περιερχόμενος φέρεται μὲν ἄγχιστα
and land hilly going-round flows indeed nearest
τῶν Λαζικῆς χωρίων, ποιεῖται δὲ τὰς ἐκβολὰς ἐς τὸν
the of-Lazica places makes and the outlets into the
Εὔξεινον καλούμενον Πόντον, οὐ μέντοι Βόας καλούμενος.
Euxine called Sea not however Boas being-called
ἐπειδὰν γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐγγὺς ἵκηται, τὸ μὲν 2.7
when for of-the sea near it-comes the indeed
ὄνομα μεθίησι τοῦτο, ἑτέρας δὲ τὸ ἐνθένδε προσηγορίας
name it-lets-go this of-another and the from-here name
μεταλαγχάνει, ἐκ τῶν οἱ ἐπιγινομένων ὄνομα κτώμενος.
it-gets-a-share from the(-things) to-it happening (a)-name acquiring
Ἄκαμψιν γὰρ αὐτὸν τὸ λοιπὸν καλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, 2.8
Acampsis for it the rest call the natives
τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα, ὅτι δὴ κάμψαι αὐτὸν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
of-this indeed for-the-sake that indeed to-turn it with-the sea
ἀναμιχθέντα ἀμήχανά ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ ξὺν ῥύμῃ τοσαύτῃ
mingled impossible(-things) it-is since with force so-great
καὶ ὀξύτητι τοῦ ῥοῦ τὰς ἐκβολὰς ποιεῖται, ταραχὴν
and swiftness of-the stream the outlets it-makes disturbance
τοῦ ῥοθίου πολλὴν ἐπίπροσθεν ἐργαζόμενος, ὥστε ὡς
of-the surge great forward working so-that as
πορρωτάτω τῆς θαλάσσης ἰὼν ἄπορον ποιεῖται τὸν
farthest into-the sea going impassable it-makes the
ταύτῃ διάπλουν· οἵ τε ναυτιλλόμενοι ἐνταῦθα τοῦ
there passage the(-ones) both sailing there of-the
Πόντου, εἴτε Λαζικῆς εὐθὺ πλέοντες εἴτε καὶ ἐνθένδε
Sea whether of-Lazica straight sailing or also from-there
ἀπάραντες, οὐκέτι ἑξῆς διαπλεῖν δύνανται.
having-set-out no-longer in-order to-sail-across are-able

2.9 κάμψαι γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸν ῥοῦν οὐδαμῇ ἔχουσιν,
to-turn for of-the river the stream in-no-way they-are-able
ἀλλὰ πορρωτάτω μὲν ἀναγόμενοι τοῦ ἐκείνῃ πελάγους,
but farthest indeed putting-out of-the there sea
ἐπὶ μέσον δέ που τὸν Πόντον ἰόντες, οὕτω δὴ
toward middle and somewhere the Sea going thus indeed
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι τῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκβολῆς δύνανται.
to-get-clear of-the of-the river outlet are-able
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν Βόαν τοιαῦτά ἐστι.
the(-things) indeed then about (the)-river Boas such(-things) are
2.10 Μετὰ δὲ τὸ Ῥιζαῖον αὐτονόμων ἀνθρώπων ὅροι
after and — Rhizaeum of-independent men boundaries
ἐκδέχονται, οἳ δὴ Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Λαζῶν μεταξὺ
succeed who indeed of-Romans both and of-Lazi between
ᾤκηνται. καὶ κώμη τις, Ἀθῆναι ὄνομα, ἐνταῦθα οἰκεῖται,
dwell and village some Athenae by-name there is-inhabited
οὐχ ὅτι Ἀθηναίων ἄποικοι, ὥσπερ τινὲς οἴονται, τῇδε
not that of-Athenians colonists as some think here
ἱδρύσαντο, ἀλλὰ γυνή τις Ἀθηναία ὄνομα ἐν τοῖς ἄνω
settled but woman some Athenaea by-name in the earlier
χρόνοις κυρία ἐγεγόνει τῆς χώρας, ἧσπερ ὁ τάφος
times mistress had-been of-the land of-whom-very the tomb
ἐνταῦθα καὶ εἰς ἐμέ ἐστι.
there also to me is
2.11 μετὰ δὲ Ἀθήνας Ἄρχαβίς τε οἰκεῖται καὶ Ἀψαροῦς, πόλις
after and Athenae Archabis both is-inhabited and Apsarus city
ἀρχαία, ἣ τοῦ Ῥιζαίου διέχει ὁδῷ ἡμερῶν τριῶν
ancient which — from-Rhizaeum is-distant by-(a)-journey of-days three
μάλιστα.
about

αὕτη Ἄψυρτος τὸ παλαιὸν ὠνομάζετο, ὁμώνυμος 2.12
this Apsyrtus the(-time) of-old was-named of-the-same-name
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ διὰ τὸ πάθος γεγενημένη. ἐνταῦθα
with-the man because-of the suffering having-become here
γάρ φασιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς Μηδείας τε καὶ
for say the natives from (a)-plot of-Medea both and
Ἰάσονος τὸν Ἄψυρτον ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι, καὶ
of-Jason — Apsyrtus from men to-have-vanished and
δι᾽ αὐτὸ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τὸ χωρίον λαβεῖν. ὁ μὲν
because-of it the name the place to-take he indeed
γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῳ ἀπέθνησκε, τὸ δὲ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὠνομάζετο.
for in that(-place) died it and from him was-named
ἀλλὰ πολὺς ἄγαν μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπιρρεύσας ὁ χρόνος 2.13
but much very after these(-things) having-flowed-on the time
καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀναρίθμοις διαδοχαῖς ἐνακμάσας αὐτὸς
and of-men by-countless successions having-flourished itself
διαφθεῖραι μὲν τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιβολὴν ἴσχυσεν ἐξ
to-destroy indeed the of-the affairs relation was-able from
ὧν τὸ ὄνομα ξύγκειται τοῦτο, ἐς δὲ τὸν νῦν φαινόμενον
which the name is-composed this into and the now appearing
τρόπον μεταρρυθμῆσαι τὴν προσηγορίαν τῷ τόπῳ.
form to-remodel the appellation for-the place
τούτου δὲ τοῦ Ἀψύρτου καὶ τάφος ἐς τῆς πόλεως 2.14
of-this and — Apsyrtus also (a)-tomb in of-the city
τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιόν ἐστιν. αὕτη πόλις ἦν
the(-parts) toward rising sun is this city was
τὸ παλαιὸν πολυάνθρωπος, καὶ τείχους μὲν αὐτὴν
the(-time) of-old populous and of-wall indeed it
περιέβαλε μέγα τι χρῆμα, θεάτρῳ δὲ καὶ ἱπποδρόμῳ
surrounded great some quantity with-theater and also with-hippodrome
ἐκαλλωπίζετο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν, οἷσπερ πόλεως
it-was-adorned and with-the other all by-which-very of-city

μέγεθος δείκνυσθαι εἴωθε. νῦν δὲ δὴ αὐτῶν ἄλλο οὐδὲν
greatness to-be-shown is-wont now and indeed of-them other nothing
ἀπολέλειπται, ὅτι μὴ τῆς κατασκευῆς τὰ ἐδάφη.
is-left except — of-the construction the foundations
2.15 Ὥστε εἰκότως θαυμάσειεν ἄν τις τῶν Κόλχους
so-that reasonably would-wonder — anyone at-the(-ones) Colchians
φαμένων Τραπεζουντίοις ὁμόρους εἶναι. ταύτῃ μὲν γὰρ
saying to-Trapezuntines neighbors to-be in-this-way indeed for
καὶ τὸ δέρας ξὺν τῇ Μηδείᾳ συλήσας Ἰάσων οὐκ ἐπὶ τὴν
also the fleece with — Medea having-stolen Jason not to —
Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰ πάτρια ἤθη φυγὼν φαίνοιτο, ἀλλ' ἔμπαλιν
Greece and the ancestral haunts having-fled would-appear but backward
ἐπὶ Φᾶσιν τε ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐνδοτάτω βαρβάρους.
toward (the)-Phasis both river and the innermost barbarians
2.16 λέγουσι μὲν οὖν ὡς κατὰ τοὺς Τραϊανοῦ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων
they-say indeed then that in the of-Trajan the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτορος χρόνους κατάλογοι Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν
autocrat times units of-Roman soldiers
ἐνταῦθά τε καὶ μέχρι ἐς Λαζοὺς καὶ Σαγίνας ἵδρυντο.
here both and as-far to Lazi and Saginae were-settled
2.17 τὰ δὲ νῦν ἄνθρωποι ἐνταῦθα οἰκοῦσιν οὔτε τοῦ Ῥωμαίων
the and now men there dwell neither the of-Romans
οὔτε τοῦ Λαζῶν βασιλέως κατήκοοι ὄντες, πλήν γε
nor the of-Lazi king subjects being except at-least
δὴ ὅτι Χριστιανοῖς οὖσιν οἱ Λαζῶν ἐπίσκοποι τοὺς
indeed that to-Christians being the of-Lazi bishops the
ἱερεῖς καθίστανται σφίσι.
priests appoint for-them
2.18 καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔνσπονδοί τε καὶ φίλοι ἀμφοτέροις ἐθέλοντες
and they-themselves under-treaty both and friends to-both wishing
εἶναι, τοὺς ἐξ ἑκατέρων παρὰ τοὺς ἑτέρους ἀεὶ
to-be the(-ones) from each to the others always

στελλομένους παραπέμψειν διηνεκῶς ὡμολόγησαν. ὃ
being-sent to-escort continually agreed which
δὴ φαίνονται καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ δρῶντες.
indeed they-appear also to me doing
ἀκάτοις γὰρ ἰδίαις τοὺς παρὰ θατέρου βασιλέως ἐς τὸν 2.19
in-boats for own the from the-other king to the
ἕτερον στελλομένους ἀγγέλους ναυτιλλόμενοι παραπέμπουσι.
other being-sent messengers sailing they-escort
φόρου μέντοι ὑποτελεῖς οὐδαμῇ γεγένηνται ἐς τόδε τοῦ
of-tribute however liable in-no-way have-become to this of-the
χρόνου.
time
τούτων δὲ τῶν χωρίων ἐν δεξιᾷ ὄρη τε λίαν ἀπότομα 2.20
of-these and the places on right mountains both very steep
ἀποκρέμαται καὶ χώρα ἔρημος ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διήκει. καὶ
hang-over and land empty to (the)-most reaches and
αὐτῆς ὕπερθεν οἱ Περσαρμένιοι καλούμενοι ᾤκηνται,
it above the Persarmenians called dwell
καὶ Ἀρμένιοι οἳ Ῥωμαίων κατήκοοί εἰσι μέχρι ἐς τοὺς
and Armenians who of-Romans subjects are as-far to the
Ἰβηρίας ὅρους διήκοντες.
of-Iberia boundaries reaching
Ἐκ δὲ Ἀψαροῦντος πόλεως ἐς Πέτραν τε πόλιν καὶ 2.21
from and Apsarus city to Petra both city and
τοὺς Λαζῶν ὅρους, οὗ δὴ τελευτᾷ ὁ Εὔξεινος Πόντος,
the of-Lazi boundaries where indeed ends the Euxine Sea
μιᾶς ἐστιν ἡμέρας ὁδός. ἀπολήγων δὲ ὁ Πόντος ἐνταῦθα
of-one is of-day journey ending and the Sea there
μηνοειδῆ τίθεται τὴν ἀκτήν.
crescent-shaped makes the shore

2.22 καὶ ὁ μὲν τοῦ μηνοειδοῦς τούτου διάπλους ἐς πεντήκοντά
and the indeed of-the crescent this voyage to fifty
τε καὶ πεντακοσίους μάλιστα σταδίους διήκει, τὰ δὲ
both and five-hundred about stades reaches the(-parts) and
αὐτοῦ ὄπισθεν ξύμπαντα Λαζική τέ ἐστι καὶ ὠνόμασται.
of-it behind all Lazica both is and has-been-named

2.23 μετὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς κατὰ τὴν μεσόγαιαν Σκυμνία τε καὶ
after and them in the interior Scymnia both and
Σουανία ἐστί. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ἔθνη Λαζῶν κατήκοα τυγχάνει
Suania are these and the nations of-Lazi subject happen
ὄντα. καὶ ἄρχοντας μὲν οἱ τῇδε ἄνθρωποι τῶν ὁμογενῶν
being and rulers indeed the there men of-the kinsmen
τινας ἔχουσιν, ἐπειδὰν δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων τινὶ ἐπιγένηται
some have when and of-the rulers to-some comes
ἡ τέλειος ἡμέρα τοῦ βίου, ἕτερον αὐτοῖς ἀντικαθίστασθαι
the final day of-the life another for-them to-be-appointed-instead
πρὸς τοῦ Λαζῶν βασιλέως ἐς ἀεὶ εἴθισται.
by the of-Lazi king for ever it-is-customary

2.24 ταύτης δὲ τῆς χώρας ἐκ πλαγίου μὲν παρ᾽ αὐτὴν
of-this and the land from (the)-side indeed beside itself
μάλιστα τὴν Ἰβηρίαν Μέσχοι Ἰβήρων ἐκ παλαιοῦ
most — Iberia Meschi of-Iberians from of-old
κατήκοοι ᾤκηνται, τὰ οἰκία ἐν ὄρεσιν ἔχοντες.
subjects dwell the dwellings in mountains having

2.25 ὄρη δὲ τὰ Μέσχων οὐ σκληρὰ οὐδὲ καρπῶν ἄφορά
mountains and the of-Meschi not harsh nor of-fruits barren
ἐστιν, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθηνοῦσιν ἀγαθοῖς ἅπασιν, ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ Μέσχοι
are but they-abound in-goods all since also the Meschi
γεωργοὶ δεξιοὶ καὶ ἀμπελῶνες τυγχάνουσιν ἐκεῖ ὄντες.
farmers skillful and vineyards happen there being

ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ ὄρη ἐπίκεινται ἄγαν τε ὑψηλὰ καὶ 2.26
over-this and the land mountains lie very both high and
ἀμφιλαφῆ καὶ δεινῶς ἄβατα. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἄχρι ἐς τὰ
wide-spreading and terribly impassable and these indeed as-far to the
Καυκάσια ὄρη διήκει· ὄπισθεν δὲ αὐτῶν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα
Caucasian mountains reaches behind and them toward rising
ἥλιον Ἰβηρία ἐστί, μέχρι ἐς Περσαρμενίους διήκουσα.
sun Iberia is as-far to Persarmenians reaching
διὰ δὲ τῶν ὀρῶν, ἃ ταύτῃ ἀνέχει, Φᾶσις ποταμὸς 2.27
through and the mountains which there rise-up (the)-Phasis river
κάτεισιν, ἐκ τῶν Καυκασίων ἀρχόμενος καὶ κατὰ
comes-down from the Caucasian(-mountains) beginning and at
μέσον τὸ μηνοειδὲς τοῦ Πόντου ἐκβάλλει.
middle the crescent of-the Sea empties
ταύτῃ τε ἤπειρον ἑκατέραν αὐτὸν διορίζειν τινὲς οἴονται. 2.28
there both continent each it to-divide some think
τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ κατιόντος τοῦ ῥοῦ Ἀσία
the(-parts) indeed for on left descending the stream Asia
ἐστί, τὰ δὲ ἐν δεξιᾷ Εὐρώπη ὠνόμασται.
is the(-parts) and on right Europe has-been-named
κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν τῆς Εὐρώπης μοῖραν ξύμπαντα Λαζῶν 2.29
in indeed then the — of-Europe portion all of-Lazi
τὰ οἰκία ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ οὔτε πόλισμα
the dwellings it-befalls to-be on the-other-side and neither town
οὔτε ἄλλο τι ὀχύρωμα οὔτε κώμην τινὰ λόγου ἀξίαν
nor other any stronghold nor village any of-account worthy
Λαζοὶ ἔχουσι, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι Πέτραν Ῥωμαῖοι
Lazi have except at-least indeed that Petra Romans
ἐνταῦθα ἐδείμαντο πρότερον.
there built before

2.30 κατὰ ταύτην δέ που τὴν Λαζικῆς μοῖραν ἀπέκειτο,
in this and somewhere the of-Lazica portion was-stored
ὥσπερ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι λέγουσι, καὶ τὸ δέρας ἐκεῖνο, οὗπερ
as the natives say also the fleece that of-which-very
ἕνεκα οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν Ἀργὼ ἀποτετορνεῦσθαι μυθολογοῦσι.
for-the-sake the poets — Argo to-have-been-fashioned tell-in-myth
λέγουσι δὲ ταῦτα, ἐμὴν γνώμην, ἀληθιζόμενοι ἥκιστα.
they-say and these(-things) my opinion speaking-truth least
2.31 οὐ γὰρ ἄν, οἶμαι, λαθὼν τὸν Αἰήτην Ἰάσων ἐνθένδε
not for — I-think having-escaped-notice — Aeetes Jason from-here
ἀπηλλάσσετο ξὺν τῇ Μηδείᾳ τὸ δέρας ἔχων, εἰ μὴ τά τε
would-have-got-away with — Medea the fleece having if not the both
βασίλεια καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τῶν Κόλχων οἰκία τοῦ χωρίου
palace and the other of-the Colchians dwellings from-the place
διείργετο Φάσιδι ποταμῷ, ἵνα δὴ τὸ δέρας ἐκεῖνο
were-separated by-(the)-Phasis river where indeed the fleece that
κεῖσθαι ξυνέβαινεν, ὃ δὴ καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ παραδηλοῦσιν
to-lie it-befell which indeed also the poets hint
οἱ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀναγραψάμενοι.
the(-ones) the such(-things) having-written-down
2.32 ὁ μὲν οὖν Φᾶσις τῇδε φερόμενος, ᾗπέρ μοι δεδιήγηται, ἐς
the indeed then Phasis here flowing as-very by-me has-been-related into
αὐτόν που λήγοντα ἐκβάλλει τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον. τοῦ δὲ
very somewhere ending empties the Euxine Sea of-the and
μηνοειδοῦς κατὰ μὲν τὴν μίαν ἀρχήν, ἣ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐστί,
crescent at indeed the one end which — of-Asia is
Πέτρα ἡ πόλις ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ ἀντιπέρας
Petra the city happened being on and indeed the opposite
ἀκτῇ κατὰ τὴν τῆς Εὐρώπης μοῖραν Ἀψιλίων ἡ χώρα ἐστί·
shore in the — of-Europe portion of-Apsilii the land is

Λαζῶν δὲ κατήκοοί εἰσι καὶ Χριστιανοὶ γεγόνασιν ἐκ 2.33
of-Lazi and subjects are and Christians have-become from
παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἀψίλιοι, ὥσπερ καὶ τἄλλα ξύμπαντα ἔθνη,
of-old the Apsilii as also the-other all nations
ὧνπερ ἐμνήσθην ἐς τόδε τοῦ λόγου.
of-which-very I-made-mention to this of-the account
Ταύτης δὲ τῆς χώρας καθύπερθεν ὄρος τὸ Καυκάσιόν 3.1
of-this and the land above (the)-mountain the Caucasian
ἐστι. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ὄρος, ὁ Καύκασος, ἐς τοσόνδε
is this and the mountain — Caucasus to such
ὕψος ἀνέχει, ὥστε δὴ αὐτοῦ τῶν μὲν ὑπερβολῶν οὔτε
height rises so-that indeed of-it the indeed summits neither
ὄμβρους οὔτε νιφετοὺς ἐπιψαύειν ποτέ. τῶν γὰρ νεφελῶν
rains nor snows to-touch ever than-the for clouds
αὐτὰς ἁπασῶν καθυπερτέρας ξυμβαίνει εἶναι. τὰ δὲ
them all higher it-befalls to-be the(-parts) and
μέσα μέχρι τῶν ἐσχάτων χιόνων ἔμπλεα διηνεκές ἐστι.
middle as-far the farthest snows full continually is
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οἱ πρόποδες ὑψηλοὶ ἐσάγαν τυγχάνουσιν 3.2
and from it the foothills high very happen
ὄντες, οὐδέν τι καταδεέστεροι τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς
being nothing at-all inferior than-the in the mountains the
ἄλλοις σκοπέλων.
other peaks
τῶν δὲ τοῦ Καυκασίου ὄρους προπόδων οἱ μὲν 3.3
of-the and of-the Caucasian mountain foothills the(-ones) indeed
πρός τε βορρᾶν ἄνεμον καὶ ἥλιον δύοντα τετραμμένοι
toward both north wind and sun setting turned
ἔς τε Ἰλλυριοὺς καὶ Θρᾷκας διήκουσιν, οἱ δὲ πρός
to both Illyrians and Thracians reach the(-ones) and toward
τε ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον καὶ ἄνεμον νότον ἐς τὰς διεξόδους
both rising sun and wind south to the passes

ἐξικνοῦνται αὐτὰς, αἳ τὰ τῇδε ᾠκημένα Οὐννικὰ ἔθνη
reach very which the there settled Hunnic nations
ἐς γῆν τήν τε Περσῶν καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἄγουσιν.
into land the both of-Persians and of-Romans lead
3.4 ὧνπερ ἀτέρα μὲν Τζοὺρ ἐπικέκληται, ἡ δὲ δὴ ἑτέρα
of-which-very the-one indeed Tzur is-called the and indeed other
Πύλη ἐκ παλαιοῦ Κασπία ἐκλήθη. ταύτην δὲ τὴν χώραν,
Gate from of-old Caspian was-called this and the land
ἣ ἐξ ὄρους τοῦ Καυκάσου ἄχρι ἐς τὰς Κασπίας
which from (the)-mountain — of-Caucasus as-far to the Caspian
κατατείνει Πύλας, Ἀλανοὶ ἔχουσιν, αὐτόνομον ἔθνος, οἳ
extends Gates Alans hold (an)-independent nation who
δὴ καὶ Πέρσαις τὰ πολλὰ ξυμμαχοῦσιν, ἐπί τε
indeed also with-Persians the most(-part) are-allies against both
Ῥωμαίους καὶ ἄλλους πολεμίους στρατεύουσι. τὰ μὲν
Romans and other enemies campaign the(-things) indeed
οὖν ἀμφὶ τῷ ὄρει τῷ Καυκασίῳ ταύτῃ πη ἔχει.
then about the mountain the Caucasian in-this-way somehow stand
3.5 Οὖννοι δέ, οἱ Σάβειροι ἐπικαλούμενοι, ἐνταῦθα ᾤκηνται
Huns and the Sabiri called there dwell
καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα Οὐννικὰ ἔθνη. ἐνθένδε μὲν τὰς Ἀμαζόνας
and other certain Hunnic nations from-here indeed the Amazons
ὡρμῆσθαί φασιν, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὸ Θεμίσκουρον καὶ ποταμὸν
to-have-set-out they-say about and — Themiscura and river
τὸν Θερμώδοντα ἐνστρατοπεδεύσασθαι, ἧπέρ μοι ἔναγχος
the Thermodon to-have-encamped as-very by-me lately
εἴρηται, οὗ δὴ πόλις ἐν τῷ παρόντι Ἀμισός ἐστι.
has-been-said where indeed (a)-city in the present Amisus is
3.6 τανῦν δὲ οὐδαμῇ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸ Καυκάσιον ὄρος χωρίων
now and in-no-way of-the about the Caucasian mountain places
Ἀμαζόνων τις μνήμη ἢ ὄνομα διασώζεται, καίτοι καὶ
of-Amazons some memory or name is-preserved and-yet both

Στράβωνι καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶ λόγοι ἀμφ᾽ αὐταῖς πολλοὶ
by-Strabo and by-others some accounts about them many
εἴρηνται.
have-been-spoken

ἀλλά μοι δοκοῦσι μάλιστα πάντων τά γε κατὰ 3.7
but to-me seem most of-all the(-things) at-least about
τὰς Ἀμαζόνας ξὺν τῷ ἀληθεῖ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ὅσοι ἔφασαν
the Amazons with the true account to-speak as-many-as said
οὐ πώποτε γένος γυναικῶν ἀνδρείων γεγονέναι, οὐδ᾽ ἐν
not ever (a)-race of-women manly to-have-been nor in
ὄρει μόνῳ τῷ Καυκασίῳ τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων φύσιν
mountain alone the Caucasian the of-the men nature
θεσμῶν τῶν οἰκείων ἐξίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ βαρβάρους ἐκ
from-laws the proper to-depart but barbarians from
τῶνδε τῶν χωρίων στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ξὺν γυναιξὶ ταῖς
these the places with-army great with women the
αὐτῶν ἰδίαις ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν στρατεῦσαι, στρατόπεδόν τε
of-them own against — Asia to-have-campaigned (a)-camp both
ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν Θερμώδοντα ποιησαμένους ἐνταῦθα μὲν τὰς
about (the)-river Thermodon having-made there indeed the
γυναῖκας ἀπολιπεῖν, αὐτοὺς δὲ γῆν τῆς Ἀσίας τὴν πολλὴν
women to-have-left themselves and land — of-Asia the much
καταθέοντας, ὑπαντιασάντων σφίσι τῶν τῇδε ᾠκημένων,
overrunning having-encountered them the(-ones) there settled
ἅπαντας ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι, οὐδένα τε αὐτῶν τὸ
all from men to-have-vanished no-one both of-them at
παράπαν ἐπανήκειν ἐς τῶν γυναικῶν τὸ χαράκωμα, καὶ τὸ
all to-return to of-the women the stockade and the
λοιπὸν ταύτας δὴ τὰς γυναῖκας, δέει τῶν περιοίκων καὶ
rest these indeed the women by-fear of-the neighbors and
ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀναγκασθείσας, τό τε ἀρρενωπὸν
by-want of-the provisions having-been-compelled the both manly(-guise)

ἀμφιέσασθαι οὔτι ἐθελουσίας καὶ ἀνελομένας τὴν πρὸς
to-put-on not-at-all willing and having-taken-up the by
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπολελειμμένην τῶν ὅπλων
the men in the camp left-behind of-the arms
σκευήν, καὶ ταύτῃ ἐξοπλισαμένας ὡς ἄριστα ἔργα ἀνδρεῖα
equipment and with-this having-armed-themselves as best deeds manly
ξὺν ἀρετῇ ἐπιδείξασθαι, διωθουμένης ἐς τοῦτο αὐτὰς τῆς
with valor to-have-displayed driving to this them the
ἀνάγκης, ἕως δὴ ἁπάσαις διαφθαρῆναι ξυνέπεσε.
necessity until indeed for-all to-be-destroyed it-befell

3.8 ταῦτα δὲ ὧδέ πη γεγονέναι καὶ ξὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὰς
these(-things) and thus somehow to-have-happened and with the men the
Ἀμαζόνας στρατεύσασθαι καὶ αὐτὸς οἶομαι, τεκμηριούμενος
Amazons to-have-campaigned also myself I-think judging
οἷς δὴ καὶ χρόνῳ τῷ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
from-what indeed also in-time the in my(-day) it-befell to-take-place

3.9 τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτηδεύματα μέχρι ἐς τοὺς ἀπογόνους
the for practices as-far to the descendants
παραπεμπόμενα τῶν προγεγενημένων τῆς φύσεως
being-handed-down of-the(-ones) born-before of-the nature
ἴνδαλμα γίνεται.
(an)-image becomes

3.10 Οὔννων τοίνυν καταδραμόντων πολλάκις τὴν Ῥωμαίων
Huns therefore having-overrun often the of-Romans
ἀρχήν, τοῖς τε ὑπαντιάσασιν ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντων,
empire with-the(-ones) both having-encountered into hands having-come
τινὰς μὲν αὐτῶν πεσεῖν ἐνταῦθα τετύχηκε, μετὰ δὲ τῶν
some indeed of-them to-fall there it-has-happened after and the
βαρβάρων τὴν ἀναχώρησιν Ῥωμαῖοι διερευνώμενοι τῶν
barbarians the retreat Romans searching of-the
πεπτωκότων τὰ σώματα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν αὐτοῖς εὗρον.
fallen the bodies also women among them found

ἄλλο μέντοι γυναικῶν στράτευμα οὐδαμῇ τῆς Ἀσίας ἢ τῆς 3.11
other however of-women army in-no-way — of-Asia or —
Εὐρώπης ἐπιχωριάζον ἐφάνη. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τὰ Καυκάσια
of-Europe native appeared not indeed nor-even the Caucasian
ὄρη ἀνδρῶν ἔρημα γεγενῆσθαι πώποτε ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν.
mountains of-men empty to-have-been ever by-hearsay we-know
περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν Ἀμαζόνων τοσαῦτα εἰρήσθω.
about indeed then the Amazons so-much let-be-said
Μετὰ δὲ Ἀψιλίους τε καὶ τοῦ μηνοειδοῦς τὴν ἑτέραν ἀρχὴν 3.12
after and Apsilii both and of-the crescent the other end
ἐς τὴν παραλίαν Ἀβασγοὶ ᾤκηνται, ἄχρι ἐς τὰ Καυκάσια
along the coast Abasgi dwell as-far to the Caucasian
ὄρη διήκοντες. οἱ δὲ Ἀβασγοὶ Λαζῶν μὲν κατήκοοι
mountains reaching the and Abasgi of-Lazi indeed subjects
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἦσαν, ἄρχοντας δὲ ὁμογενεῖς δύο ἐσαεὶ εἶχον.
from of-old were rulers and of-their-race two always had
ὧν ἄτερος μὲν ἐς τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν, ὁ 3.13
of-whom the-one indeed in of-the land the(-parts) toward west the
δὲ δὴ ἕτερος ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ἵδρυτο.
and indeed other in the(-parts) toward rising sun was-settled
οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὗτοι μέχρι μὲν ἐς ἐμὲ ἄλση τε καὶ ὕλας 3.14
the and barbarians these until indeed to me groves both and woods
ἐσέβοντο. θεοὺς γὰρ τὰ δένδρα βαρβάρῳ τινὶ ἀφελείᾳ
worshiped gods for the trees with-barbarous some simplicity
ὑπώπτευον εἶναι.
suspected to-be
πρὸς δὲ τῶν ἐν σφίσιν ἀρχόντων τὰ δεινότατα 3.15
by and the among them rulers the most-terrible(-things)
διὰ φιλοχρηματίας μέγεθος ἔπασχον. ἄμφω γὰρ αὐτῶν
because-of of-avarice greatness they-suffered both for of-them
οἱ βασιλεῖς, ὅσους ἂν παῖδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔθνει ἀγαθούς
the kings as-many-as — boys in this the nation good

τε τὴν ὄψιν καὶ τὸ σῶμα καλοὺς ἴδοιεν, τούτους δὴ
both the look and the body fair they-should-see these indeed
ὀκνήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐκ τῶν γειναμένων ἀφέλκοντες
with-hesitation no from the(-ones) having-begotten(-them) dragging-away
εὐνούχους τε ἀπεργαζόμενοι ἀπεδίδοντο ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν
eunuchs both making they-sold into of-Romans the
γῆν τοῖς ὠνεῖσθαι βουλομένοις χρημάτων μεγάλων.
land to-the(-ones) to-buy wishing for-money great

3.16 τούς τε αὐτῶν πατέρας ἔκτεινον εὐθύς, τοῦ μὴ αὐτῶν
the both of-them fathers they-killed at-once — not of-them
τινας τίσασθαί ποτε τῆς ἐς τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικίας τὸν
some to-avenge ever for-the toward the children wrong the
βασιλέα ἐγχειριεῖν, μηδὲ ὑπόπτους αὐτοῖς τῶν κατηκόων
king to-attempt nor suspect to-them of-the subjects
τινὰς ἐνταῦθα εἶναι. ἥ τε τῶν υἱέων εὐμορφία σφίσιν
some there to-be the both of-the sons comeliness to-them
ἐς τὸν ὄλεθρον ἀπεκρίνετο.
to the destruction turned-out

3.17 διεφθείροντο γὰρ οἱ ταλαίπωροι, παίδων θανάσιμον
were-destroyed for the wretched(-men) of-children deadly
δεδυστυχηκότες εὐπρέπειαν. καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τῶν ἐν
having-had-the-misfortune-of beauty and from it of-the among
Ῥωμαίοις εὐνούχων οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐν τῇ
Romans eunuchs the most and not least in the
βασιλέως αὐλῇ γένος Ἀβασγοὶ ἐτύγχανον ὄντες.
of-(the)-emperor court by-race Abasgi happened being

3.18 ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλεύοντος ἅπαντα Ἀβασγοῖς
under this and Justinian reigning all(-things) for-Abasgi
ἐπὶ τὸ ἡμερώτερον τετύχηκε μεταμπίσχεσθαι.
toward the gentler it-has-happened to-change

τά τε γὰρ Χριστιανῶν δόγματα εἵλοντο καὶ αὐτοῖς 3.19
the both for of-Christians doctrines they-chose and to-them
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τῶν τινα ἐκ Παλατίου εὐνούχων
Justinian emperor of-the one from (the)-Palatium eunuchs
στείλας, Ἀβασγὸν γένος, Εὐφρατᾶν ὄνομα, τοῖς αὐτῶν
having-sent (an)-Abasgian by-race Euphratas by-name to-the of-them
βασιλεῦσι διαρρήδην ἀπεῖπε μηδένα τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν τούτῳ
kings expressly forbade no-one the rest in this
τῷ ἔθνει τὴν ἀρρενωπίαν ἀποψιλοῦσθαι, σιδήρῳ βιαζομένης
the nation the manhood to-be-stripped by-iron being-forced
τῆς φύσεως. ὃ δὴ ἄσμενοι Ἀβασγοὶ ἤκουσαν.
the nature which indeed gladly Abasgi heard
καὶ τῇ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων βασιλέως ἐπιτάξει θαρροῦντες ἤδη 3.20
and in-the of-the of-Romans emperor command trusting now
τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο σθένει παντὶ διεκώλυον. ἐδεδίει γὰρ
the deed this with-strength all they-prevented feared for
αὐτῶν ἕκαστος μή ποτε παιδίου πατὴρ εὐπρεποῦς γένηται.
of-them each lest ever of-child father comely should-become
τότε δὴ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς καὶ ἱερὸν τῆς θεοτόκου 3.21
then indeed Justinian emperor also (a)-temple of-the God-bearer
ἐν Ἀβασγοῖς οἰκοδομησάμενος, ἱερεῖς τε αὐτοῖς
among Abasgi having-built priests both for-them
καταστησάμενος, διεπράξατο ἅπαντα αὐτοὺς ἤθη τῶν
having-appointed brought-about all them customs of-the
Χριστιανῶν ἐκδιδάσκεσθαι, τούς τε βασιλεῖς ἄμφω
Christians to-be-taught the both kings both
Ἀβασγοὶ καθελόντες αὐτίκα ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ βιοτεύειν ἐδόκουν.
Abasgi having-deposed at-once in freedom to-live seemed
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε ἐχώρησε.
these(-things) indeed then in-this-way went

The tour of the shore continues past the Bruchi, the Zechi, and the Saginae to Lake Maeotis and the Tanais. The Huns divide into Cutrigurs and Utigurs; they rout the Goths of the plains, and the Tetraxite Goths settle across the strait as their allies. Procopius traces the circuit of the Euxine to Bosporus, Cherson, and the Ister, and then weighs the old dispute over whether the Tanais or the Phasis divides Europe from Asia, citing Herodotus, Aeschylus, and Aristotle on the Euripus.

4.1 Μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Ἀβασγῶν ὅρους κατὰ μὲν ὄρος τὸ
after and the of-Abasgi boundaries along indeed (the)-mountain the
Καυκάσιον Βροῦχοι ᾤκηνται, Ἀβασγῶν τε καὶ Ἀλανῶν
Caucasian Bruchi dwell of-Abasgi both and of-Alans
μεταξὺ ὄντες. κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραλίαν Πόντου τοῦ Εὐξείνου
between being along and the coast of-Sea the Euxine
Ζῆχοι ἵδρυνται.
Zechi are-settled

4.2 τοῖς δὲ δὴ Ζήχοις κατὰ μὲν παλαιὸν ὁ Ῥωμαίων
for-the and indeed Zechi in indeed old(-times) the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτωρ βασιλέα καθίστη, τὸ δὲ νῦν οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν
autocrat (a)-king appointed the and now not-even anything
Ῥωμαίοις ἐπακούουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι.
to-Romans give-ear the barbarians these

4.3 μετὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς Σαγίναι μὲν οἰκοῦσι, μοῖραν δὲ αὐτῶν
after and them Saginae indeed dwell (a)-portion and of-them
τῆς παραλίας Ῥωμαῖοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔσχον.
of-the coast Romans from of-old held

4.4 φρούριά τε δειμάμενοι ἐπιθαλασσίδια δύο, Σεβαστόπολίν
fortresses both having-built coastal two Sebastopolis
τε καὶ Πιτιοῦντα, δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὁδῷ ἀλλήλοιν
both and Pityus of-two days by-journey from-one-another

διέχοντα, φρουρὰν ἐνταῦθα στρατιωτῶν τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
being-distant (a)-garrison there of-soldiers the from (the)-beginning
κατεστήσαντο.
they-established
τὰ μὲν γὰρ πρότερα κατάλογοι Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν 4.5
the indeed for former(-times) units of-Roman soldiers
τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκτῆς πάντα χωρία ἐκ τῶν Τραπεζοῦντος
the on the shore all places from the of-Trapezus
ὁρίων ἄχρι ἐς τοὺς Σαγίνας εἶχον, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται·
boundaries as-far to the Saginae held as-very by-me has-been-said
νῦν δὲ μόνα τὰ δύο ταῦτα φρούρια ἐλέλειπτο σφίσιν, οὗ
now and only the two these fortresses had-been-left to-them where
δὴ τὰ φυλακτήρια καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ εἶχον, ἐπειδὴ Χοσρόης,
indeed the garrisons also to me they-had when Chosroes
ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς, Λαζῶν αὐτὸν ἐπαγαγομένων ἐς
the of-Persians king Lazi him having-brought-in to
τὴν Πέτραν, στράτευμα Περσῶν ἐνταῦθα στέλλειν ἐν
— Petra (an)-army of-Persians there to-send in
σπουδῇ εἶχε, τούς τε τὰ φρούρια ταῦτα καθέξοντας
zeal had the(-men) both the fortresses these going-to-hold
καὶ καθιζησομένους ἐν τοῖς ἐνταῦθα φυλακτηρίοις.
and going-to-sit in the there garrisons
ἅπερ ἐπεὶ οἱ Ῥωμαίων στρατιῶται προμαθεῖν ἴσχυσαν, 4.6
which-very when the of-Romans soldiers to-learn-beforehand were-able
προτερήσαντες τάς τε οἰκίας ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὰ τείχη
having-anticipated the both houses they-burned and the walls
ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος καθελόντες ἔς τε τὰς ἀκάτους μελλήσει
to the ground having-pulled-down into both the boats with-delay
οὐδεμιᾷ ἐσβάντες ἐς ἤπειρον εὐθὺς τὴν ἀντιπέρας
no having-embarked to (the)-mainland straight the opposite
καὶ Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν ἐχώρησαν, ζημιώσαντες μὲν τῇ
and Trapezus city went having-damaged indeed by-the

τῶν φρουρίων διαφθορᾷ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν, κέρδος δὲ
of-the fortresses destruction the of-Romans empire gain and
αὐτῇ πορισάμενοι μέγα, ὅτι δὴ τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς
for-it having-procured great that indeed of-the land masters
οὐ γεγόνασιν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἄπρακτοι γὰρ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐς
not have-become the enemies unsuccessful for from it to
τὴν Πέτραν ἀνέστρεφον Πέρσαι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε
— Petra returned Persians these(-things) indeed then in-this-way
ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
it-befell to-take-place

4.7 Ὑπὲρ δὲ Σαγίνας Οὐννικὰ ἔθνη πολλὰ ἵδρυνται. τὸ δ᾽
beyond and Saginae Hunnic nations many are-settled the and
ἐντεῦθεν Εὐλυσία μὲν ἡ χώρα ὠνόμασται, βάρβαροι
from-here Eulysia indeed the land has-been-named barbarian
δὲ αὐτῆς ἄνθρωποι τά τε παράλια καὶ τὴν μεσόγειον
and of-it men the both coastal(-parts) and the interior
ἔχουσι, μέχρι ἐς τὴν Μαιῶτιν καλουμένην Λίμνην καὶ
hold as-far to the Maeotic called Lake and
ποταμὸν Τάναϊν, ὃς δὴ ἐς τὴν Λίμνην ἐσβάλλει.
(the)-river Tanais which indeed into the Lake empties

4.8 αὕτη δὲ ἡ Λίμνη ἐς τὴν ἀκτὴν Πόντου τοῦ Εὐξείνου
this and the Lake to the shore of-Sea the Euxine
τὰς ἐκβολὰς ποιεῖται. ἄνθρωποι δέ, οἳ ταύτῃ ᾤκηνται,
the outlets makes men and who there dwell
Κιμμέριοι μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν ὠνομάζοντο, τανῦν δὲ
Cimmerians indeed the(-time) of-old were-named now and
Οὐτίγουροι καλοῦνται.
Utigurs are-called

4.9 καὶ αὐτῶν καθύπερθεν ἐς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον ἔθνη τὰ Ἀντῶν
and them beyond toward north wind nations the of-Antae
ἄμετρα ἵδρυνται. παρὰ δὲ τὸν χῶρον αὐτὸν ὅθεν ἡ τῆς
countless are-settled beside and the spot itself whence the of-the

Λίμνης ἐκβολὴ ἄρχεται, Γότθοι οἱ Τετραξῖται καλούμενοι
Lake outlet begins Goths the Tetraxitae called
ᾤκηνται, οὐ πολλοὶ ὄντες, οἳ δὴ τὰ Χριστιανῶν νόμιμα
dwell not many being who indeed the of-Christians usages
σεβόμενοι περιστέλλουσιν οὐδενὸς ἧσσον.
revering cherish than-none less
(Τάναϊν δὲ καλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν 4.10
Tanais and call the natives also the outlet
ταύτην, ἥπερ ἐκ Λίμνης ἀρξαμένη τῆς Μαιώτιδος ἄχρι
this which-very from (the)-Lake beginning the Maeotic as-far
ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον διήκει, ἐς ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν, ὥς
to the Euxine Sea reaches to (a)-journey of-days as
φασιν, εἴκοσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν ἄνεμον, ὃς ἐνθένδε πνεῖ,
they-say twenty but also the wind which from-here blows
Ταναΐτην προσαγορεύουσιν.)
Tanaites they-name
εἴτε δὲ τῆς Ἀρείου δόξης ἐγένοντό ποτε οἱ Γότθοι 4.11
whether and of-the of-Arius belief were ever the Goths
οὗτοι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα Γοτθικὰ ἔθνη, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλο
these as also the other Gothic nations or also other
τι ἀμφὶ τῇ δόξῃ αὐτοῖς ἤσκητο, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν,
something about the belief by-them had-been-practiced not I-can to-say
ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ ἴσασιν, ἀλλ' ἀφελείᾳ τε τανῦν καὶ
since not-even they-themselves know but with-simplicity both now and
ἀπραγμοσύνῃ πολλῇ τιμῶσι τὴν δόξαν.
with-unconcern much they-honor the belief
οὗτοι ὀλίγῳ πρότερον (λέγω δὲ, ἡνίκα πρῶτόν τε καὶ 4.12
these little earlier I-mean and when first both and
εἰκοστὸν ἔτος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὴν αὐτοκράτορα
twentieth year Justinian emperor the autocratic
εἶχεν ἀρχὴν) πρέσβεις τέτταρας ἐς Βυζάντιον ἔπεμψαν,
held rule envoys four to Byzantium sent

ἐπίσκοπον σφίσι τινὰ δεόμενοι δοῦναι· ἐπεὶ ὅστις μὲν
bishop for-them some asking to-give since whoever indeed
αὐτοῖς ἱερεὺς ἦν, τετελευτήκει οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον,
to-them priest was had-died not much before
ἔγνωσαν δὲ ὡς καὶ Ἀβασγοῖς ἱερέα βασιλεὺς πέμψειε,
they-learned and that also to-Abasgi (a)-priest (the)-emperor had-sent
καὶ αὐτοῖς προθυμότατα Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐπιτελῆ
and for-them most-eagerly Justinian emperor fulfilled
ποιήσας τὴν δέησιν ἀπεπέμψατο.
having-made the request dismissed

4.13 οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις οὗτοι δέει Οὔννων τῶν Οὐτιγούρων ἐς μὲν
the and envoys these from-fear of-Huns the Utigurs in indeed
τὸ ἐμφανές, αὐτηκόων πολλῶν ὄντων, ἀποστοματίζοντες
the open hearers many being reciting
ὅτου δὴ ἕνεκα ἥκοιεν, ἄλλο οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ τὰ
of-what indeed for-the-sake they-had-come other nothing except — the(-things)
ἀμφὶ τῷ ἱερεῖ βασιλεῖ ἤγγειλαν, ὡς λαθραιότατα δὲ
about the priest to-(the)-emperor reported as most-secretly and
ξυγγενόμενοι ἅπαντα φράζουσιν, ὅσα συνοίσειν τῇ
having-met all(-things) tell as-much-as to-benefit to-the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ ἔμελλε, ξυγκρουομένων ἐς ἀλλήλους
of-Romans empire was-going clashing with one-another
ἀεὶ τῶν σφίσι προσοίκων βαρβάρων. ὅντινα δὲ τρόπον
always the to-them neighboring barbarians in-what and manner
οἱ Τετραξῖται καὶ ὅθεν ἀναστάντες ἐνταῦθα ἱδρύσαντο,
the Tetraxitae and whence having-removed there settled
ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
going-to-tell I-come

Πάλαι μὲν Οὔννων, τῶν τότε Κιμμερίων καλουμένων, 5.1
of-old indeed of-Huns the then Cimmerians called
πολύς τις ὅμιλος τὰ χωρία ταῦτα ἐνέμοντο, ὧν ἄρτι
great some throng the places these inhabited which just
ἐμνήσθην, βασιλεύς τε εἷς ἅπασιν ἐφειστήκει.
I-mentioned king both one over-all had-been-set
καί ποτέ τις αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔσχεν, ᾧ δὴ παῖδες 5.2
and once someone of-them the rule held to-whom indeed sons
ἐγένοντο δύο, ἄτερος μὲν Οὐτιγοὺρ ὄνομα, Κουτριγοὺρ
were-born two the-one indeed Utigur by-name Cutrigur
δὲ ὁ ἕτερος.
and the other
οἵπερ, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖν ὁ πατὴρ τὸν βίον συνεμετρήσατο, 5.3
who-very when of-them-both the father the life completed
τήν τε ἀρχὴν ἄμφω ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς διεδάσαντο καὶ
the both rule both among them selves divided and
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τοῖς ἀρχομένοις αὐτοῖς ἔδοσαν.
the name to-the(-ones) being-ruled by-them gave
οἱ μὲν γὰρ Οὐτίγουροι, οἱ δὲ Κουτρίγουροι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ 5.4
the indeed for Utigurs the and Cutrigurs also to me
ὀνομάζονται. οὗτοι μὲν ἅπαντες τῇδε ᾤκηντο, κοινὰ μὲν
are-named these indeed all here were-settled common indeed
τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ξύμπαντα ἔχοντες, οὐκ ἐπιμιγνύμενοι
the practices all having not mingling
δὲ ἀνθρώποις, οἳ δὴ τῆς τε Λίμνης καὶ τῆς ἐνθένδε
and with-men who indeed of-the both Lake and of-the from-here
ἐκροῆς ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα ἵδρυντο, ἐπεὶ οὔτε
outflow in the(-parts) on the-other-side were-settled since neither
διέβαινόν ποτε τὰ ὕδατα ταῦτα οὔτε διαβατὰ εἶναι
they-crossed ever the waters these nor crossable to-be
ὑπώπτευον, πρὸς τὰ εὐκολώτατα περίφοβοι ὄντες, τῷ
suspected at the easiest(-things) very-fearful being by-the

μηδὲ ἀποπειράσασθαι αὐτῶν πώποτε, ἀλλ᾽ ἀμελέτητοι
not-even to-have-attempted them ever but unpracticed
τῆς διαβάσεως παντάπασιν εἶναι.
in-the crossing altogether to-be
5.5 (Λίμνην δὲ τὴν Μαιῶτιν καὶ τὴν ἐξ αὐτῆς ἐκβολὴν
(the)-Lake and the Maeotic and the from it outlet
ὑπερβάντι εὐθὺς μὲν ἐς αὐτήν που τὴν ταύτης
for-(one)-having-crossed at-once indeed on very somewhere the of-it
ἀκτὴν οἱ Τετραξῖται καλούμενοι Γότθοι τὸ παλαιὸν
shore the Tetraxitae called Goths the(-time) of-old
ᾤκηντο, ὧν ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως· πολλῷ δὲ αὐτῶν
were-settled whom I-mentioned just-now much and them
ἄποθεν Γότθοι τε καὶ Οὐισίγοτθοι καὶ Βανδίλοι καὶ τὰ
at-a-distance Goths both and Visigoths and Vandals and the
ἄλλα Γοτθικὰ γένη ξύμπαντα ἵδρυντο.
other Gothic races all were-settled
5.6 οἳ δὴ καὶ Σκύθαι ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐπεκαλοῦντο, ἐπεὶ
who indeed also Scythians in the earlier times were-called since
πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, ἅπερ τὰ ἐκείνη χωρία εἶχον, Σκυθικὰ
all the nations which-very the there places held Scythian
μὲν ἐπὶ κοινῆς ὀνομάζεται, ἔνιοι δὲ αὐτῶν Σαυρομάται
indeed in common are-named some and of-them Sauromatae
ἢ Μελάγχλαινοι, ἢ ἄλλο τι ἐπεκαλοῦντο.)
or Melanchlaeni or other something were-called
5.7 προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου φασίν, εἴπερ ὁ λόγος ὑγιής
going-on and the time they-say if-indeed the account sound
ἐστι, τῶν μὲν Κιμμερίων νεανίας τινὰς ἐν κυνηγεσίῳ
is of-the indeed Cimmerians youths some in hunting
διατριβὴν ἔχειν, ἔλαφον δὲ μίαν πρὸς αὐτῶν φεύγουσαν
pastime to-have (a)-hind and one by them fleeing
ἐς τὰ ὕδατα ἐσπηδῆσαι ταῦτα.
into the waters to-leap these

τούς τε νεανίας, εἴτε φιλοτιμίᾳ εἴτε φιλονεικίᾳ τινὶ 5.8
the both youths whether by-ambition or by-rivalry some
ἐχομένους, ἢ καί τι δαιμόνιον αὐτοὺς κατηνάγκασε, τῇ
held or also some divine(-power) them compelled the
ἐλάφῳ ἐπισπέσθαι ταύτῃ, μηχανῇ τε μεθίεσθαι αὐτῆς
hind to-follow this by-means both to-let-go her
οὐδεμιᾷ, ἕως ξὺν αὐτῇ ἐς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἀκτὴν ἵκοντο.
no until with her to the opposite shore they-came
καὶ τὸ μὲν διωκόμενον ὅ τι ποτ᾽ ἦν εὐθὺς 5.9
and the indeed being-pursued(-thing) what — ever was at-once
ἀφανισθῆναι· (δοκεῖν γάρ μοι οὐδὲ ἄλλου του ἕνεκα
to-have-vanished to-seem for to-me nor-even of-other any for-the-sake
ἐνταῦθα ἐφάνη, ὅτι μὴ τοῦ γενέσθαι κακῶς τοῖς τῇδε
there it-appeared except — the to-happen badly for-the there
ᾠκημένοις βαρβάροις) τοὺς δὲ νεανίας τοῦ μὲν κυνηγεσίου
settled barbarians the and youths of-the indeed hunting
ἀποτυχεῖν, μάχης δὲ ἀφορμὴν καὶ λείας εὑρέσθαι.
to-have-failed of-battle and (an)-occasion and of-plunder to-have-found
ἐς ἤθη γὰρ τὰ πάτρια ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπανήκοντες ἔνδηλα πᾶσι 5.10
to haunts for the ancestral as quickest returning clear to-all
Κιμμερίοις πεποίηνται ὅτι δὴ ταῦτα βατὰ σφίσι τὰ ὕδατα
Cimmerians have-made that indeed these crossable to-them the waters
εἴη. ἀνελόμενοι οὖν αὐτίκα τὰ ὅπλα πανδημεί τε διαβάντες
were having-taken-up then at-once the arms in-full-force both having-crossed
ἐγένοντο μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ,
they-were with-delay no in the opposite mainland
Βανδίλων μὲν ἤδη ἐνθένδε ἀναστάντων ἐπί τε Λιβύης
Vandals indeed already from-here having-removed in both Libya
ἱδρυσαμένων, ἐν Ἱσπανίᾳ δὲ Οὐισιγότθων οἰκησαμένων.
having-settled in Spain and Visigoths having-settled

5.11 Γότθοις οὖν τοῖς ἐς τὰ τῇδε ᾠκημένοις πεδία ἐξαπιναίως
Goths then the in the there settled plains suddenly
ἐπιπεσόντες πολλοὺς μὲν ἔκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς
having-fallen-upon many indeed they-killed the and rest
ἐτρέψαντο ἅπαντας.
they-routed all

5.12 ὅσοι τε αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν ἴσχυσαν, ξὺν παισί τε καὶ
as-many-as both them to-escape were-able with children both and
γυναιξὶν ἐνθένδε ἀναστάντες ἀπέλιπον μὲν τὰ πάτρια
women from-here having-removed left indeed the ancestral
ἤθη, διαπορθμευσάμενοι δὲ ποταμὸν Ἴστρον ἐν γῇ τῇ
haunts having-crossed and (the)-river Ister in land the
Ῥωμαίων ἐγένοντο.
of-Romans were

5.13 καὶ πολλὰ μὲν τοὺς ταύτῃ ᾠκημένους δεινὰ
and many indeed the(-ones) there settled terrible(-things)
ἔδρασαν, μετὰ δὲ δόντος βασιλέως ᾠκήσαντο ἐς τὰ
they-did afterward and having-granted (the)-emperor settled in the
ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία, καὶ τὰ μὲν ξυνεμάχουν Ῥωμαίοις,
toward Thrace places and the(-times) indeed they-fought-with Romans
τάς τε συντάξεις ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται πρὸς
the both pay as the other soldiers from
βασιλέως κομιζόμενοι ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος καὶ φοιδερᾶτοι
(the)-emperor receiving throughout every year and foederati
ἐπικληθέντες· οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοὺς τότε Λατίνων φωνῇ
having-been-called thus for them then of-Latins in-tongue
ἐκάλεσαν Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐκεῖνο, οἶμαι, παραδηλοῦντες, ὅτι
called Romans that I-think indicating that
δὴ οὐχ ἡσσημένοι αὐτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ Γότθοι, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ
indeed not defeated by-them in-the war Goths but on
ξυνθήκαις τισὶν ἔνσπονδοι ἐγένοντο σφίσι.
agreements some under-treaty became with-them

φοίδερα γὰρ Λατῖνοι τὰς ἐν πολέμῳ καλοῦσι ξυνθήκας, 5.14
foedera for Latins the in war call agreements
ᾗπέρ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν δεδήλωται λόγοις· τὰ
as-very by-me in the earlier has-been-shown accounts the(-times)
δὲ καὶ πόλεμον πρὸς αὐτοὺς διέφερον οὐδενὶ λόγῳ, ἕως
and also war against them carried-on for-no reason until
ᾤχοντο ἀπιόντες ἐς Ἰταλίαν, Θευδερίχου ἡγουμένου σφίσι.
they-went departing to Italy Theoderic leading them
τὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν Γότθων τῇδε κεχώρηκεν.
the(-things) indeed then of-the Goths in-this-way have-gone
Οὖννοι δὲ αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν κτείναντες, τοὺς δέ, ὥσπερ 5.15
Huns and of-them the(-ones) indeed having-killed the(-ones) and as
ἐρρήθη, ἐξαναστήσαντες τὴν χώραν ἔσχον. καὶ αὐτῶν
was-said having-driven-out the land held and of-them
Κουτρίγουροι μὲν παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας μεταπεμψάμενοι
Cutrigurs indeed children both and wives having-sent-for
ἐνταῦθα ἱδρύσαντο, οὗ δὴ καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ᾤκηνται.
there settled where indeed also to me dwell
καὶ δῶρα μὲν πολλὰ πρὸς βασιλέως ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος 5.16
and gifts indeed many from (the)-emperor throughout every year
κομίζονται, καὶ ὣς δὲ διαβαίνοντες ποταμὸν Ἴστρον
receive and even-so too crossing (the)-river Ister
καταθέουσιν ἐσαεὶ τὴν βασιλέως χώραν, ἔνσπονδοί τε
they-overrun always the of-(the)-emperor land under-treaty both
καὶ πολέμιοι Ῥωμαίοις ὄντες.
and enemies to-Romans being
Οὐτίγουροι δὲ ξὺν τῷ ἡγουμένῳ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίζοντο, 5.17
Utigurs and with the leader for home went-back
μόνοι τὸ λοιπὸν ἐνταῦθα καθιζησόμενοι.
alone the rest there going-to-settle

5.18 οἵπερ ἐπειδὴ Λίμνης τῆς Μαιώτιδος ἀγχοῦ ἐγένοντο,
who-very when of-(the)-Lake the Maeotic near came
Γότθοις ἐνταῦθα τοῖς Τετραξίταις καλουμένοις ἐνέτυχον.
Goths there the Tetraxitae called met
5.19 καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα φραξάμενοι ταῖς ἀσπίσιν οἱ Γότθοι
and the indeed first having-fenced-themselves with-the shields the Goths
ἀντικρὺ τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ὡς ἀμυνόμενοι ἔστησαν, σθένει
opposite the(-ones) attacking as defending stood in-strength
τε τῷ σφετέρῳ καὶ χωρίου ἰσχύϊ θαρσοῦντες· αὐτοὶ
both the their-own and of-(the)-place in-strength trusting they-themselves
γὰρ ἀλκιμώτατοι ἁπάντων εἰσὶ τῶν τῇδε βαρβάρων.
for most-valiant of-all are the there barbarians
5.20 καὶ ἡ πρώτη τῆς Μαιώτιδος ἐκροή, οὗ δὴ τότε οἱ
and the first of-the Maeotic outflow where indeed then the
Τετραξῖται Γότθοι ἵδρυντο, ἐν κόλπῳ ξυνιοῦσα μηνοειδεῖ,
Tetraxitae Goths were-settled in (a)-bay coming-together crescent-shaped
περιβαλοῦσά τε αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, μίαν ἐπ᾽
having-surrounded both them from the to (the)-most one against
αὐτοὺς εἴσοδον οὐ λίαν εὐρεῖαν τοῖς ἐπιοῦσι παρείχετο.
them entrance not very wide to-the(-ones) attacking afforded
5.21 ὕστερον δὲ (οὔτε γὰρ Οὖννοι χρόνον τινὰ τρίβεσθαι σφίσιν
later and neither for Huns time some to-be-spent for-them
ἐνταῦθα ἤθελον, οἵ τε Γότθοι τῷ τῶν πολεμίων ὁμίλῳ
there wished the both Goths against-the of-the enemies throng
ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀνθέξειν οὐδαμῇ ἤλπιζον) ἐς λόγους ἀλλήλοις
for long to-hold-out in-no-way hoped to talks with-one-another
ξυνίασιν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἀναμιχθέντες κοινῇ ποιήσονται τὴν
come-together on which having-mingled in-common they-will-make the
διάβασιν, καὶ οἱ Γότθοι ἱδρύσονται μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας
crossing and the Goths will-settle indeed on the opposite
ἠπείρῳ παρ᾽ αὐτὴν τῆς ἐκβολῆς μάλιστα τὴν ἀκτήν,
mainland beside very of-the outlet most the shore

ἵνα δὴ καὶ τανῦν ἵδρυνται, φίλοι δὲ καὶ ξύμμαχοι τὸ
where indeed also now they-are-settled friends and also allies the
λοιπὸν Οὐτιγούροις ὄντες ἐπὶ τῇ ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ σφίσιν
rest to-Utigurs being on the equal and like(-footing) with-them
ἐνταῦθα βιώσονται τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα.
there will-live the all time
οὕτω μὲν οὖν οἵδε οἱ Γότθοι τῇδε ἱδρύσαντο καὶ τῶν 5.22
thus indeed then these the Goths here settled and the
Κουτριγούρων, ὥσπερ μοι εἴρηται, ἀπολελειμμένων ἐν γῇ
Cutrigurs as by-me has-been-said having-been-left in land
τῇ ἐπὶ θάτερα τῆς Λίμνης οὔσῃ μόνοι Οὐτίγουροι τὴν
the on the-other-side of-the Lake being alone Utigurs the
χώραν ἔσχον, πράγματα Ῥωμαίοις ὡς ἥκιστα παρεχόμενοι,
land held troubles to-Romans as least causing
ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ αὐτῶν ἄγχιστα ᾤκηνται, ἀλλ᾽ ἔθνεσι πολλοῖς
since not-even them nearest dwell but by-nations many
διειργόμενοι μεταξὺ οὖσιν ἀκουσίῳ ἀπραγμοσύνῃ ἐς
being-separated between being in-involuntary inactivity toward
αὐτοὺς ἔχονται.
them they-are
Ὑπερβάντι δὲ Λίμνην τε τὴν Μαιώτιδα καὶ ποταμὸν 5.23
for-(one)-having-crossed and (the)-Lake both the Maeotic and (the)-river
Τάναϊν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον μὲν τῶν τῇδε πεδίων Κουτρίγουροι
Tanais to (the)-most indeed of-the there plains Cutrigurs
Οὖννοι, ἥπέρ μοι ἐρρήθη, ᾠκήσαντο· μετὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς
Huns as-very by-me was-said settled after and them
Σκύθαι τε καὶ Ταῦροι ξύμπασαν ἔχουσι τὴν ταύτῃ χώραν,
Scythians both and Tauri all hold the there land
ἧσπερ μοῖρά τις Ταυρικὴ καὶ νῦν ἐπικαλεῖται, ἵνα δὴ
of-which-very portion some Tauric even now is-called where indeed

καὶ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τὸν νεὼν γεγονέναι φασίν, οὗπέρ
also — of-Artemis the temple to-have-been they-say over-which-very
ποτε ἡ τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἰφιγένεια προὔστη.
once — — of-Agamemnon Iphigenia presided
5.24 καίτοι Ἀρμένιοι ἐν τῇ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς Κελεσηνῇ καλουμένῃ
and-yet Armenians in the among them Celesene called
χώρᾳ τὸν νεὼν τοῦτον γεγονέναι φασὶ Σκύθας τε
land the temple this to-have-been say Scythians both
τηνικάδε ξύμπαντας καλεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνταῦθα ἀνθρώπους,
at-that-time all to-be-called the there men
τεκμηριούμενοι τοῖς ἀμφί τε Ὀρέστῃ καὶ πόλει
judging from-the(-things) about both Orestes and city
Κομάνῃ δεδιηγημένοις μοι ἐς ἐκεῖνο τοῦ λόγου.
Comana narrated by-me to that(-point) of-the account
5.25 ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων λεγέτω ἕκαστος ὥς πη αὐτῷ
but about indeed these(-things) let-say each as somehow to-him
βουλομένῳ ἐστί· πολλὰ γὰρ τῶν ἑτέρωθι γεγενημένων,
wishing it-is many for of-the elsewhere having-happened(-things)
ἴσως δὲ καὶ οὐδαμῇ ξυμπεπτωκότων, ἄνθρωποι
perhaps and also in-no-way having-occurred men
προσποιεῖσθαι φιλοῦσιν ὡς πάτρια ἤθη, ἀγανακτοῦντες,
to-claim are-wont as ancestral customs being-vexed
ἢν μὴ τῇ δοκήσει τῇ αὐτῶν ἅπαντες ἕπωνται.
if not the opinion the their-own all should-follow
5.26 μετὰ δὲ τὰ ἔθνη ταῦτα πόλις θαλασσία οἰκεῖται, Βόσπορος
after and the nations these (a)-city maritime is-inhabited Bosporus
ὄνομα, Ῥωμαίων κατήκοος γενομένη οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον.
by-name of-Romans subject having-become not much before
5.27 ἐκ δὲ Βοσπόρου πόλεως ἐς πόλιν Χερσῶνα ἰόντι,
from and Bosporus city to city Cherson for-(one)-going
ᾗ κεῖται μὲν ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ, Ῥωμαίων δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ
which lies indeed on the coast of-Romans and also itself

κατήκοος ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐστι, βάρβαροι, Οὐννικὰ ἔθνη, τὰ
subject from of-old is barbarians Hunnic nations the
μεταξὺ ἅπαντα ἔχουσι.
between(-parts) all hold
καὶ ἄλλα δὲ πολίσματα δύο ἀγχοῦ Χερσῶνος, Κῆποί τε 5.28
also other and towns two near Cherson Cepi both
καὶ Φανάγουρις καλούμενα, Ῥωμαίων κατήκοα ἐκ παλαιοῦ
and Phanaguris called of-Romans subject from of-old
τε καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν. ἅπερ οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν βαρβάρων
both and to me were which-very not much before of-barbarians
τῶν πλησιοχώρων ἑλόντες τινὲς ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον.
the neighboring having-taken some to ground pulled-down
ἐκ δὲ Χερσῶνος πόλεως ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς ποταμοῦ Ἴστρου, 5.29
from and Cherson city to the outlets of-(the)-river Ister
ὃν καὶ Δανούβιον καλοῦσιν, ὁδὸς μέν ἐστιν ἡμερῶν
which also Danube they-call (a)-journey indeed is of-days
δέκα, βάρβαροι δὲ τὰ ἐκείνῃ ξύμπαντα ἔχουσιν.
ten barbarians and the(-parts) there all hold
Ἴστρος δὲ ποταμὸς ἐξ ὀρέων μὲν τῶν Κελτικῶν ῥεῖ, 5.30
(the)-Ister and river from mountains indeed the Celtic flows
περιιὼν δὲ τὰς Ἰταλίας ἐσχατιάς, φερόμενός τε ἐπὶ τὰ
going-round and the of-Italy extremities flowing both toward the
Δακῶν καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία, ἐκβάλλει
of-Dacians and of-Illyrians and the toward Thrace places empties
ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον. τὰ δὲ ἐνθένδε ἅπαντα μέχρι
into the Euxine Sea the(-parts) and from-here all as-far
ἐς Βυζάντιον τοῦ Ῥωμαίων βασιλέως τυγχάνει ὄντα.
to Byzantium of-the of-Romans emperor happen being
ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Εὐξείνου Πόντου περίοδος ἐκ Καλχηδόνος 5.31
the indeed then of-the Euxine Sea circuit from Chalcedon
μέχρι ἐς Βυζάντιον ταύτῃ πῃ ἔχει.
as-far to Byzantium in-this-way somehow stands

5.32 ἐς ὅσον δὲ ἡ περίοδος ἥδε διήκει, ἅπαντα μὲν ἐς
to how-much and the circuit this reaches all(-of-it) indeed to
τὸ ἀκριβὲς οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, βαρβάρων, ὥσπερ μοι
the exact not I-can to-say barbarians as by-me
ἐρρήθη, ᾠκημένων ἐνταῦθα τοσούτων τὸ πλῆθος, ἐπιμιξίας
was-said settled there so-many the number intercourse
τε Ῥωμαίοις παρ᾽ αὐτῶν τινας, ὅτι μὴ ὅσα κατὰ
both to-Romans from them any except — as-much-as by
πρεσβείαν, ἴσως οὐδεμιᾶς οὔσης· ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ τοῖς
embassy perhaps none being since not-even by-the(-ones)
πρότερον ταῦτα ἐγκεχειρηκόσι διαμετρήσασθαι ἐς τὸ
earlier these(-things) having-undertaken to-measure to the
ἀκριβές τι ξυμβαίνει εἰρῆσθαι.
exact anything it-befalls to-have-been-said

5.33 ἐκεῖνο μέντοι διαφανές ἐστιν, ὡς Πόντου τοῦ Εὐξείνου
that however clear is that of-Sea the Euxine
τὰ ἐν δεξιᾷ, εἴη δ᾽ ἂν ἐκ Καλχηδόνος ἐς
the(-parts) on right would-be and — from Chalcedon to
ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν, δυοῖν καὶ πεντήκοντα ὁδὸς ἡμερῶν
(the)-river Phasis of-two and fifty (a)-journey of-days
ἐστιν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί· ᾧ δὴ οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου
is for-(an)-active man by-which indeed not out-of place
τεκμηριούμενος φαίη ἄν τις καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν τοῦ Πόντου
judging would-say — anyone also the other of-the Sea
μοῖραν μέτρου τοῦδε εἶναι οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν.
portion of-measure this to-be not much distant

6.1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμεθα ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου, ἀναγράψασθαι
since and we-have-arrived here of-the account to-write-down
οὔ μοι ἄπο καιροῦ ἔδοξεν εἶναι ὅσα δὴ ἀμφὶ τοῖς
not to-me out-of season it-seemed to-be as-much-as indeed about the

ὁρίοις τῆς τε Ἀσίας καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης διαμάχονται πρὸς
boundaries — both of-Asia and — of-Europe dispute with
ἀλλήλους οἱ ταῦτα δεινοί.
one-another the(-ones) in-these(-things) clever
λέγουσι μὲν γάρ τινες αὐτῶν τὰ ἠπείρω ταύτα διορίζειν 6.2
say indeed for some of-them the continents these to-divide
ποταμὸν Τάναϊν, ἀπισχυριζόμενοι μὲν χρῆναι τὰς τομὰς
(the)-river Tanais insisting indeed to-be-necessary the divisions
φυσικὰς εἶναι, τεκμηριούμενοι δὲ ὡς ἡ μὲν θάλασσα
natural to-be judging and that the indeed sea
προϊοῦσα ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων ἐπὶ τὴν ἑῴαν φέρεται μοῖραν,
advancing from the western(-parts) to the eastern is-carried portion
ποταμὸς δὲ Τάναις ἐκ τῶν ἀρκτῴων φερόμενος ἐς
(the)-river and Tanais from the northern(-parts) flowing toward
ἄνεμον νότον μεταξὺ ταῖν ἠπείροιν χωρεῖ· ἔμπαλιν δὲ
wind south between the continents goes oppositely and
τὸν Αἰγύπτιον Νεῖλον ἐκ μεσημβρίας ἰόντα πρὸς βορρᾶν
the Egyptian Nile from south going toward north
ἄνεμον Ἀσίας τε καὶ Λιβύης μεταξὺ φέρεσθαι.
wind Asia both and Libya between to-flow
ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτοῖς ἰόντες οὐχ ὑγιᾶ τὸν λόγον 6.3
others and from opposite to-them going not sound the account
ἰσχυρίζονται εἶναι. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς τὰ μὲν ἠπείρω ταύτα
insist to-be they-say for that the indeed continents these
τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὅ τε ἐν Γαδείροις διορίζει πορθμὸς
the from (the)-beginning the both at Gadira divides strait
ἀπ᾽ Ὠκεανοῦ ἐξιὼν καὶ ἡ προϊοῦσα ἐνθένδε θάλασσα,
from ocean issuing and the advancing from-here sea
καὶ τὰ μὲν τοῦ πορθμοῦ καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐν δεξιᾷ
and the(-parts) indeed of-the strait and of-the sea on right
Λιβύη τε καὶ Ἀσία ὠνόμασται, τὰ δὲ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
Libya both and Asia has-been-named the(-parts) and on left

πάντα Εὐρώπη ἐκλήθη μέχρι που ἐς λήγοντα τὸν
all Europe was-called as-far somewhere to ending the
Εὔξεινον καλούμενον Πόντον.
Euxine called Sea

6.4 τούτων δὲ δὴ τοιούτων ὄντων ὁ μὲν Τάναϊς ποταμὸς
these(-things) and indeed such being the indeed Tanais river
ἐν γῇ τῆς Εὐρώπης τικτόμενος ἐκβάλλει ἐς Λίμνην τὴν
in land — of-Europe being-born empties into (the)-Lake the
Μαιώτιδα, ἡ δὲ Λίμνη ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον τὰς ἐκβολὰς
Maeotic the and Lake into the Euxine Sea the outlets
ποιεῖται οὔτε λήγοντα οὔτε μὴν κατὰ μέσον, ἀλλ' ἔτι πρόσω.
makes neither ending nor indeed at middle but still forward

6.5 τὰ δὲ εὐώνυμα τούτου δὴ τοῦ Πόντου τῇ τῆς
the(-parts) and left of-this indeed the Sea to-the —
Ἀσίας λογίζεται μοίρᾳ· χωρὶς δὲ τούτων ποταμὸς Τάναϊς
of-Asia is-reckoned portion apart and from-these (the)-river Tanais
ἐξ ὀρέων τῶν Ῥιπαίων καλουμένων ἔξεισιν, ἅπερ ἐν
from mountains the Rhipaean called issues which-very in
γῇ τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ἐστίν, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ ταῦτα
land — Europe is as also themselves the(-ones) these(-things)
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἀναγραψάμενοι ὁμολογοῦσι.
from of-old having-written-down agree

6.6 τούτων δὲ τῶν Ῥιπαίων ὀρῶν τὸν Ὠκεανὸν ὡς
from-these and the Rhipaean mountains the ocean as
ἀπωτάτω ξυμβαίνει εἶναι. τὰ τοίνυν αὐτῶν τε
farthest it-befalls to-be the(-parts) therefore of-them both
καὶ Τανάϊδος ποταμοῦ ὄπισθεν ξύμπαντα Εὐρωπαῖα ἐφ'
and of-Tanais river behind all European on
ἑκάτερα ἐπάναγκες εἶναι.
each(-side) of-necessity to-be

πόθεν οὖν ἄρα ποτὲ ἄρχεται ἤπειρον ἑκατέραν διορίζειν 6.7
whence then pray ever begins continent each to-divide
ὁ Τάναϊς οὐ ῥᾴδιον εἶναι εἰπεῖν. ἢν δέ τινα ποταμὸν
the Tanais not easy to-be to-say if and some river
διορίζειν ἄμφω τὰ ἠπείρω λεκτέον, οὗτος δὴ ἐκεῖνος
to-divide both the continents must-be-said this indeed that
ὁ Φᾶσις ἂν εἴη.
the Phasis — would-be
καταντικρὺ γὰρ πορθμοῦ τοῦ ἐν Γαδείροις φερόμενος 6.8
opposite for of-(the)-strait the at Gadira flowing
ταῖν ἠπείροιν κατὰ μέσον χωρεῖ, ἐπεὶ ὁ μὲν πορθμὸς
the continents at middle goes since the indeed strait
ἐξ Ὠκεανοῦ ἐξιὼν θάλασσαν τήνδε ἀπεργαζόμενος τὰ
from ocean issuing sea this making the
ἠπείρω ταύτα ἐφ' ἑκάτερα ἔχει, ὁ δὲ Φᾶσις κατ' αὐτόν
continents these on each(-side) has the and Phasis at very
που λήγοντα μάλιστα ἰὼν τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον ἐς
somewhere ending most going the Euxine Sea into
τοῦ μηνοειδοῦς τὰ μέσα ἐκβάλλει, τὴν τῆς γῆς ἐκτομὴν
of-the crescent the middle empties the of-the land cutting
ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης διαφανῶς ἐκδεχόμενος.
from the sea clearly taking-up
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἑκάτεροι προτεινόμενοι διαμάχονται. ὡς 6.9
these(-things) indeed then each putting-forward dispute that
δὲ οὐ μόνος ὁ πρότερος λόγος, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος, ὅνπερ
and not alone the former account but also this which-very
ἀρτίως ἐλέγομεν, μήκει τε χρόνου κεκόμψευται καὶ
just-now we-were-saying by-length both of-time has-been-dressed-up and
ἀνδρῶν τινων παλαιοτάτων δόξῃ, ἐγὼ δηλώσω, ἐκεῖνο
of-men some most-ancient by-repute I will-show that
εἰδὼς ὡς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἄνθρωποι ἅπαντες, ἢν
knowing that from the to (the)-most men all if

τινος φθάσωσι λόγου ἀρχαίου πεποιημένοι τὴν μάθησιν,
of-some should-first account ancient having-made the learning
οὐκέτι ἐθέλουσι τῇ τῆς ἀληθείας ζητήσει ἐμφιλοχωροῦντες
no-longer wish in-the of-the truth search lingering
ταλαιπωρεῖν, οὐδὲ νεωτέραν τινὰ μεταμαθεῖν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτῷ
to-toil nor newer some to-learn-instead about it
δόξαν, ἀλλὰ ἀεὶ αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν παλαιότερον ὑγιές τε
opinion but always to-them the indeed older sound both
δοκεῖ καὶ ἔντιμον εἶναι, τὸ δὲ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς εὐκαταφρόνητον
seems and honored to-be the and in their(-day) contemptible
νομίζεται εἶναι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ γελοιῶδες χωρεῖ.
is-thought to-be and to the ridiculous goes

6.10 πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τανῦν οὐ περὶ νοερῶν ἢ νοητῶν
besides and these(-things) now not about intellectual(-things) or intelligible(-things)
τινος ἢ ἀφανῶν ἄλλως γίγνεται ζήτησις, ἀλλὰ περὶ
some or unseen(-things) otherwise is (a)-search but about
ποταμοῦ τε καὶ χώρας· ἅπερ ὁ χρόνος οὔτε ἀμείβειν
river both and land which-very the time neither to-change
οὔτε πη ἀποκρύψασθαι ἴσχυσεν.
nor somehow to-hide was-able

6.11 ἥ τε γὰρ πεῖρα ἐγγὺς καὶ ἡ ὄψις ἐς μαρτυρίαν
the both for trial near and the sight for testimony
ἱκανωτάτη, οὐδέν τε παρεμποδισθήσεσθαι οἶμαι τοῖς
most-sufficient nothing both to-be-hindered I-think for-the(-ones)
τὸ ἀληθὲς εὑρέσθαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχουσιν.
the true to-find in zeal having

6.12 ὁ τοίνυν Ἁλικαρνασεὺς Ἡρόδοτος ἐν τῇ τῶν ἱστοριῶν
the therefore Halicarnassian Herodotus in the of-the histories
τετάρτῃ φησὶ μίαν μὲν εἶναι τὴν γῆν ξύμπασαν, νομίζεσθαι
fourth says one indeed to-be the earth whole to-be-considered

δὲ εἰς μοίρας τε καὶ προσηγορίας τρεῖς διαιρεῖσθαι,
and into portions both and names three to-be-divided
Λιβύην τε καὶ Ἀσίαν καὶ Εὐρώπην.
Libya both and Asia and Europe
καὶ αὐτῶν Λιβύης μὲν καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας Νεῖλον τὸν 6.13
and of-them of-Libya indeed and — of-Asia (the)-Nile the
Αἰγύπτιον ποταμὸν μεταξὺ φέρεσθαι, τὴν δὲ δὴ Ἀσίαν
Egyptian river between to-flow — and indeed Asia
τε καὶ Εὐρώπην διορίζειν τὸν Κόλχον Φᾶσιν. εἰδὼς δέ
both and Europe to-divide the Colchian Phasis knowing and
τινας ἀμφὶ Τανάϊδι ποταμῷ ταῦτα οἴεσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο
some about (the)-Tanais river these(-things) to-think also this
ἐν ὑστέρῳ ἐπεῖπε.
in later added
καί μοι οὐκ ἄπο καιροῦ ἔδοξεν εἶναι αὐτὰ τοῦ Ἡροδότου 6.14
and to-me not out-of season it-seemed to-be very — of-Herodotus
τὰ γράμματα τῷ λόγῳ ἐνθεῖναι ὧδέ πη ἔχοντα “Οὐδὲ
the writings in-the account to-insert thus somehow being nor
ἔχω συμβαλέσθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ μιῇ ἐούσῃ γῇ ὀνόματα τριφάσια
I-can to-conjecture from what to-one being earth names threefold
κέαται, ἐπωνυμίην ἔχοντα γυναικῶν, καὶ ὁρίσματα αὐτῇ
are-laid (a)-name having of-women and boundaries for-it
Νεῖλός τε ὁ Αἰγύπτιος ποταμὸς ἐτέθη καὶ Φᾶσις ὁ Κόλχος.
Nile both the Egyptian river were-set and Phasis the Colchian
οἱ δὲ Τάναϊν ποταμὸν τὸν Μαιήτην καὶ πορθμήια τὰ 6.15
the(-ones) and Tanais river the Maeotian and straits the
Κιμμέρια λέγουσιν.” ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ τραγῳδοποιὸς Αἰσχύλος
Cimmerian say but also the tragedian Aeschylus
ἐν Προμηθεῖ τῷ Λυομένῳ εὐθὺς ἀρχόμενος τῆς τραγῳδίας
in Prometheus the Unbound at-once beginning of-the tragedy

τὸν ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν τέρμονα καλεῖ γῆς τε τῆς Ἀσίας
the river Phasis boundary calls of-land both — of-Asia
καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης.
and — of-Europe

6.16 Κἀκεῖνο δέ μοι ἐν τῷ παρόντι εἰρήσεται, ὡς τούτων δὴ
and-that and by-me in the present will-be-said that of-these indeed
τῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα σοφῶν οἱ μὲν τὴν Μαιῶτιν οἴονται
the in-the such(-things) wise the(-ones) indeed the Maeotic think
Λίμνην ἀπεργάζεσθαι τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον, καὶ αὐτοῦ τὸ
Lake to-make the Euxine Sea and of-it the(-part)
μὲν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, τὸ δὲ ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς Λίμνης χωρεῖν,
indeed on left the(-part) and on right of-the Lake to-go
μητέρα τε διὰ τοῦτο τοῦ Πόντου καλεῖσθαι τὴν Λίμνην.
mother both because-of this of-the Sea to-be-called the Lake

6.17 ταῦτά τέ φασι τεκμηριούμενοι, ὅτι δὴ ἐκ τοῦ
these(-things) both they-say judging that indeed from the
καλουμένου Ἱεροῦ ἡ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Πόντου ἐκροὴ ἐπὶ
called Hieron the of-this indeed the Sea outflow toward
Βυζαντίου καθάπερ τις ποταμὸς κάτεισι, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
Byzantium like some river comes-down and from it
πέρας εἶναι τοῦτο τοῦ Πόντου οἴονται.
(the)-end to-be this of-the Sea they-think

6.18 οἱ δὲ τοῦ λόγου κατηγοροῦντες ἀποφαίνουσιν ὅτι δὴ
the(-ones) and the account accusing show that indeed
μία τις ἐξ Ὠκεανοῦ ξύμπασα ἡ θάλασσα οὖσα καὶ οὐδαμῇ
one some from ocean whole the sea being and in-no-way
ἑτέρωθι ἀπολήγουσα ἐς γῆν τὴν Λαζῶν κατατείνει, πλήν γε
elsewhere ending to land the of-Lazi extends except at-least
εἰ μή τις, φασί, τὸ ἐν τοῖς ὀνόμασι διαλλάσσον ἑτερότητα
if not anyone they-say the in the names differing (a)-difference
εἴπῃ, ὅτι δὴ τὸ ἐνθένδε ἡ θάλασσα Πόντος ὠνόμασται.
should-call that indeed the from-here the sea Pontus has-been-named

εἰ δὲ τὰ ῥεύματα ἐκ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ καλουμένου κάτεισιν 6.19
if and the currents from the Hieron called come-down
ἐς Βυζάντιον, οὐδὲν τοῦτο πρᾶγμα. τὰ γὰρ ἐν πορθμοῖς
to Byzantium nothing this (a)-matter the for in straits
ἅπασι ξυμπίπτοντα πάθη οὐδενὶ λόγῳ φαίνεται εἴκοντα,
all occurring phenomena to-no reason appear yielding
οὐδέ τις αὐτὰ φράσαι πώποτε ἱκανὸς γέγονεν.
nor anyone them to-explain ever able has-been
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Σταγειρίτης Ἀριστοτέλης, σοφὸς ἀνὴρ ἐν 6.20
but also the Stagirite Aristotle (a)-wise man in
τοῖς μάλιστα, ἐν Χαλκίδι τῇ τῆς Εὐβοίας τούτου δὴ
the most at Chalcis the — of-Euboea of-this indeed
ἕνεκα γεγονώς, κατανοῶν τε τὸν ταύτῃ πορθμόν,
for-the-sake having-been observing both the there strait
ὅνπερ Εὔριπον ὀνομάζουσι, καὶ λόγον τὸν φυσικὸν ἐς
which-very Euripus they-name and (the)-reason the natural to
τὸ ἀκριβὲς διερευνᾶσθαι βουλόμενος, ὅπως δὴ καὶ ὅντινα
the exact to-investigate wishing how indeed and in-what
τρόπον ἐνίοτε μὲν τὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ τούτου ῥεύματα ἐκ
manner sometimes indeed the of-the strait this currents from
δυσμῶν φέρεται, ἐνίοτε δὲ ἐξ ἡλίου ἀνατολῶν, καὶ κατὰ
west flow sometimes and from of-sun risings and in
ταῦτα πλεῖν τὰ πλοῖα ξύμπαντα ἐνταῦθα ξυμβαίνει, ἢν
these(-ways) to-sail the boats all there it-befalls if
δέ ποτε τοῦ ῥοῦ ἐξ ἀνίσχοντος ἡλίου ἰόντος, ἀρξαμένων
and ever the stream from rising sun going having-begun
τε τῶν ναυτῶν ἐνθένδε ξὺν τῇ τοῦ ῥοθίου ἐπιρροῇ
both the sailors from-here with the of-the surge onflow
ναυτίλλεσθαι, ᾗπερ εἰώθει, ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτοῦ τὸ ῥεῦμα
to-sail as-very it-was-wont from opposite of-it the current
ἴῃ, ὅπερ πολλάκις ἐνταῦθα φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, ἀναστρέφει
should-go which-very often there is-wont to-happen turn-back

μὲν τὰ πλοῖα ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἔνθεν ὥρμηται, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα
indeed the boats these straight whence they-set-out the and others
ἐκ δυσμῶν ἐπὶ θάτερα πλεῖ, καίπερ αὐτοῖς τῶν ἀνέμων
from west to the-other-side sail although to-them of-the winds
τινὸς ὡς ἥκιστα ἐπιπνεύσαντος, ἀλλὰ γαλήνης τε βαθείας
any as least having-blown but calm both deep
τινὸς καὶ νηνεμίας ἐνταῦθα οὔσης, ταῦτα ὁ Σταγειρίτης
some and windlessness there being these(-things) the Stagirite
ἐννοῶν τε καὶ ἀνακυκλῶν ἐπὶ χρόνου μῆκος, δυσθανατῶν
pondering both and revolving for of-time length dying-hard
ἐπὶ ξυννοίᾳ ἀφίκετο ἐς τὸ μέτρον τοῦ βίου.
in meditation arrived at the measure of-the life

6.21 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ κἀν τῷ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τε καὶ Σικελίαν
not indeed but also-in the — Italy both and Sicily
διείργοντι πορθμῷ πολλὰ τῷ παραλόγῳ γίνεσθαι
separating strait many(-things) by-the unexpected to-happen
πέφυκε. δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ καλουμένου
is-natural it-seems for from the Adriatic called
πελάγους τὸ ῥεῦμα ἐκεῖσε ἰέναι.
sea the current thither to-go

6.22 καίτοι ἐξ Ὠκεανοῦ καὶ Γαδείρων ἡ τῆς θαλάσσης πρόοδος
and-yet from ocean and Gadira the of-the sea advance
γίνεται. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἴλιγγοι ἐξαπιναίως ἐνταῦθα συχνοὶ ἀπ᾽
is but also whirlpools suddenly there frequent from
οὐδεμιᾶς ἡμῖν φαινομένης αἰτίας τὰς ναῦς διαχρῶνται.
no to-us appearing cause the ships destroy

6.23 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οἱ ποιηταὶ λέγουσι πρὸς τῆς Χαρύβδεως
and because-of this the poets say by — Charybdis
ῥοφεῖσθαι τὰ πλοῖα, ὅσα ἂν τύχῃ τηνικάδε ὄντα ἐν
to-be-sucked-down the boats as-many-as — happen at-that-time being in
τῷ πορθμῷ τούτῳ.
the strait this

οὗτοι δὲ ταῦτα δὴ ἅπαντα οἴονται τὰ πλείστῳ 6.24
these and these(-things) indeed all think the with-most
παραλόγῳ ἐν πᾶσι ξυμβαίνοντα τοῖς πορθμοῖς, ἐκ τῆς
unexpectedness in all happening the straits from the
ἄγχιστα οὔσης ἑκατέρωθεν ἠπείρου ξυμβαίνειν. βιαζόμενον
nearest being on-each-side mainland to-befall being-forced
γάρ φασι τῇ στενοχωρίᾳ τὸ ῥόθιον ἐς ἀτόπους τινὰς
for they-say by-the narrowness the surge to strange some
καὶ λόγον οὐκ ἐχούσας ἀνάγκας χωρεῖν.
and reason not having compulsions to-go
ὥστε εἰ καὶ ὁ ῥοῦς ἐκ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ καλουμένου ἐς Βυζάντιον 6.25
so-that if even the stream from the Hieron called to Byzantium
δοκεῖ φέρεσθαι, οὐκ ἄν τις τήν τε θάλασσαν καὶ τὸν
seems to-flow not — anyone the both sea and the
Εὔξεινον Πόντον ἀπολήγειν ἰσχυρίσαιτο ἐνταῦθα εἰκότως.
Euxine Sea to-end would-maintain there reasonably
οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ στερρᾶς τινος ὁ λόγος ὅδε φύσεως ἕστηκεν, 6.26
not for on firm some the account this nature stands
ἀλλ' ἡ στενοχωρία κἀνταῦθα νικάτω. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
but the narrowness here-too let-prevail not indeed nor-even
παντάπασι τὸ τοιοῦτον ταύτῃ πῃ ἔχει.
altogether the such(-thing) in-this-way somehow stands
λέγουσι γὰρ οἱ ἀσπαλιεῖς τῶν τῇδε χωρίων ὡς οὐχ ὅλος 6.27
say for the fishermen of-the there places that not whole
δὴ εὐθὺ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ὁ ῥοῦς κάτεισιν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ
indeed straight — toward-Byzantium the stream comes-down but of-it
τὰ μὲν ἄνω, ἅπερ ἡμῖν διαφανῆ ἐστι, κατὰ ταῦτα
the(-parts) indeed above which-very to-us visible are in these(-ways)
ἰέναι ξυμβαίνει, τὰ μέντοι ἔνερθεν, ἵνα δὴ ἄβυσσός ἐστί
to-go it-befalls the(-parts) however below where indeed (the)-abyss is

τε καὶ ὠνόμασται, τὴν ἐναντίαν τοῖς ἄνω διαρρήδην
both and has-been-named the opposite(-way) to-the(-parts) above expressly
χωρεῖν, ἔμπαλίν τε τοῦ φαινομένου ἐσαεὶ φέρεσθαι.
to-go opposite both to-the visible(-stream) always to-flow

6.28 ταῦτά τοι, ἐπειδὰν ἄγραν μετιόντες ἰχθύων τὰ λίνα
these(-things) indeed when hunt pursuing of-fishes the nets
ἐνταῦθά πη ἀπορρίψωσι, ταῦτα δὲ ἀεὶ τῷ ῥεύματι
there somehow they-cast these and always by-the current
βιαζόμενα τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ Ἱερὸν φέρεσθαι.
being-forced the(-way) toward the Hieron to-be-carried

6.29 ἐν δὲ Λαζικῇ πανταχόθεν ἡ γῆ τῆς θαλάσσης ἀποκρουομένη
in and Lazica from-every-side the land of-the sea beating-back
τὴν πρόοδον καὶ ἀναχαιτίζουσα τὸν αὐτῆς δρόμον, πρῶτόν
the advance and checking the its course first
τε καὶ μόνον ἀπολήγειν αὐτὴν ἐνταῦθα ποιεῖ, τοῦ
both and alone to-end it there makes the
δημιουργοῦ δηλονότι τὰ ὅρια σφίσι τῇδε θεμένου.
Creator clearly the boundaries for-them here having-set

6.30 ἁπτομένη γὰρ ἡ θάλασσα τῆς ταύτῃ ἠϊόνος οὔτε πρόσω
touching for the sea the there beach neither forward
χωρεῖ οὔτε πη ἐς ὕψος ἐπαίρεται μεῖζον, καίπερ
goes nor somehow to height rises greater although
πανταχόθεν ἀεὶ περιρρεομένη ποταμῶν ἐκβολαῖς ἀναρίθμων
from-every-side always being-flowed-round of-rivers by-outlets countless
τε καὶ ὑπερφυῶν ἄγαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀναποδίζουσα ὀπίσω ἐπάνεισιν
both and enormous very but stepping-back back returns
αὖθις καὶ μέτρον διαριθμουμένη τὸ ταύτης ἴδιον, διασώζει
again and measure reckoning the of-it own preserves
τὸν ἐξ αὐτῆς ὅρον, ὥσπερ τινὰ δειμαίνουσα νόμον, ἀνάγκῃ
the from it boundary as some fearing law by-necessity

τε τῇ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς σφιγγομένη καὶ φυλασσομένη
both the from it to the exact being-bound and guarding
μή τι τῶν ξυγκειμένων ἐκβᾶσα φανείη.
lest anything of-the agreed(-terms) having-transgressed it-should-appear
τὰς γὰρ ἄλλας ἁπάσας τῆς θαλάσσης ἀκτὰς οὐκ ἀπ᾽ 6.31
the for other all of-the sea shores not from
ἐναντίας αὐτῇ, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ πλαγίου ξυμβαίνει κεῖσθαι. ἀλλὰ
opposite to-it but from (the)-side it-befalls to-lie but
περὶ μὲν τούτων γινωσκέτω τε καὶ λεγέτω ἕκαστος
about indeed these(-things) let-know both and let-say each
ὅπη αὐτῷ φίλον.
as to-him dear

III · THE BATTLE OF THE HIPPIS AND THE ABASGI

Procopius gives Chosroes' reasons for wanting Lazica. Gubazes rallies the Lazi, and in the battle by the Hippis the Persarmenian Artabanes kills a champion; an unknown archer kills Chorianes, and the Persians are routed. Dagisthaeus is accused of treachery and jailed, and Bessas takes his command. The Abasgi revolt, and the Romans sail round the Rough Places to storm their stronghold. Chosroes' son Anasozadus rebels and is disfigured.

Ὅτου δὲ ὁ Χοσρόης ἕνεκα Λαζικῆς μεταποιεῖσθαι διὰ 7.1
of-what and — Chosroes for-the-sake Lazica to-lay-claim-to with
σπουδῆς εἶχεν ἤδη μὲν πρόσθεν μοι ἐρρήθη· ὃ δὲ δὴ
zeal had already indeed before by-me was-said what and indeed
αὐτόν τε καὶ Πέρσας μάλιστα πάντων ἐς τοῦτο ἤνεγκεν,
him both and Persians most of-all to this brought
ἐνταῦθα δηλώσω, ὅτι δὴ καὶ χώραν τήνδε περιηγησάμενος
here I-will-show since indeed also land this having-described
ξύμπασαν σαφῆ τὸν περὶ τούτου πεποίημαι λόγον.
all clear the about this I-have-made account

7.2 πολλάκις οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι, Χοσρόου σφίσιν ἡγουμένου,
often the barbarians these Chosroes them leading
στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐμβαλόντες ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν οὐκ
with-army great having-invaded into of-Romans the land not
εὐδιήγητα μὲν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπήνεγκαν πάθη, ἅπερ
easy-to-tell indeed on-the enemies inflicted sufferings which-very
μοι ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν λόγοις ἐρρήθη, αὐτοῖς δὲ ὄφελος
by-me in the about them accounts was-said to-them and profit
οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ἀπενεγκαμένοις ἐνθένδε τοῖς τε χρήμασι καὶ
not-even anything having-carried-off from-here in-the both money and
τοῖς σώμασι προσκεκακῶσθαι ξυνέπεσε. πολλοὺς γὰρ
in-the bodies to-have-been-damaged-besides it-befell many for
ἀποβεβληκότες ἀεὶ ἀπηλλάσσοντο ἐκ Ῥωμαίων τῆς γῆς.
having-lost always they-went-away from of-Romans the land
7.3 διὸ δὴ ἐς ἤθη ἐπανιόντες τὰ πάτρια Χοσρόῃ ὡς
wherefore indeed to haunts returning the ancestral Chosroes as
λαθραιότατα ἐλοιδοροῦντο καὶ διαφθορέα τοῦ Περσῶν
most-secretly they-reviled and destroyer of-the of-Persians
γένους αὐτὸν ἀπεκάλουν.
race him they-called
7.4 καί ποτε καὶ ἐκ Λαζικῆς ἐπανήκοντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐνταῦθα
and once also from Lazica returning since there
πάθεσιν ἔτυχον ὠμιληκότες ἀνηκέστοις τισί, ξυστήσεσθαί
with-sufferings they-happened having-met irremediable some to-combine
τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἔμελλον καὶ διαχρήσεσθαι
both from the open against him they-were-about and to-destroy
θανάτῳ οἰκτίστῳ, εἰ μὴ προμαθὼν ἐφυλάξατο,
by-death most-pitiable if not having-learned-beforehand he-had-guarded
θωπείᾳ πολλῇ τοὺς ἐν σφίσι λογιμωτάτους περιελθών.
with-flattery much the among them most-notable having-got-round

καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀπολογεῖσθαι τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐθέλων 7.5
and from it to-answer the accusation wishing
μέγα τι ὄφελος Περσῶν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἐκπορίζεσθαι διὰ
great some profit of-Persians for-the empire to-procure with
σπουδῆς εἶχε. πόλει γοῦν Δάρας αὐτίκα ἐγκεχειρηκὼς
zeal had on-(the)-city at-any-rate Daras at-once having-attempted
ἀπεκρούσθη ἐνθένδε, ὥσπερ μοι εἴρηται, ἐς ἀπόγνωσίν
was-beaten-off from-there as by-me has-been-said to despair
τε τῆς τοῦ χωρίου ἐπικρατήσεως παντάπασιν ἦλθεν.
both of-the of-the place mastery altogether came
οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτὸ ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἐξαιρήσειν τὸ λοιπὸν εἶχεν, 7.6
nor for it by assault to-take the rest was-able
οὕτω φυλασσομένων τῶν ἐκείνῃ φρουρῶν, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
thus being-guarded the there garrisons not indeed nor-even
πολιορκῶν μηχανῇ τινι περιέσεσθαι αὐτῶν ἤλπιζε.
besieging by-means some to-prevail-over them he-hoped
τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐσαεὶ ἐν πόλει Δάρας 7.7
the both for other(-things) of-the provisions always in city Daras
διαρκῶς ἐστιν ἐξεπίτηδες ἀποκείμενα, ὅπως δὴ ἐς μέγα
sufficiently are purposely stored so-that indeed to great
τι χρόνου διαρκέσειε μῆκος, καὶ πηγὴ ἄγχιστά πη
some of-time it-might-last length and (a)-spring nearest somewhere
φυομένη ἐν χώρῳ κρημνώδει ποταμὸν ἀπεργάζεται μέγαν,
rising in (a)-place precipitous (a)-river makes great
ὅσπερ τῆς πόλεως εὐθὺ φέρεται, οὐ δυναμένων τῶν
which-very of-the city straight flows not being-able the(-ones)
ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐφιεμένων ἑτέρωσέ πη αὐτὸν ἀποτρέπειν
to-plot desiring elsewhere somehow it to-turn
ἢ τρόπῳ τῳ ἄλλῳ διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν βιάζεσθαι.
or in-manner some other because-of the difficult-ground to-force

7.8 ἐπειδὰν δὲ τοῦ περιβόλου ἐντὸς γένηται, τήν τε πόλιν
when and the circuit-wall within it-comes the both city
περιὼν ξύμπασαν καὶ τὰς ταύτῃ δεξαμενὰς ἐμπλησάμενος
going-round whole and the there cisterns having-filled
εἶτα ἔξεισιν, ὡς ἀγχοτάτω τε τοῦ περιβόλου ἐς χάος
then it-goes-out as nearest both to-the circuit-wall into (a)-chasm
ἐμπεσὼν ἀφανίζεται. καὶ ὅπη ποτὲ τὸ ἐνθένδε ἐκδίδωσιν
having-fallen it-vanishes and where ever the from-here it-issues
οὐδενὶ γέγονε φανερὸν ἐς τόδε τοῦ χρόνου.
to-no-one has-become clear to this of-the time

7.9 τοῦτο δὲ τὸ χάος οὐκ ἐπὶ παλαιοῦ γεγονὸς ἔτυχεν, ἀλλὰ
this and the chasm not in old(-times) having-come-to-be happened but
χρόνῳ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἢ τὴν πόλιν Ἀναστάσιος βασιλεὺς
by-time much later than the city Anastasius emperor
ἐδείματο ταύτην ἡ φύσις αὐτὸ τοῦ χωρίου ἀπαυτοματίσασα
built this the nature it of-the place acting-spontaneously
ἔθετο, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ξυμβαίνει τοῖς προσεδρεύειν
made and because-of this it-befalls for-the(-ones) to-besiege
ἐθέλουσιν ἀμφὶ πόλιν Δάρας πιέζεσθαι ὕδατος ἀπορίᾳ πολλῇ.
wishing about city Daras to-be-pressed of-water by-want great

7.10 Ταύτης οὖν, ὥσπερ μοι εἴρηται, ἀποτυχὼν ὁ Χοσρόης
this then as by-me has-been-said having-failed-of — Chosroes
τῆς πείρας ἐς ἔννοιαν ἦλθεν ὡς, ἢν καὶ πόλιν οἱ
the attempt to thought came that if even city to-him
Ῥωμαίων ἑτέραν τινὰ παραστήσασθαι δυνατὰ εἴη, ἀλλὰ
of-Romans other some to-win possible should-be but
καθίζεσθαι οὐ μή ποτε οἷός τε εἴη ἐν μέσῳ Ῥωμαίων,
to-settle not — ever able — he-would-be in middle of-Romans
ὀχυρωμάτων τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπολελειμμένων ὀπίσω πολλῶν.
strongholds for-the enemies left behind many

καὶ Ἀντιόχειαν γὰρ τούτου δὴ εἵνεκα ἐς ἔδαφος 7.11
also Antioch for of-this indeed for-the-sake to ground
καθελὼν ἡνίκα ἐξεῖλεν, ἀπηλλάγη ἐκ Ῥωμαίων
having-pulled-down when he-took-(it) departed from of-Romans
τῆς γῆς. διὸ δὴ μετεωρισθεὶς τὴν διάνοιαν ἐπὶ
the land wherefore indeed having-been-raised-up the mind on
μακροτέρας ἐλπίδος ὠχεῖτο, διερευνώμενος ἀμήχανα ἔργα.
longer hope he-rode searching-out impossible deeds
ἀκοῇ γὰρ ἔχων ὅντινα τρόπον ἐπ᾽ ἀριστερᾷ Πόντου τοῦ 7.12
by-hearsay for having in-what manner on left of-Sea the
Εὐξείνου οὗτοι δὴ βάρβαροι, οἳ ἀμφὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν ᾤκηνται
Euxine these indeed barbarians who about the Maeotic dwell
Λίμνην, ἀδεῶς κατατρέχουσι Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν, οὕτω
Lake fearlessly overrun of-Romans the land thus
καὶ Πέρσαις Λαζικὴν ἔχουσι πόνῳ οὐδενὶ δυνατὰ ἔσεσθαι
also for-Persians Lazica holding with-toil no possible to-be
ἔλεγεν, ἡνίκα ἂν βουλομένοις ᾖ, εὐθὺ Βυζαντίου
he-said when — wishing it-should-be straight toward-Byzantium
ἰέναι, οὐδαμῇ διαπορθμευομένοις τὴν θάλασσαν, ὥσπερ καὶ
to-go in-no-way crossing the sea as also
τὰ ἄλλα βαρβαρικὰ ἔθνη, ἃ ταύτῃ ἵδρυται, ἐσαεὶ δρῶσι.
the other barbarian nations which there are-settled always do
διὰ ταῦτα μὲν Λαζικῆς Πέρσαι μεταποιοῦνται. ἐγὼ 7.13
because-of these(-things) indeed Lazica Persians lay-claim-to I
δὲ ὅθεν τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην ἐπάνειμι.
and whence the digression of-the account I-made I-return
Χοριάνης μὲν οὖν καὶ ὁ Μήδων στρατὸς ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο 8.1
Chorianes indeed then and the of-Medes army encamped
ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν Ἵππιν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ταῦτα Γουβάζης τε,
about (the)-river Hippis when and these(-things) Gubazes both
ὁ Κόλχων βασιλεύς, ἔμαθε καὶ Δαγισθαῖος, ὅσπερ ἡγεῖτο
the of-Colchians king learned and Dagisthaeus who-very led

τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ, ἐπίκοινα βουλευσάμενοι ἦγον ἐπὶ
the of-Romans army in-common having-deliberated led against
τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ Ῥωμαίων καὶ Λαζῶν στράτευμα.
the enemies the of-Romans and of-Lazi army

8.2 γενόμενοί τε Ἵππιδος τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα καὶ
having-come both of-Hippis the river on the-other-side and
αὐτοῦ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι τὰ παρόντα ἐν βουλῇ
there having-encamped the present(-things) in counsel
εἶχον, πότερα μένουσί τε αὐτοῖς καὶ δεχομένοις ἐπιόντας
had whether remaining both for-them and receiving attacking
τοὺς πολεμίους ξυνοίσει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπὶ τοὺς
the enemies it-will-be-advantageous more or against the
πολεμίους σφίσιν ἰτέον, ὅπως δὴ θάρσους τοῦ σφετέρου
enemies for-them must-go so-that indeed of-courage the their-own
ποιησάμενοι ἐπίδειξιν Πέρσαις, ἔνδηλά τε τοῖς ἐναντίοις
having-made (a)-display to-Persians clear both to-the opponents
καταστησάμενοι ὡς καταφρονήματι ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἴωσι,
having-made that with-contempt against them they-should-go
τῆς τε ξυμβολῆς αὐτῆς ἄρχοντες δουλῶσαι τῶν
the both engagement itself beginning to-enslave of-the(-ones)
ἀνθισταμένων τὸ φρόνημα ἱκανοὶ εἶεν. ἐπειδή τε ἡ
resisting the spirit able they-might-be when both the
γνώμη ἐνίκα τῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους παρακαλούντων,
opinion prevailed of-the(-ones) against the enemies urging
ὥρμηντο ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς εὐθὺς ἅπαντες.
rushed against them at-once all

8.3 ἐνταῦθα Λαζοὶ Ῥωμαίοις ξυντάσσεσθαι οὐκέτι ἠξίουν,
then Lazi with-Romans to-be-ranged no-longer thought-fit
προτεινόμενοι ὅτι δὴ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὔτε πατρίδος οὔτε
alleging that indeed Romans indeed neither for-fatherland nor
τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων προκινδυνεύοντες ἐς τὸν ἀγῶνα
for-the most-necessary(-things) running-risk into the struggle

καθίστανται, αὐτοῖς δὲ ὑπέρ τε παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ
enter for-them and for both children and wives and
γῆς τῆς πατρῴας ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστιν. ὥστε κἂν γυναῖκας
land the ancestral the danger is so-that even wives
τὰς σφετέρας ἐρυθριῶεν, εἰ σφίσι πρὸς τῶν ἐναντίων
the their-own they-would-blush-before if for-them by the opponents
ξυμβαίη κρατεῖσθαι.
it-should-befall to-be-overcome

ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ ἀνάγκῃ τὴν οὐκ οὖσαν αὐτοῖς ἀρετὴν 8.4
by-this indeed the necessity the not being in-them valor
αὐτοσχεδιάσειν ὑπώπτευον.
to-improvise they-supposed

πρῶτοί τε αὐτοὶ κατὰ μόνας ὤργων τοῖς πολεμίοις 8.5
first both themselves by alone(-selves) were-eager with-the enemies
ὁμόσε ἰέναι, ὅπως αὐτοὺς μὴ ξυνταράξωσιν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ
to-close to-go so-that them not should-throw-into-confusion in the action
Ῥωμαῖοι, οὐχ ὅμοια σφίσιν ἐς τὸν κίνδυνον προθυμούμενοι.
Romans not alike to-them for the danger being-eager

ταῦτα νεανιευσαμένων Λαζῶν περιχαρὴς ὁ Γουβάζης 8.6
these(-things) having-spoken-boldly Lazi overjoyed — Gubazes
γενόμενος μικρόν τε ἄποθεν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοὺς
having-become little both at-a-distance from-Romans them
ξυγκαλέσας τοιάδε παρεκελεύσατο “Παραίνεσιν μὲν
having-called-together such(-things) exhorted exhortation indeed
ἐς εὐψυχίαν ὁρμῶσαν οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τινα δεῖ πρὸς ὑμᾶς,
to courage urging not I-know if any is-needed to you
ὦ ἄνδρες, ποιεῖσθαι.
O men to-make

8.7 οἷς γὰρ ἡ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνάγκη τὴν προθυμίαν
for-whom for the of-the affairs necessity the eagerness
ἀνίστησι, παρακελεύσεως ἂν οὐδεμιᾶς προσδεῖν οἴομαι,
rouses of-exhortation — no to-need-besides I-think
ὅπερ καὶ ἡμῖν ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι τετύχηκεν.
which-very also for-us in at-least the present has-happened

8.8 ὑπὲρ γυναικῶν γὰρ καὶ παίδων καὶ γῆς τῆς πατρῴας
for wives for and children and land the ancestral
καὶ ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστιν,
and simply to-speak for the whole(-things) the danger is
ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡμῖν ἐπίασι Πέρσαι.
for which(-things) against-us will-come Persians

8.9 τοῖς δέ τι ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τῶν ὑπαρχόντων βιαζομένοις
to-the(-ones) and anything to-take-away of-the possessions forcing
οὐδεὶς τῶν πάντων παραχωρεῖ, ὑπερμάχεσθαι τῶν
no-one of-the all yields to-fight-for the
προσηκόντων ἀναγκαζούσης τῆς φύσεως.
belongings compelling the nature

8.10 οὐκ ἀγνοεῖτε δὲ ὡς Πέρσαις τὴν πλεονεξίαν οὐδὲν
not you-are-unaware and that for-Persians the greed nothing
ἵστησιν, ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ γεγονόσι τοῦ δύνασθαι, οὐδὲ ἄρξουσι
stops in power having-come of-the being-able nor they-will-rule
μόνον ἡμῶν ἢ τάξουσι φόρους ἢ τὰ ἄλλα
only us or they-will-impose tributes or in-the other(-things)
κατηκόους ποιήσονται, εἴ τι μὴ ἐπιλελήσμεθα ὧν
subjects they-will-make if at-all not we-have-forgotten what-things
Χοσρόης ἐγκεχείρηκεν ἐφ᾽ ἡμῖν οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον, ἢν
Chosroes has-attempted against us not much before if
νῦν περιέσονται ἡμῶν τῷ πολέμῳ.
now they-will-prevail-over us in-the war

ἀλλὰ μηδὲ ἄχρι τοῦ λόγου προϊέτω μοι τὰ τῆς 8.11
but not-even as-far the word let-go-forth for-me the(-things) of-the
Περσῶν πείρας, μηδὲ διαλιπέτω τὸ Λαζῶν ὄνομα. οὐ χαλεπὸς
of-Persians attempt nor let-cease the of-Lazi name not hard
δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡμῖν ὁ πρὸς Μήδους ἀγών, πολλάκις αὐτοῖς
and O men for-us the against Medes struggle often with-them
καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθοῦσι καὶ ὑπερβαλλομένοις τῇ μάχῃ.
both into hands having-come and surpassing(-them) in-the battle
τῷ γὰρ ξυνειθισμένῳ τὸ δύσκολον οὐδαμῇ πάρεστι, 8.12
to-the for accustomed(-man) the difficulty in-no-way is-present
προδαπανηθείσης τῆς τοῦ ἔργου ταλαιπωρίας μελέτῃ
having-been-spent-beforehand the of-the work hardship by-practice
καὶ πείρᾳ. ὥστε διὰ τοῦτο καὶ καταφρονεῖν τῶν
and by-experience so-that because-of this also to-despise the
πολεμίων ἅτε νενικημένων ἐν ξυμβολαῖς καὶ οὐχ ὁμοίως
enemies as having-been-defeated in engagements and not equally
θρασυνομένων ἡμᾶς δεήσει.
being-bold us it-will-be-needful
φρόνημα γὰρ δουλωθὲν ἅπαξ παλινδρομεῖν ἥκιστα εἴωθε. 8.13
(a)-spirit for enslaved once to-run-back least is-wont
ταῦτα τοίνυν ἐκλογιζόμενοι μετὰ τῆς ἀγαθῆς ἐλπίδος
these(-things) therefore reckoning with the good hope
τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὁμόσε χωρεῖτε."
with-the opponents to-close go
Τοσαῦτα Γουβάζης εἰπὼν ἐξῆγε τὸ Λαζῶν στράτευμα, καὶ 8.14
so-much Gubazes having-said led-out the of-Lazi army and
ἐτάξαντο ὧδε. πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ Λαζῶν ἱππεῖς τεταγμένοι
they-were-arrayed thus first indeed the of-Lazi horsemen arrayed
ἀπ' ἐναντίας ᾔεσαν, ὄπισθεν δὲ οὐκ ἄγχιστά πη, ἀλλ'
from opposite went behind and not nearest somewhere but
ὡς ἀπωτάτω, ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἵππος αὐτοῖς εἵπετο.
as farthest the of-Romans horse them followed

8.15 τούτων δὲ δὴ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγοῦντο Φιλήγαγός τε, Γήπαις
of-these and indeed the Romans led Philegagus both (a)-Gepid
γένος, δραστήριος ἀνήρ, καὶ Ἰωάννης Ἀρμένιος, διαφερόντως
by-race (an)-active man and John (an)-Armenian exceedingly
ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια, Θωμᾶ υἱός, ὅνπερ ἐπίκλησιν ἐκάλουν
good in-the warlike(-things) of-Thomas son whom-very by-surname they-called
Γούζην, οὗ δὴ καὶν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην.
Guzes whom indeed also-in the earlier accounts I-mentioned
8.16 ἐν ὑστέρῳ δὲ Γουβάζης τε ὁ Λαζῶν βασιλεὺς καὶ
in later and Gubazes both the of-Lazi king and
Δαγισθαῖος ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸς ξὺν τοῖς ἀμφοτέρων
Dagisthaeus the of-Romans general with the of-both
πεζοῖς εἵποντο, λογισάμενοι ὡς, εἰ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι τραπῆναι
foot-soldiers followed having-reckoned that if for-the horsemen to-be-routed
ξυμβαίη, ἐς αὐτοὺς ῥᾷστα σωθήσονται.
it-should-befall to them most-easily they-will-be-saved
8.17 Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Λαζοὶ τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ ἐτάξαντο,
Romans indeed then and Lazi in-the manner this were-arrayed
Χοριάνης δὲ ἄνδρας μὲν χιλίους τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων
Chorianes and men indeed (a)-thousand of-the(-ones) him following
ἀπολεξάμενος τεθωρακισμένους τε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα
having-chosen armored both and the other(-things)
ἐξωπλισμένους ὡς ἄριστα, πρόσω ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ ἔπεμψεν,
equipped as best forward on scouting sent
αὐτὸς δὲ παντὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ὄπισθεν ᾔει, φυλακτήριον
himself and with-all the other army behind went (a)-garrison
ὀλίγων τινῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπολιπών.
of-few some in the camp having-left

προτερήσασα δὲ ἡ Λαζῶν ἵππος ἀτιμάζει τὰς ἐπαγγελίας 8.18
having-gone-ahead and the of-Lazi horse dishonors the promises
οἷς ἔδρασεν, ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων διαβαλοῦσα τὰς πρόσθεν
by-what it-did in the deeds discrediting the former
ἐλπίδας.
hopes
τοῖς γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων προδρόμοις ἐντετυχηκότες 8.19
with-the for of-the enemies scouts having-met
ἐξαπιναίως οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες τε τὴν αὐτῶν ὄψιν, τρέψαντες
suddenly not having-borne both the of-them sight having-turned
αὐτίκα τοὺς ἵππους, κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον,
at-once the horses in-order no back returned
τοῖς τε Ῥωμαίοις ἐπειγόμενοι ἀνεμίγνυντο, ἐς αὐτοὺς
with-the both Romans hastening mingled to them
οὐκ ἀπαξιοῦντες καταφυγεῖν, οἷς δὴ ξυντάσσεσθαι
not disdaining to-flee-for-refuge with-whom indeed to-be-ranged
τὰ πρότερα ὤκνουν.
the former(-times) they-shrank
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀμφότεροι ἀλλήλων ἄγχιστα ἵκοντο, χειρῶν μὲν 8.20
when and both one-another nearest came of-hands indeed
τὰ πρότερα οὐδέτεροι ἦρχον οὐδὲ ξυνέμισγον, ἀλλὰ τῶν
the former(-times) neither began nor engaged but the
ἐναντίων ἑκάτεροι ἐπιόντων μὲν ἀνεπόδιζον, ὑποχωρούντων
opponents each attacking indeed retreated withdrawing
δὲ ἐπεβάτευον, ἔς τε ὑπαγωγὰς καὶ παλινδιώξεις καὶ
and pressed-on in both retreats and counter-pursuits and
ἀγχιστρόφους μεταβολὰς πολύν τινα κατέτριψαν χρόνον.
quick-turning changes much some spent time
Ἦν δέ τις Ἀρταβάνης ὄνομα ἐν τούτῳ τῷ Ῥωμαίων 8.21
there-was and (a)-certain Artabanes by-name in this the of-Romans
στρατῷ, Περσαρμένιος γένος, ὅσπερ ἐς Ἀρμενίους τοὺς
army (a)-Persarmenian by-race who-very to Armenians the

Ῥωμαίων κατηκόους πολλῷ πρότερον ἀπηυτομοληκὼς
of-Romans subjects much before having-deserted
ἔτυχεν, οὐχ ἁπλῶς, ἀλλὰ φόνῳ Περσῶν εἴκοσι καὶ
happened not simply but by-slaughter of-Persians twenty and
ἑκατὸν ἀνδρῶν μαχίμων, Ῥωμαίοις τὴν ἐς αὐτοὺς
hundred men fighting to-Romans the toward them
πίστιν πεποιημένος ἐχέγγυον.
faith having-made secure

8.22 Βαλεριανῷ γὰρ τότε στρατηγοῦντι ἐν Ἀρμενίοις ἐς
to-Valerian for then being-general among Armenians into
ὄψιν ἐλθὼν ἄνδρας πεντήκοντα Ῥωμαίους οἱ αὐτῷ
sight having-come men fifty Roman to-him himself
διδόναι ἐδεῖτο. τυχών τε ὧνπερ ἐβούλετο, ἐς φρούριον
to-give asked having-obtained both what-very he-wished to (a)-fortress
ἐν Περσαρμενίοις κείμενον ᾔει.
among Persarmenians lying went

8.23 οὗ δὴ ἑκατόν τε καὶ εἴκοσι Περσῶν φυλακτήριον ὑπὸ τῷ
where indeed hundred both and twenty of-Persians (a)-garrison under the
φρουρίῳ αὐτὸν ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐδέξαντο, οὔπω ἔνδηλον
fortress him with the(-ones) following received not-yet clear
ὄντα ὅτι δὴ μεταπορευθεὶς τὴν πολιτείαν νεωτερίζει.
being that indeed having-changed the allegiance he-is-making-innovation

8.24 ὁ δὲ τούς τε εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν κτείνας καὶ ξύμπαντα
he and the both twenty and hundred having-killed and all
ληϊσάμενος τὰ ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ χρήματα, μεγάλα ὑπερφυῶς
having-plundered the in the fortress money great enormously
ὄντα, παρὰ Βαλεριανὸν καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα ἦλθε,
being to Valerian and the of-Romans army came
πιστός τε σφίσιν ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ φανεὶς Ῥωμαίοις τὸ
trustworthy both to-them from it having-appeared with-Romans the
λοιπὸν ξυνεστράτευεν.
rest he-campaigned

οὗτος Ἀρταβάνης ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ δύο ξὺν αὐτῷ τῶν 8.25
this Artabanes in this the battle two with him of-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ἐπαγόμενος ἐν μεταιχμίῳ ἐγένετο,
Roman soldiers bringing in (the)-space-between was
οὗ δὴ ἀφίκοντο καὶ τῶν πολεμίων τινές.
where indeed came also of-the enemies some
ἐφ᾽ οὓς Ἀρταβάνης ὁρμήσας, τῶν Περσῶν ἕνα, ψυχῆς 8.26
against whom Artabanes having-rushed of-the Persians one of-soul
τε ἀρετῇ καὶ σώματος ἀλκῇ ἐπιεικῶς μέγαν, τῷ
both in-valor and of-body in-strength fairly great with-the
δόρατι εὐθὺς ἔκτεινεν, ἔκ τε τοῦ ἵππου ῥίψας
spear at-once killed from both the horse having-thrown
προσουδίζει χαμαί.
dashes to-the-ground
τῶν δέ τις βαρβάρων παρὰ τῷ πεπτωκότι ἑστὼς 8.27
of-the and some barbarians beside the fallen(-man) standing
ξίφει κατὰ κόρρης τὸν Ἀρταβάνην ἐπάταξεν οὐ
with-(a)-sword on (the)-temple — Artabanes struck not
καιρίαν πληγήν. ἄτερός τε τῶν τῷ Ἀρταβάνῃ
(a)-mortal blow the-other both of-the(-ones) — with-Artabanes
ἐπισπομένων, Γότθος γένος, τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ἄνδρα, τὴν
following (a)-Goth by-race this indeed the man the
χεῖρα ἔτι ἐν τῇ τοῦ Ἀρταβάνου κεφαλῇ ἔχοντα, κατὰ
hand still on the — of-Artabanes head having in
λαγόνα ἐπιτυχὼν τὴν εὐώνυμον διεχρήσατο.
(the)-flank having-hit the left killed
καὶ οἱ χίλιοι τοῖς ξυμπεπτωκόσιν ἐκπεπληγμένοι 8.28
and the thousand at-the(-things) having-happened astounded
ὀπίσω ἐχώρουν, τόν τε Χοριάνην σὺν τῷ ἄλλῳ Περσῶν
back went — both Chorianes with the other of-Persians

τε καὶ Ἀλανῶν στρατῷ ἔμενον καὶ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
both and of-Alans army awaited and not at long
ἀνεμίγνυντο σφίσιν.
mingled with-them

8.29 Ἤδη δὲ καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Γουβάζην καὶ Δαγισθαῖον πεζοὶ ἐς
already and also the about Gubazes and Dagisthaeus foot-soldiers to
ἱππεῖς τοὺς σφετέρους ἀφίκοντο καὶ ἡ μάχη ἐν χερσὶν
horsemen the their-own arrived and the battle in hands
ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἦν.
on-both-sides was

8.30 τότε δὴ Φιλήγαγός τε καὶ Ἰωάννης, ἐλάσσους εἶναι
then indeed Philegagus both and John fewer to-be
ἢ ἐνεγκεῖν ἐπιοῦσαν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἵππον οἰόμενοι,
than to-bear attacking the of-the barbarians horse thinking
μάλιστα ἐπεὶ ἀπέγνωσαν τὴν Λαζῶν δύναμιν, ἀπὸ τῶν
most since they-despaired-of the of-Lazi force from the
ἵππων ἀποθορόντες ταὐτὸ ποιεῖν ἀναγκάζουσι Ῥωμαίους
horses having-leapt-down the-same to-do they-compel Romans
τε καὶ Λαζοὺς ἅπαντας.
both and Lazi all

8.31 ἐς φάλαγγά τε ὡς βαθυτάτην ταξάμενοι πεζοὶ
into (a)-phalanx both as deepest having-been-arrayed on-foot
μετωπηδὸν ἀντίοι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔστησαν ἅπαντες, τὰ
in-front facing the enemies stood all the
δόρατα ἐπανατεινόμενοι σφίσιν.
spears holding-up against-them

8.32 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅ τι γένωνται (οὔτε γὰρ
the and barbarians not having what — they-should-do neither for
ἐπιδραμεῖν πεζοῖς γε οὖσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐδύναντο οὔτε
to-charge on-foot at-least being the opponents were-able nor
αὐτῶν ξυνταράξαι τὴν φάλαγγα οἷοί τε ἦσαν) ἐπεὶ
of-them to-throw-into-confusion the phalanx able — were since

αὐτοῖς οἱ ἵπποι ταῖς τε τῶν δοράτων αἰχμαῖς καὶ τῷ
for-them the horses by-the both of-the spears points and by-the
τῶν ἀσπίδων πατάγῳ ἀχθόμενοι ἀνεχαίτιζον, ἐπὶ τὰ τόξα
of-the shields clash vexed reared to the bows
ἔβλεπον ἅπαντες, ἐλπίδι θαρσοῦντες ὡς πλήθει βελῶν
looked all with-hope trusting that by-number of-missiles
ῥᾷστα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς φυγὴν τρέψονται.
most-easily the enemies to flight they-will-turn
καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι ξὺν Λαζοῖς ἅπασι ταὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐποίουν. 8.33
and Romans with Lazi all the-same this did
ἑκατέρωθέν τε συχνὰ ἐς ἀλλήλους τοξεύματα ἤει, ἔκ τε
from-each-side both many to one-another arrows went from both
ἀμφοτέρων πολλοὶ ἔπιπτον.
both(-sides) many fell
Πέρσαι μὲν οὖν καὶ Ἀλανοὶ μάλιστα συνεχῆ τὰ βέλη πολλῷ 8.34
Persians indeed then and Alans most continuous the missiles much
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ οἱ ἐναντίοι ἀφίεσαν. ἀλλ᾽ αὐτῶν τὰ πολλὰ
still more than the opponents let-fly but of-them the most
τὰς ἀσπίδας ξυνέβαινεν ἀποκρούεσθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ
the shields it-befell to-beat-off in this and the
πολέμῳ Χοριάνῃ τῷ Περσῶν ἄρχοντι βεβλῆσθαι ξυνέβη.
war for-Chorianes the of-Persians commander to-have-been-struck it-befell
ὑφ᾽ ὅτου μέντοι οὗτος ἀνὴρ βληθείη, φανερὸν οὐδενὶ 8.35
by whom however this man was-struck clear to-no-one
γέγονε· τύχῃ γάρ τινι ἐκ τοῦ ὁμίλου ἰὼν ὁ ἄτρακτος
has-become by-chance for some from the throng going the arrow
ἔς τε τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τὸν αὐχένα παγεὶς εὐθυωρὸν αὐτὸν
into both of-the man the neck having-stuck straightway him
διεχρήσατο, ἑνός τε θανάτῳ ἀνδρὸς ἥ τε μάχη ἐκλίθη
killed of-one both by-death man the both battle turned
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἡ νίκη ἐχώρει.
and to the Romans the victory went

8.36 ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος ἐπὶ στόμα
he indeed for from the horse to the ground on face
πεσὼν ἔκειτο, δρόμῳ δὲ πολλῷ ἐπὶ τὸ χαράκωμα
having-fallen lay at-(a)-run and great to the stockade
οἱ βάρβαροι ᾔεσαν, οἵ τε Ῥωμαῖοι ξὺν τοῖς Λαζοῖς
the barbarians went the both Romans with the Lazi
ἐπισπόμενοι πολλοὺς ἔκτεινον, ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες αἱρήσειν
following many killed hope having to-take
αὐτοβοεὶ τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον.
at-the-first-shout the of-the opponents camp

8.37 ἀλλά τις τῶν Ἀλανῶν εὐψυχίας πέρι καὶ σώματος
but someone of-the Alans of-courage as-to and of-body
ἰσχύος εὖ ἥκων, τοξεύειν τε συχνὰ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα
of-strength well being-endowed to-shoot both repeatedly on each(-side)
διαφερόντως ἐξεπιστάμενος, ἐς τοῦ χάρακος τὴν εἴσοδον
exceedingly knowing-well at of-the stockade the entrance
στενοτάτην οὖσαν εἱστήκει, ἐμπόδιός τε τοῖς ἐπιοῦσι
narrowest being stood (an)-obstacle both to-the(-ones) attacking
παρὰ δόξαν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐγίνετο.
beyond expectation to (the)-most became

8.38 Ἰωάννης δέ, ὁ τοῦ Θωμᾶ παῖς, μόνος ὡς ἀγχοτάτω
John and the — of-Thomas son alone as nearest
παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἥκων ἐξαπιναίως τὸν ἄνθρωπον δόρατι
beside him having-come suddenly the man with-(a)-spear
ἔκτεινεν, οὕτω τε Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Λαζοὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου
killed thus both Romans and Lazi of-the camp
ἐκράτησαν. καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων πλεῖστοι μὲν αὐτοῦ
became-masters and of-the barbarians most indeed there
διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἀπεκομίσθησαν ἐς τὰ πάτρια
perished the and rest got-away to the ancestral
ἤθη, ὡς ἑκάστῳ δυνατὰ γέγονεν.
haunts as for-each possible it-was

αὕτη μὲν οὖν ἡ Περσῶν ἐσβολὴ ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα 8.39
this indeed then the of-Persians invasion into land the Colchian
γενομένη ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα. καὶ ἄλλη δὲ Περσῶν
having-happened to this ended and another too of-Persians
στρατιὰ τοὺς ἐν Πέτρᾳ φρουροὺς τῷ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
army the in Petra garrison with-the both of-the provisions
πλήθει καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιρρώσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν.
abundance and with-all the other(-things) having-strengthened withdrew
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τάδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι. Λαζοὶ 9.1
in this and these(-things) it-befell to-take-place Lazi
Δαγισθαῖον ἐς βασιλέα διέβαλλον, ἐς Βυζάντιον ἥκοντες,
Dagisthaeus to (the)-emperor slandered to Byzantium having-come
προδοσίαν τε καὶ μηδισμὸν ἐπιφέροντες.
treason both and medism alleging
Πέρσαις γὰρ αὐτὸν ἰσχυρίζοντο ἀναπεισθέντα οὐ 9.2
by-Persians for him they-maintained having-been-persuaded not
βεβουλῆσθαι καταπεπτωκότος τοῦ Πέτρας περιβόλου
to-have-wished having-fallen the of-Petra circuit-wall
ἐπιβατεῦσαι, τούς τε πολεμίους θυλάκους μεταξὺ ψάμμου
to-mount the both enemies sacks meanwhile with-sand
ἐμπλησαμένους καὶ αὐτῶν τὰς ἐπιβολὰς ἀντὶ λίθων
having-filled and of-them the courses instead-of stones
ποιησαμένους τοῦ περιβόλου ὅσα καταπεπτώκει ταύτῃ
having-made of-the circuit-wall as-much-as had-fallen there
κρατύνασθαι.
to-have-strengthened
ἔλεγόν τε ὡς Δαγισθαῖος, εἴτε χρήμασιν εἴτε ὀλιγωρίᾳ 9.3
they-said both that Dagisthaeus whether by-money or by-negligence
ἐς τοῦτο ἠγμένος, τὴν ἐπίθεσιν ἐς ἕτερόν τινα χρόνον
to this led the attack to other some time

ἀπέθετο, καὶ τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν ἀκμὴν ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα
put-off and of-the opportunity the prime in the moment
μεθῆκεν, ἧς γε οὐκέτι ἀντιλαβέσθαι οἷός τε ἐγεγόνει.
let-go which at-least no-longer to-recover able — he-had-been

9.4 αὐτὸν οὖν βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι καθείρξας ἐτήρει·
him then (the)-emperor in the prison having-shut-up kept
Βέσσαν δέ, ἐξ Ἰταλίας οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν ἥκοντα,
Bessas and from Italy not much before having-come
στρατηγὸν Ἀρμενίων καταστησάμενος ἐς Λαζικὴν πέμπει,
general of-Armenians having-appointed to Lazica sends
ἄρχειν ἐπαγγείλας τοῦ ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ.
to-command having-ordered the there of-Romans army

9.5 οὗ δὴ καὶ Βενῖλος, ὁ Βούζου ἀδελφός, ξὺν στρατῷ
where indeed also Benilus the of-Buzes brother with (an)-army
ἤδη σταλεὶς ἔτυχε καὶ Ὀδόναχός τε καὶ ὁ Βάβας ἐκ
already sent happened and Odonachus both and — Babas from
Θρᾴκης καὶ Οὐλίγαγος Ἔρουλος γένος.
Thrace and Uligagus (an)-Erulian by-race

9.6 ὅ τε Ναβέδης ἐσβαλὼν ἐς Λαζικὴν στρατῷ ἄλλο
— both Nabedes having-invaded into Lazica with-(an)-army other
μέν τι λόγου ἄξιον οὐδὲν ἔδρασεν, Ἀβασγοῖς δὲ
indeed anything of-account worthy nothing did on-Abasgi and
ἀποστᾶσιν ἀπό τε Ῥωμαίων καὶ Λαζῶν ἐπιχωριάσας
having-revolted from both Romans and Lazi having-visited
τῇ στρατιᾷ ταύτῃ, παῖδας τῶν ἐν σφίσι λογίμων
with-the army this children of-the among them notable
ἑξήκοντα ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ πρὸς αὐτῶν ἔλαβε.
sixty in of-hostages account from them took

9.7 τότε δὲ ποιούμενος ὁ Ναβέδης ὁδοῦ πάρεργον, καὶ
then and making — Nabedes of-(his)-way (a)-side-work also
Θεοδώραν Ὀψίτῃ ξυνοικήσασαν (ὃς ἐγεγόνει Γουβάζου
Theodora with-Opsites having-lived who had-been of-Gubazes

μὲν θεῖος, Λαζῶν δὲ βασιλεὺς) εὑρὼν ἐν Ἀψιλίοις
indeed uncle of-Lazi and king having-found among Apsilii
εἶλεν, ἔς τε τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἀπήνεγκε.
took to both the of-Persians haunts carried-off
Ῥωμαία δὲ γένος ἡ γυνὴ ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ 9.8
(a)-Roman and by-race the woman happened being since from of-old
οἱ Λαζῶν βασιλεῖς ἐς Βυζάντιον πέμποντες βασιλέως
the of-Lazi kings to Byzantium sending of-(the)-emperor
τε γνώμῃ ξυνιόντες ἐς κῆδός τισι τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς
both by-decision coming-together into marriage-alliance with-some of-the from the
συγκλήτου βουλῆς γυναῖκας ἐνθένδε γαμετὰς ἐκομίζοντο.
senatorial council women from-there wives brought
καὶ Γουβάζης ἀμέλει Ῥωμαίας γυναικὸς ἐγεγόνει γένος. 9.9
also Gubazes certainly of-(a)-Roman woman had-been by-race
ὅτου δὲ ἕνεκα οἱ Ἀβασγοὶ οὗτοι ἐς ἀπόστασιν εἶδον,
of-what and for-the-sake the Abasgi these to revolt they-looked
ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
I will-show
Ἐπειδὴ βασιλεῖς τοὺς σφετέρους καθεῖλον, ἧπέρ μοι 9.10
when kings the their-own they-deposed as-very by-me
ἔναγχος δεδιήγηται, στρατιῶται Ῥωμαίων πρὸς βασιλέως
lately has-been-related soldiers of-Romans by (the)-emperor
στελλόμενοι ἐπεχωρίαζόν τε αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
being-sent stayed both among-them from the to (the)-most
καὶ προσποιεῖσθαι τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ τὴν χώραν ἠξίουν,
and to-annex to-the of-Romans empire the land thought-fit
καινά τε αὐτοῖς ἄττα ἐπέταττον.
new both to-them certain(-things) they-imposed
οἷσπερ Ἀβασγοὶ βιαιοτέροις οὖσιν ἀτεχνῶς ἤχθοντο. 9.11
at-which-very Abasgi more-violent being simply were-vexed
δείσαντες οὖν μὴ Ῥωμαίων δοῦλοι τὸ λοιπὸν ἔσονται,
having-feared then lest of-Romans slaves the rest they-will-be

τοὺς ἄρχοντας αὖθις κατεστήσαντο σφίσιν Ὀψίτην μὲν
the rulers again established for-themselves Opsites indeed
ὄνομα ἐς τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον,
by-name in of-the land the(-parts) toward rising sun
Σκεπαρνᾶν δὲ ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν.
Sceparnas and in the(-parts) toward west

9.12 ἐς ἀγαθῶν γὰρ ἐκπεπτωκότες ἀπόγνωσιν τὰ πρότερον
into of-goods for having-fallen despair the(-things) earlier
δόξαντα σφίσι μοχθηρὰ εἶναι τῶν ἐπιγενομένων
having-seemed to-them wretched to-be for-the(-things) following
ἅτε πονηροτέρων ὄντων, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀντηλλάσσοντο,
as worse being as the likely they-exchanged
δύναμίν τε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὴν Ῥωμαίων δειμαίνοντες Πέρσαις
(the)-power both from it the of-Romans fearing to-Persians
ὡς λαθραιότατα προσεχώρησαν. ἅπερ ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς
as most-secretly went-over which-very when (the)-emperor
Ἰουστινιανὸς ἤκουσε, Βέσσαν ἐκέλευε στράτευμα λόγου
Justinian heard Bessas he-ordered (an)-army of-account
ἄξιον ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στεῖλαι.
worthy against them to-send

9.13 ὁ δὲ πολλοὺς ἀπολεξάμενος τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ, καὶ
he and many having-chosen of-the of-Romans army and
ἄρχοντας ἐπιστήσας αὐτοῖς Οὐλίγαγόν τε καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν
commanders having-set-over them Uligagus both and John the
Θωμᾶ υἱόν, αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀβασγοὺς ναυσὶν ἔπεμψεν.
of-Thomas son at-once against the Abasgi with-ships sent
ἐτύγχανε δὲ ἄτερος μὲν τῶν ἐν Ἀβασγοῖς ἡγουμένων,
happened and the-one indeed of-the among Abasgi leaders
Σκεπαρνᾶς ὄνομα, ἐν Πέρσαις τινὰ διατριβὴν ἔχων.
Sceparnas by-name among Persians some stay having

μετάπεμπτος γὰρ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον παρὰ Χοσρόην ἀφῖκτο. 9.14
summoned for little before to Chosroes had-come
ὁ δὲ δὴ ἕτερος, τὴν Ῥωμαίων μαθὼν ἔφοδον, τούς τε
the and indeed other the of-Romans having-learned approach the both
Ἀβασγοὺς ἅπαντας ἤγειρε καὶ ὑπαντιάζειν διὰ σπουδῆς εἶχεν.
Abasgi all gathered and to-meet(-them) with zeal had
Ἔστι δὲ χῶρος μετὰ τοὺς Ἀψιλίας ὅρους ἐν τῇ ἐς 9.15
there-is and (a)-place after the of-Apsilia boundaries at the into
τὴν Ἀβασγίαν εἰσόδῳ τοιόσδε· ὄρος ὑψηλὸν ἐκ τῶν
— Abasgia entrance such (a)-mountain high from the
Καυκασίων ἀρχόμενον καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ ἐλασσούμενόν
Caucasian(-mountains) beginning and by little diminishing
τε καὶ ὑπολῆγον ὥσπερ τις κλῖμαξ κατατείνει καὶ
both and subsiding like some ladder extends and
τελευτᾷ ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον.
ends in the Euxine Sea
καὶ φρούριον μὲν ἐχυρώτατόν τε καὶ μεγέθους πέρι 9.16
and (a)-fortress indeed strongest both and of-size as-to
ἀξιολογώτατον ἐκ παλαιοῦ Ἀβασγοὶ ἐν τῇ ὑπωρείᾳ τοῦ
most-notable from of-old Abasgi at the foot of-the
ὄρους τούτου ἐδείμαντο.
mountain this built
οὗ δὴ καταφεύγοντες ἐκκρούουσιν ἀεὶ τὰς τῶν 9.17
where indeed fleeing-for-refuge they-beat-off always the of-the
πολεμίων ἐφόδους, οὐδαμῇ ἐχόντων τὴν δυσχωρίαν
enemies attacks in-no-way being-able the difficult-ground
βιάζεσθαι. μία δὲ εἴσοδος εἰσάγουσά ἐστιν ἔς τε τὸ
to-force one and entrance leading is to both the
φρούριον τοῦτο καὶ ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Ἀβασγῶν χώραν, ἥπερ
fortress this and to the other of-Abasgi land which-very
ἀνδράσι σύνδυο ἐρχομένοις ἀπόρευτος τυγχάνει οὖσα.
for-men two-together going impassable happens being

9.18 μηχανὴ γὰρ οὐδεμία ἐστὶν ὅτι μὴ κατ᾽ ἄνδρα καὶ
means for no is except — by man and
μόλις πεζεύοντα ἐνθένδε ἰέναι. τῆς τε ἀτραποῦ ταύτης
with-difficulty on-foot from-here to-go the both path this
ὑπέρκειται φάραγξ ἐσάγαν σκληρὰ ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου
lies-above (a)-ravine very rugged from the fortress
διήκουσα μέχρι ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν.
reaching as-far to the sea

9.19 φέρεται δὲ καὶ προσηγορίαν τῆς φάραγγος ἀξίαν ὁ
bears and also (a)-name of-the ravine worthy the
χῶρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸν ἑλληνίζοντες οἱ τῇδε ἄνθρωποι τὰ
place since it speaking-Greek the there men the
Τραχέα καλοῦσιν.
Rough(-Places) call

9.20 ὁ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων στόλος μεταξὺ ὁρίων τῶν τε
the indeed then of-Romans fleet between boundaries the both
Ἀβασγῶν καὶ Ἀψιλίων κατέπλευσεν, Ἰωάννης δὲ καὶ
of-Abasgi and of-Apsilii put-in John and and
Οὐλίγαγος ἐς τὴν γῆν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀποβιβάσαντες
Uligagus to the land the soldiers having-landed
πεζῇ ἐχώρουν, οἵ τε ναῦται ταῖς ἀκάτοις ἁπάσαις παρὰ
on-foot went the both sailors with-the boats all along
τὴν ἠϊόνα τῷ στρατῷ εἵποντο.
the beach the army followed

9.21 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τῶν Τραχέων ὡς ἀγχοτάτω ἐγένοντο,
when and the Rough(-Places) as nearest they-came
ἐξωπλισμένους τε ὁρῶσιν Ἀβασγοὺς ἅπαντας καὶ τῆς
armed both they-see Abasgi all and the
ἀτραποῦ ὕπερθεν ἧς ἄρτι ἐμνήσθην κατὰ τὴν φάραγγα
path above which just I-mentioned along the ravine
ὅλην ἐν τάξει ἑστῶτας, ἀμηχανίᾳ τε πολλῇ εἴχοντο
whole in order standing by-perplexity both great they-were-held

θέσθαι τὰ σφίσι παρόντα οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντες, ἕως ἐν αὑτῷ
to-settle the(-things) to-them present in-no-way being-able until in himself
πολλὰ λογισάμενος Ἰωάννης ἄκεσίν τινα τοῦ κακοῦ εὗρε.
many(-things) having-reckoned John remedy some of-the evil found
τὸν γὰρ Οὐλίγαγον ξὺν τῷ ἡμίσει τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐνταῦθα 9.22
— for Uligagus with the half of-the army there
ἐάσας αὐτὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπαγόμενος τὰς ἀκάτους
having-left himself the others bringing the boats
ἐπλήρου. ἐρέσσοντές τε χῶρον τὸν τῶν Τραχέων
filled rowing both (the)-place the of-the Rough(-Places)
περιῆλθόν τε καὶ διέβησαν ὅλον καὶ κατὰ νώτου τῶν
they-went-round both and passed whole and at (the)-rear of-the
πολεμίων ταύτῃ ἐγένοντο.
enemies there they-came
ἄραντες οὖν τὰ σημεῖα ἐς αὐτοὺς ᾔεσαν. Ἀβασγοὶ δὲ 9.23
having-raised then the standards against them went Abasgi and
τοὺς πολεμίους σφίσιν ἑκατέρωθεν ἐγκειμένους ἰδόντες ἐς
the enemies them on-each-side pressing having-seen to
ἀλκὴν μὲν οὐκέτι ἔβλεπον, οὐδὲ τὴν τάξιν ἐφύλασσον,
resistance indeed no-longer looked nor the order kept
ἐς ὑπαγωγὴν δὲ ξὺν πολλῇ ἀκοσμίᾳ τραπόμενοι πρόσω
to retreat and with much disorder having-turned forward
ἐχώρουν, οὕτω τῷ δέει καὶ τῇ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀμηχανίᾳ
went thus by-the fear and by-the from it perplexity
συμποδιζόμενοι ὥστε οὔτε τὴν πατρῴαν σφίσι δυσχωρίαν
being-fettered that neither the ancestral to-them difficult-ground
ἔτι διαγινώσκειν ἐδύναντο οὔτε πη εὐπετῶς ἐνθένδε ἰέναι.
still to-recognize were-able nor somehow easily from-here to-go
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἑκατέρωθεν ἐπισπόμενοί τε καὶ 9.24
Romans and them on-each-side having-followed both and
καταλαβόντες πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν. δρόμῳ τε ξὺν τοῖς
having-overtaken many killed at-(a)-run both with the(-ones)

φεύγουσιν ἐς τὸ φρούριον ἀφικόμενοι ἀνακεκλιμένης ἔτι
fleeing to the fortress having-arrived standing-open still
ἐπιτυγχάνουσι τῆς ταύτῃ πυλίδος. οἱ γὰρ φύλακες ἐπιθεῖναι
they-find the there postern the for guards to-put-on
τὰς θύρας οὐδαμῇ εἶχον, ἀλλὰ τοὺς φεύγοντας ἔτι ἐδέχοντο.
the doors in-no-way were-able but the(-ones) fleeing still were-receiving
9.25 τῶν τε φυγόντων τοῖς διώκουσιν ἀναμιχθέντων
the both having-fled(-men) with-the(-ones) pursuing having-mingled
ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας ἴενται ἅπαντες, οἱ μὲν ἐπιθυμίᾳ τοῦ
to the gates rush all the(-ones) indeed from-desire of-the
σώζεσθαι, οἱ δὲ τοῦ τὸ φρούριον ἐξελεῖν.
to-be-saved the(-ones) and of-the the fortress to-take
9.26 ἀνακεκλιμένας οὖν τὰς πύλας εὑρόντες συνεισέβαλον ἐς
standing-open then the gates having-found burst-in-together into
ταύτας ἀλλήλοις. οἱ γὰρ πυλωροὶ οὔτε διακρίνειν ἀπὸ
these with-one-another the for gatekeepers neither to-distinguish from
τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς Ἀβασγοὺς εἶχον οὔτε τὰς πύλας
the enemies the Abasgi were-able nor the gates
ὑπερβιαζομένου τοῦ ὁμίλου ἐπιτιθέναι.
overpowering the throng to-close
9.27 καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀβασγοὶ ἄσμενοι ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου γενόμενοι
and the indeed Abasgi gladly within the circuit-wall having-come
ξὺν τῷ φρουρίῳ ἡλίσκοντο, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων
with the fortress were-taken Romans and the opponents
κεκρατηκέναι οἰόμενοι πόνῳ δυσκολωτέρῳ ἐνταῦθα ὡμίλουν.
to-have-overcome thinking with-toil harder there were-engaged
9.28 τῶν γὰρ οἰκιῶν συχνῶν τε οὐσῶν καὶ οὐ λίαν διεχουσῶν
the for houses numerous both being and not very being-apart
ἀλλήλων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τρόπον τείχους πανταχόθεν
from-one-another but also (in)-manner of-wall from-every-side
συμπεφραγμένων, Ἀβασγοὶ ἐς αὐτὰς ἀναβάντες καὶ
fenced-together Abasgi onto them having-climbed and

σθένει παντὶ ἀμυνόμενοι, τοὺς πολεμίους κατὰ κορυφὴν
with-strength all defending the enemies from above
ἔβαλλον, πόνῳ καὶ φόβῳ καὶ τῷ ἐς παῖδάς τε καὶ
struck by-toil and by-fear and by-the toward children both and
γυναῖκας ἐλέῳ καὶ τῇ ἐνθένδε ἀπορίᾳ ἐχόμενοι, ἕως
wives pity and by-the from-there helplessness held until
Ῥωμαίοις ἐμπρῆσαι τὰς οἰκίας ἐς ἔννοιαν ἦλθε.
to-Romans to-burn the houses into thought came
πῦρ τοίνυν αὐταῖς πανταχόθεν ἀνάψαντες τοῦ ἀγῶνος 9.29
fire therefore to-them from-every-side having-kindled the struggle
παντάπασι τούτου ἐκράτησαν. Ὀψίτης μὲν οὖν, ὁ τῶν
altogether this they-won Opsites indeed then the of-the
Ἀβασγῶν ἄρχων, ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ φυγεῖν ἴσχυσεν, ἔς
Abasgi ruler with few some to-flee was-able to
τε Οὔννους τοὺς πλησιοχώρους καὶ ὄρος τὸ Καυκάσιον
both Huns the neighboring and mountain the Caucasian
ἀνεχώρησε.
withdrew
τοῖς δὲ δὴ ἄλλοις ἢ ξὺν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἐξηνθρακωμένοις 9.30
for-the and indeed others either with the houses burnt-to-coals
τετεφρῶσθαι ξυνέβη, ἢ ὑπὸ ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγονέναι
to-be-reduced-to-ashes it-befell or under the of-the enemies to-have-come
χερσίν. ἐζώγρησαν δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τὰς τῶν ἀρχόντων
hands took-alive and Romans also the of-the rulers
γυναῖκας ξὺν γόνῳ παντί, τοῦ τε φρουρίου τὸν περίβολον ἐς
wives with offspring all of-the both fortress the circuit-wall to
ἔδαφος καθεῖλον καὶ τὴν χώραν ἔρημον κατεστήσαντο ἐκ τοῦ
ground pulled-down and the land desolate made from the
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον. Ἀβασγοῖς μὲν οὖν τὰ τῆς ἀποστάσεως
to (the)-most for-Abasgi indeed then the(-things) of-the revolt
ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα· ἐν δὲ Ἀψιλίοις ἐγένετο τάδε.
to this ended among and Apsilii happened these(-things)

10.1 Ἀψίλιοι μὲν ἐκ παλαιοῦ κατήκοοι Λαζῶν τυγχάνουσιν
Apsilii indeed from of-old subjects of-Lazi happen
ὄντες. ἔστι δέ τι φρούριον ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐχυρὸν
being there-is and some fortress in this the land strong
μάλιστα· Τζιβιλὴν αὐτὸ καλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι.
most Tzibile it call the natives

10.2 τῶν δέ τις ἐν Λαζοῖς λογίμων, Τερδέτης ὄνομα, ὅσπερ
of-the and someone among Lazi notables Terdetes by-name who-very
εἶχε τὴν τοῦ καλουμένου μαγίστρου ἀρχὴν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ
held the of-the so-called magister office in this the
ἔθνει, Γουβάζῃ τῷ τῶν Λαζῶν βασιλεῖ προσκεκρουκώς τε
nation with-Gubazes the of-the Lazi king having-quarreled both
καὶ χαλεπῶς ἔχων, Πέρσαις ὡμολόγησε λάθρα τοῦτο δὴ
and badly being to-Persians agreed secretly this indeed
ἐνδώσειν τὸ φρούριον, στράτευμά τε Περσῶν ἐπαγόμενος
to-hand-over the fortress (an)-army both of-Persians bringing
ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πράξει ἐς Ἀψιλίαν ᾔει.
for this the deed to Apsilia went

10.3 καὶ ἐπεὶ ἄγχιστα τοῦ φρουρίου ἐγένοντο, προτερήσας
and when nearest of-the fortress they-came having-gone-ahead
αὐτὸς ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις οἱ Λαζοῖς ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου
himself with the following him Lazi within the circuit-wall
ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ οἱ τὸ φυλακτήριον ταύτῃ ἔχοντες
came since the(-ones) the garrison there holding
ἀπιστεῖν τῷ Λαζῶν ἄρχοντι οὐδαμῇ εἶχον, οὐδεμιᾷ ἐς
to-distrust the of-Lazi commander in-no-way were-able by-no toward
αὐτὸν ὑποψίᾳ ἐχόμενοι. οὕτω τε ἀφικόμενον τὸ Περσῶν
him suspicion held thus both having-arrived the of-Persians
στράτευμα τῷ φρουρίῳ ὁ Τερδέτης ἐδέξατο.
army into-the fortress — Terdetes received

καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Μῆδοι οὐ Λαζικὴν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἀψιλίαν 10.4
and from it Medes not Lazica only but also Apsilia
ἔχεσθαι τότε πρὸς αὐτῶν ᾤοντο. οὔτε δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι οὔτε
to-be-held then by them thought neither and Romans nor
Λαζοὶ ἀσχολίᾳ τῇ ἀμφὶ Πέτρᾳ τε καὶ τῷ Μήδων
Lazi by-occupation the about Petra both and the of-Medes
στρατῷ πιεζόμενοι Ἀψιλίοις ἐπαμύνειν ἔσχον.
army being-pressed Apsilii to-help were-able
ἦν δέ τις γυνὴ τῷ ἄρχοντι τοῦ ἐνταῦθα φυλακτηρίου, 10.5
there-was and some wife to-the commander of-the there garrison
Ἀψιλία γένος, τὴν ὄψιν εὐπρεπὴς μάλιστα. ταύτης δὴ
(an)-Apsilian by-race the look comely most of-this indeed
τῆς γυναικὸς ἐκτόπως ἐρασθεὶς ἐξαπιναίως ὁ τοῦ
the woman extraordinarily having-fallen-in-love suddenly the of-the
Περσῶν στρατεύματος ἄρχων τὰ μὲν πρῶτα πειρᾶν
of-Persians army commander the indeed first to-try
ἤρξατο, ἔπειτα δέ, ἐπεί οἱ πρὸς τῆς γυναικὸς οὐδὲν
began then and when for-him from the woman nothing
προὐχώρει, βιάζεσθαι μελλήσει αὐτὴν οὐδεμιᾷ ἐνεχείρησεν.
succeeded to-force with-delay her no attempted
οἷς δὴ ὀξυθυμωθεὶς ὁ τῆς γυναικὸς ἀνήρ, αὐτόν 10.6
at-which indeed having-become-enraged the of-the woman husband him
τε νύκτωρ καὶ τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐς τὸ φρούριον
both by-night and the(-ones) with him into the fortress
εἰσεληλυθότας ἅπαντας ἔκτεινε, παρανάλωμα τῆς τοῦ
having-entered all killed (a)-by-product of-the of-the
ἄρχοντος ἐπιθυμίας γεγενημένους, καὶ τὸ φρούριον ἔσχεν
commander desire having-become and the fortress held
αὐτός. Ἀψίλιοί τε Κόλχων διὰ τοῦτο ἀπέστησαν,
himself Apsilii both from-Colchians because-of this revolted

ἐπικαλοῦντες ὅτι δὴ σφᾶς πρὸς Περσῶν κακουμένους
complaining that indeed them by Persians being-ill-treated
προσποιεῖσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον.
to-protect in-no-way they-wished

10.7 ἀλλὰ Γουβάζης Ῥωμαίων χιλίους καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν Θωμᾶ
but Gubazes of-Romans (a)-thousand and John the of-Thomas
υἱόν, οὗπερ ἔναγχος ἐπεμνήσθην, ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν·
son whom-very lately I-mentioned against them sent
ὅσπερ αὐτοὺς πολλὰ τιθασσεύων ἐπαγαγέσθαι ἀμαχητὶ ἔσχε
who-very them much taming to-bring-over without-battle was-able
καὶ Λαζῶν κατηκόους κατεστήσατο αὖθις. τὰ μὲν οὖν
and of-Lazi subjects made again the(-things) indeed then
ἀμφί τε Ἀψιλίοις καὶ Τζιβιλῇ τῷ φρουρίῳ τῇδε ἐχώρησεν.
about both Apsilii and Tzibile the fortress in-this-way went

10.8 Ὑπὸ τοῦτον δὲ τὸν χρόνον Χοσρόῃ ξυνέβη μηδὲ τὸν
about this and the time for-Chosroes it-befell not-even the
γόνον τῇ ἀπανθρωπίᾳ τῇ αὐτοῦ ἀνέπαφον μεῖναι. τῶν
offspring by-the inhumanity the of-him untouched to-remain of-the
γάρ οἱ παίδων ὁ πρεσβύτατος Ἀνασώζαδος ὄνομα
for to-him sons the eldest Anasozadus by-name
(δύναται δὲ τοῦτο τῇ Περσῶν φωνῇ ἀθανατίζων)
means and this in-the of-Persians tongue immortalizing
προσκεκρουκὼς αὐτῷ ἔτυχεν, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ τῇ ἐς
having-quarreled with-him happened other(-things) both many in-the toward
τὴν δίαιταν παρανομίᾳ ἐξαμαρτὼν καὶ ταῖς γυναιξὶ τοῦ
the way-of-life lawlessness having-erred and with-the wives of-the
πατρὸς ὀκνήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐς εὐνὴν συνιών. τὰ μὲν οὖν
father with-hesitation no to bed coming-together the indeed then
πρῶτα φυγῇ τὸν παῖδα τοῦτον ὁ Χοσρόης ἐζημίωσεν.
first with-exile the son this — Chosroes punished

ἔστι δέ τις ἐν Πέρσαις Οὐαζαΐνη χώρα, ἀγαθὴ μάλιστα, 10.9
there-is and some among Persians Vazaine land good most
οὗ δὴ πόλις Βηλαπατὼν καλουμένη οἰκεῖται, ἑπτὰ
where indeed (a)-city Belapaton called is-inhabited seven
ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ Κτησιφῶντος διέχουσα.
of-days by-journey from-Ctesiphon distant
ἐνταῦθα τοῦ πατρὸς ἐπαγγείλαντος Ἀνασώζαδος οὗτος 10.10
there the father having-ordered Anasozadus this
διατριβὴν εἶχε. τότε δὲ τῷ Χοσρόῃ χαλεπώτατα νοσῆσαι
(a)-stay had then and — for-Chosroes most-severely to-fall-ill
ξυνέβη, ὥστε καὶ ἐλέχθη ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι·
it-befell so-that even it-was-said from men to-have-vanished
νοσώδης γὰρ ἦν ὁ Χοσρόης φύσει.
sickly for was — Chosroes by-nature
ἀμέλει καὶ τοὺς ἰατροὺς πανταχόθεν πολλάκις ἀμφ᾽ αὑτὸν 10.11
certainly also the physicians from-everywhere often about himself
ἤγειρεν, ἐν οἷς καὶ Τριβοῦνος ὁ ἰατρὸς ἦν, Παλαιστῖνος
he-gathered among whom also Tribunus the physician was (a)-Palestinian
γένος.
by-race
ὁ δὲ Τριβοῦνος οὗτος λόγιος μὲν ἦν καὶ τὰ ἐς 10.12
— and Tribunus this learned indeed was and in-the(-things) toward
τέχνην τὴν ἰατρικὴν οὐδενὸς ἥσσων, ἄλλως δὲ σώφρων
art the medical than-none inferior otherwise and temperate
τε καὶ θεοφιλὴς καὶ τῆς ἐπιεικείας ἐς ἄκρον ἥκων.
both and God-loving and of-the goodness to (the)-height having-reached
καί ποτε Χοσρόην κακῶς τοῦ σώματος ἔχοντα ἰασάμενος 10.13
and once Chosroes badly in-the body being having-healed
ἀπηλλάγη ἐκ τῆς Περσῶν χώρας, δῶρα πολλά τε καὶ
departed from the of-Persians land gifts many both and
λόγου ἄξια πρὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου κεκομισμένος.
of-account worthy from the man having-received

10.14 ἡνίκα τοίνυν ἡ ταύτης προτέρα ἐκεχειρία ἐγένετο,
when therefore the than-this earlier truce took-place
Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα Χοσρόης τὸν ἰατρὸν τοῦτον
Justinian emperor Chosroes the physician this
συνδιαιτησόμενον αὐτῷ ἐς ἐνιαυτὸν ᾔτησε δοῦναι. τῆς
going-to-live-with himself for (a)-year asked to-give the
τέ οἱ αἰτήσεως ἐπιτελεσθείσης, ὥσπερ μοι ἔμπροσθεν
both to-him request having-been-fulfilled as by-me before
εἴρηται, ἐκέλευσε τὸν Τριβοῦνον ὁ Χοσρόης αἰτεῖσθαι
has-been-said ordered — Tribunus — Chosroes to-ask
ὅτου ἂν δέηται.
what-ever — he-might-need

10.15 ὁ δὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ᾔτει τῶν πάντων χρημάτων ἢ ὥστε
he and other nothing asked of-the all goods than that
οἱ Ῥωμαίων τῶν αἰχμαλώτων τινὰς Χοσρόην ἀφεῖναι.
for-him of-Romans of-the captives some Chosroes to-release

10.16 ὁ δέ οἱ ἄλλους τε τρισχιλίους ἀφῆκε καὶ ὅσους
he and for-him others both three-thousand released and as-many-as
πρὸς ὄνομα ἐξῃτήσατο ἐν τοῖς αἰχμαλώτοις λογίμους
by name he-requested among the captives notable
ὄντας, κλέος τε μέγα ἐκ τοῦ ἔργου τούτου ἐς πάντας
being fame both great from the deed this among all
ἀνθρώπους ὁ Τριβοῦνος ἔσχε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε
men — Tribunus had these(-things) indeed then in-this-way
ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
it-befell to-take-place

10.17 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ἀνασώζαδος τὰ Χοσρόῃ τῷ πατρὶ ἀμφὶ
when and Anasozadus the(-things) to-Chosroes the father about
τῇ νόσῳ ξυμπεσόντα ἔγνω, τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιβατεύων,
the illness having-befallen learned the kingdom aiming-at
νεώτερα πράγματα ἔπρασσε.
revolutionary affairs worked-at

τοῦ τε πατρός οἱ ῥαΐσαντος, οὐδέν τι ἧσσον τήν τε 10.18
the both father to-him having-recovered nothing at-all less the both
πόλιν αὐτὸς ἀποστήσας καὶ ὅπλα ἀντάρας ἐς τὸν
city himself having-caused-to-revolt and arms having-raised to the
πόλεμον ἀκμάζων ᾔει.
war in-his-prime went
ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης ἀκούσας στρατιάν τε καὶ στρατηγὸν 10.19
these(-things) — Chosroes having-heard (an)-army both and (as)-general
Φάβριζον ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἔπεμψε. νικήσας οὖν τῇ μάχῃ
Phabrizus against him sent having-conquered then in-the battle
ὁ Φάβριζος ὑποχείριόν τε τὸν Ἀνασώζαδον πεποιημένος
— Phabrizus subject both — Anasozadus having-made
παρὰ Χοσρόην οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἤνεγκε.
to Chosroes not much later brought
καὶ ὃς τοὺς τοῦ παιδὸς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐλωβήσατο, οὐ τὰς 10.20
and he the of-the son eyes maimed not the
ὄψεις ἀφελόμενος, ἀλλὰ βλέφαρά τε ἄνω καὶ κάτω
sight having-taken-away but eyelids both above and below
ἀκοσμίᾳ πολλῇ ἀντιστρέψας.
with-unsightliness much having-turned-inside-out
περόνην γὰρ σιδηρᾶν πυρακτώσας τινὰ καὶ ταύτῃ μυόντοιν 10.21
pin for of-iron having-heated-red some and with-this closed
τοῖν τοῦ παιδὸς ὀφθαλμοῖν τὰ ἔξω χρίσας, οὕτω
the of-the son eyes the outer(-parts) having-touched thus
δὴ τῶν βλεφάρων τὸν κόσμον λωβήσασθαι ἔσχε.
indeed of-the eyelids the comeliness to-maim was-able
ταῦτα δὲ Χοσρόης τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα ἐποίει μόνον, 10.22
these(-things) and Chosroes of-this indeed for-the-sake did only
ὅπως ἂν τῷ παιδὶ ἀναστέλληται ἡ ἐπὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ
so-that — for-the son might-be-checked the for the kingdom
ἐλπίς. ἄνδρα γὰρ λώβῃ ἐχόμενον οὐκέτι ὁ νόμος
hope (a)-man for by-maiming held no-longer the law

ἐφίησι βασιλέα καθίστασθαι Πέρσαις, ὥσπερ κἀν τοῖς
permits king to-be-established for-Persians as also-in the
ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη.
earlier accounts was-said

IV · THE SIEGE OF PETRA

Peter the patrician goes to Chosroes, and Chosroes' envoy Isdigusnas comes to Byzantium. At Petra the Persians have shored up the breach with beams, and the Romans have no way to undermine it. The Sabiri build light rams carried on men's shoulders. Bessas leads the assault on the ladders, is thrown down in his armor, and is dragged out by the foot. A south wind turns the Persians' fire back onto their own tower, and Petra falls; five hundred Persians hold out in the citadel.

11.1 Τῷ μὲν οὖν Ἀνασωζάδῳ τά τε τῆς τύχης καὶ τοῦ
— indeed then for-Anasozadus the(-things) both of-the fortune and of-the
τρόπου ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα· τὸ δὲ πέμπτον ἔτος τῆς
character to this ended the and fifth year of-the
ἐκεχειρίας διήνυστο.
truce had-been-completed

11.2 καὶ Πέτρον μὲν ἄνδρα πατρίκιον, τὴν τοῦ μαγίστρου ἀρχὴν
and Peter indeed (a)-man patrician the of-the magister office
ἔχοντα, παρὰ Χοσρόην Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἔστελλεν, ἐφ'
holding to Chosroes Justinian emperor sent on
ᾧ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφὶ τῇ ἑῴᾳ παντάπασι διοικήσονται.
which the treaty about the east altogether they-will-settle

11.3 ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπεπέμψατο, ἕψεσθαί οἱ ἄνδρα οὐκ ἐς
he and him dismissed to-follow him (a)-man not at
μακρὰν ὑποσχόμενος τὸν ταῦτα διαθησόμενον, ὅπη
long having-promised the(-one) these(-things) going-to-arrange as
ἑκατέροις ξυνοίσειν μέλλει.
for-each to-be-advantageous is-going

Ἰσδιγούσναν τε αὖθις οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἔπεμψεν, 11.4
Isdigusnas both again not much later he-sent
ὀφρυάζοντά τε καὶ ἀλαζονείᾳ τινὶ ἀμυθήτῳ ἐχόμενον, οὗ
supercilious both and by-arrogance some unspeakable held whose
δὴ ὅ τε τῦφος καὶ τὸ φύσημα φορητὸν εἶναι Ῥωμαίων
indeed the both conceit and the puffing bearable to-be of-Romans
οὐδενὶ ἔδοξεν.
to-no-one seemed
ἐπήγετο δὲ τήν τε γυναῖκα καὶ τὰς παῖδας καὶ τὸν 11.5
he-brought and the both wife and the daughters and the
ἀδελφόν, ἑπομένων τε καὶ θεραπευόντων πάμπολυ πλῆθος.
brother of-followers both and attendants (a)-very-great number
εἴκασεν ἄν τις ἐς παράταξιν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἰέναι.
would-have-guessed — anyone to battle the men to-go
εἵποντο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ δύο τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις λογιμωτάτων, 11.6
followed and him also two of-the among Persians most-notable
οἳ δὴ καὶ διαδήματα ἐπὶ τῶν κεφαλῶν χρυσᾶ ἐφόρουν.
who indeed also diadems on the heads golden wore
ἔδακνέ τε τοὺς ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀνθρώπους, ὅτι δὴ αὐτὸν 11.7
it-stung both the in Byzantium men that indeed him
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς οὐ κατὰ πρεσβευτήν, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ
Justinian emperor not as (an)-envoy but much
ἔτι μᾶλλον φιλοφροσύνης τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπείας ἠξίωσε.
still more of-kindness both and of-magnificence deemed-worthy
Βραδούκιος μέντοι ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐς Βυζάντιον οὐκέτι ἦλθεν, 11.8
Braducius however with him to Byzantium no-longer came
ἐπεὶ Χοσρόην φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανίσαι, ἄλλο
since Chosroes they-say him from men to-have-removed other
οὐδὲν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐπενεγκόντα, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι
nothing against-the man having-charged except at-least indeed that
ὁμοτράπεζος τῷ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖ γέγονεν.
table-companion to-the of-Romans emperor he-had-been

11.9 "οὐ γὰρ ἄν," ἔφη, "ἑρμηνεύς γε ὢν ἐς τοῦτο ἀξιώματος
not for — he-said (an)-interpreter at-least being to this of-honor
πρὸς βασιλέως ἀφίκετο, εἰ μὴ καταπροδοὺς ἔτυχε
from (the)-emperor would-have-come if not having-betrayed he-happened
τὰ Περσῶν πράγματα." τινὲς δὲ τὸν Ἰσδιγούσναν αὐτὸν
the of-Persians affairs some and — Isdigusnas himself
διαβαλεῖν φασίν, ὡς λάθρα Ῥωμαίοις ἐς λόγους ἔλθοι.
to-have-slandered say that secretly with-Romans into talks he-had-come

11.10 τὰ δὲ πρῶτα ὁ πρεσβευτὴς οὗτος βασιλεῖ ἐντυχὼν
the and first the envoy this with-(the)-emperor having-met
οὐ μικρὸν ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ, οὐ μέγα εἶπεν, ἀλλ' ἠτιᾶτο
not small about the peace not great said but accused
Ῥωμαίους ἐς τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν ἠδικηκέναι, Ἀρέθαν τε καὶ
Romans toward the truce to-have-done-wrong Arethas both and
Σαρακηνοὺς τοὺς Ῥωμαίων ἐνσπόνδους Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ ἐν
Saracens the of-Romans allies to-Alamundarus in
σπονδαῖς λυμήνασθαι φάσκων, ἄλλα τε οὐκ ἀξιόλογα
treaty to-have-injured alleging other(-things) both not notable
ἐπιφέρων ἐγκλήματα, ὧνπέρ μοι ἐπιμνησθῆναι οὔτι
bringing charges of-which-very to-me to-mention not-at-all
ἀναγκαῖον ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
necessary seemed to-be

11.11 Ἐν μὲν οὖν Βυζαντίῳ ταῦτα ἐπράσσετο. Βέσσας
in indeed then Byzantium these(-things) were-done Bessas
δὲ παντὶ τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ Πέτρας ἐς πολιορκίαν
and with-all the of-Romans army of-Petra to siege
καθίστατο. Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τὸ τεῖχος διώρυσσον,
set-about Romans indeed then about the wall dug
ἵνα δὴ καὶ Δαγισθαῖος τὰ πρότερα τὴν διώρυχα
where indeed also Dagisthaeus the former(-times) the tunnel

πεποιημένος τὸν περίβολον ταύτῃ καθεῖλεν. ὅτου δὲ δὴ
having-made the circuit-wall there pulled-down of-what and indeed
ἕνεκα ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν χῶρον ὤρυσσον, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
for-the-sake to the same place they-dug I will-show
οἱ τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταύτην δειμάμενοι, ἐπὶ 11.12
the(-ones) the city the from (the)-beginning this having-built on
πέτρας μὲν ἔθεντο ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τὰ τοῦ περιβόλου
rock indeed set from the to (the)-most the of-the circuit-wall
θεμέλια, ἐνιαχῇ δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ χώματος αὐτὰ ξυνέβαινε κεῖσθαι.
foundations in-places and also on earth them it-befell to-lie
ἦν δέ τις τοῦ τείχους μοῖρα ἐς τῆς πόλεως τὰ 11.13
there-was and some of-the wall portion in of-the city the(-parts)
πρὸς ἑσπέραν οὐ λίαν εὐρεῖα, ἧς δὴ ἑκατέρωθεν ἐπὶ
toward west not very wide of-which indeed on-each-side on
πέτρας τινὸς σκληρᾶς τε καὶ ἀμηχάνου τοῦ περιβόλου
rock some hard both and impossible of-the circuit-wall
τὰ θεμέλια ἐτεκτήναντο.
the foundations they-constructed
ταύτην τοίνυν τὴν μοῖραν Δαγισθαΐός τε τὰ πρότερα καὶ 11.14
this therefore the portion Dagisthaeus both the former(-times) and
τανῦν Βέσσας διώρυσσον ὁμοίως, οὐκ ἐφιείσης τῆς τοῦ
now Bessas dug-under alike not permitting the of-the
χωρίου φύσεως σφίσι περαιτέρω ἰέναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς διώρυχος
place nature them further to-go but the of-the tunnel
μῆκος συμμετρούσης τε αὐτοῖς καὶ πρυτανευούσης εἰκότως.
length measuring both for-them and directing reasonably
ἡνίκα οὖν Πέρσαι μετὰ τὴν Δαγισθαίου ὑπαγωγὴν τὸ 11.15
when then Persians after the of-Dagisthaeus withdrawal the
καταπεπτωκὸς τοῦτο τοῦ τείχους ἀνοικοδομήσασθαι ἤθελον,
fallen(-part) this of-the wall to-rebuild wished

οὐ κατὰ τὰ πρότερα τὴν οἰκοδομίαν πεποίηνται, ἀλλὰ
not according-to the former(-ways) the building have-made but
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
in-manner such

11.16 κάχληκος τὸν κενωθέντα ἐμπλησάμενοι χῶρον δοκοὺς
with-gravel the emptied having-filled space beams
παχείας αὐτοῦ ὕπερθεν ἔθεντο, ἅσπερ ἐνδελεχέστατα
thick it above set which-very most-carefully
ξύσαντες ὁμαλάς τε παντάπασι καταστησάμενοι ἔζευξαν
having-planed smooth both altogether having-made they-joined
μὲν ἐς ἀλλήλας ἐς μέγα τι εὖρος, κρηπῖδα δὲ αὐτὰς ἀντὶ
indeed to one-another to great some breadth (a)-base and them instead-of
θεμελίων ποιησάμενοι τοῦ περιβόλου καθύπερθεν αὐτῶν
foundations having-made of-the circuit-wall above them
ἐτεκτήναντο τὴν οἰκοδομίαν ἐμπείρως. ὅπερ οὐ ξυνέντες
they-built the structure skillfully which-very not understanding
Ῥωμαῖοι ἔνερθεν τῶν θεμελίων ποιεῖσθαι τὴν διώρυχα ᾠοντο.
Romans beneath the foundations to-make the tunnel thought

11.17 καὶ τὸν χῶρον κενώσαντες ὅλον ἐκ τῶν δοκῶν ὧνπερ
and the space having-emptied whole from the beams which-very
ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τῆς γῆς τὸν μὲν
I-mentioned just-now to (the)-most of-the earth the indeed
περίβολον κατασεῖσαι κατὰ πολὺ ἴσχυσαν, μοῖρά τε
circuit-wall to-shake-down by much they-were-able portion both
αὐτοῦ ἐξαπιναίως κατεπεπτώκει, οὐ μέντοι οὔτε πη ἐπὶ
of-it suddenly had-fallen not however neither somehow to
θάτερα τὸ πεπτωκὸς τοῦτο ἐκλίθη οὔτε τις αὐτῷ τῶν
the-other-side the fallen(-part) this leaned nor any of-it of-the
λίθων ἐπιβολὴ ξυνεταράχθη, ἀλλ᾽ ἀκραιφνὲς ὅλον εὐθείᾳ
stones course was-disturbed but intact whole by-straight
τινὶ καταβάσει, ὥσπερ ἐκ μηχανῆς, ἐς τὸν κενωθέντα
some descent as from (a)-machine into the emptied

χῶρον καταβὰν ἔστη, καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐφύλασσε χώραν,
space having-descended stood and the own kept position
οὐκ ἐς ὕψος ὅσον τὰ πρότερα, ἀλλ᾽ ἔς τι ἧσσον.
not to height as-much-as the former(-times) but to somewhat less
κενωθέντος οὖν παντὸς τοῦ τῶν δοκῶν ἔνερθεν χώρου 11.18
having-been-emptied then all the of-the beams beneath space
ὑφιζάνειν αὐτὰς ἐνταῦθα ξὺν τῇ ὑπὲρ αὐτὰς οἰκοδομίᾳ
to-settle them there with the above them structure
πάσῃ ξυνέβη.
all it-befell
τοῖς δὲ Ῥωμαίοις οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἐσβατὸν ἐγεγόνει τὸ τεῖχος. ὁ 11.19
for-the and Romans not-even so accessible had-become the wall the
γὰρ τῶν Περσῶν ὅμιλος, ἡνίκα πολὺς ξὺν τῷ Μερμερόῃ
for of-the Persians throng when great with — Mermeroes
ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε, μέγα τι χρῆμα τῇ πρόσθεν οἰκοδομίᾳ
there came great some quantity on-the earlier structure
ἐνθέμενοι ὑψηλὸν ἐσάγαν τὸν περίβολον ἐτεκτήναντο.
having-put-on high very the circuit-wall built
Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν, ἐπειδὴ τοῦ περιβόλου τὸ κατασεισθὲν 11.20
Romans indeed then when of-the circuit-wall the shaken-down(-part)
αὖθις ἑστηκὸς εἶδον, διηποροῦντό τε καὶ ἀμηχανίᾳ πολλῇ
again standing they-saw were-at-a-loss both and by-perplexity great
εἴχοντο.
were-held
οὔτε γὰρ διορύσσειν ἔτι ἠδύναντο, ἐς τοῦτο ἀποκεκριμένης 11.21
neither for to-dig-under still were-able to this having-been-used-up
τῆς κατώρυχος σφίσι, κριῷ τε χρῆσθαι οὐδαμῇ εἶχον,
the trench for-them (a)-ram both to-use in-no-way were-able
ἐπεὶ ἐν μὲν τῷ ἀνάντει ἐτειχομάχουν, ἡ δὲ μηχανὴ
since on indeed the uphill they-assaulted-the-wall the and engine

αὕτη ἐφέλκεσθαι οὐχ οἵα τέ ἐστιν ὅτι μὴ ἐν χωρίῳ
this to-be-dragged not able — is except — on ground
ὁμαλῷ τε καὶ λίαν ὑπτίῳ.
level both and very flat

11.22 Τύχῃ δέ τινι ξυνεκύρησεν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ
by-chance and some it-happened in this the of-Romans army
εἶναι βαρβάρων τῶν Σαβείρων ὀλίγους τινὰς ἐξ αἰτίας
to-be of-barbarians the Sabiri few some from (a)-cause
τοιᾶσδε.
such

11.23 οἱ Σάβειροι ἔθνος μέν ἐστιν Οὐννικόν, ᾤκηνται δὲ ἀμφὶ
the Sabiri (a)-nation indeed are Hunnic dwell and about
τὰ Καυκάσια ὄρη, πάμπολυ πλῆθος μὲν ἐσάγαν ὄντες,
the Caucasian mountains (a)-very-great number indeed very being
ἐς ἀρχὰς δὲ πολλὰς ἐπιεικῶς διῃρημένοι.
into rules and many fairly divided

11.24 τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ μέν τινές εἰσι τῷ
of-these and the rulers the(-ones) indeed some are to-the
Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορι, οἱ δὲ τῷ Περσῶν βασιλεῖ
of-Romans autocrat the(-ones) and to-the of-Persians king
ἐκ παλαιοῦ γνώριμοι. τοῖν τε βασιλέοιν ἑκάτερος χρυσίον
from of-old acquainted of-the both two-sovereigns each gold
εἰώθει τακτὸν τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἐνσπόνδοις προΐεσθαι, οὐκ ἐπέτειον
was-wont fixed to-the his-own allies to-pay-out not yearly
μέντοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἡνίκα ἂν ἐς τοῦτο αὐτὸν ἡ χρεία ἐνάγοι.
however but when — to this him the need should-lead

11.25 τότε οὖν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τῶν Σαβείρων τούς
at-that-time then Justinian emperor of-the Sabiri the(-ones)
οἱ ἐπιτηδείους ἐς τὴν ὁμαιχμίαν παρακαλῶν ἔστειλέ
to-him friendly to the alliance summoning sent
τινα τὸν τὰ χρήματα παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς κομιοῦντα.
someone the(-one) the money to them going-to-bring

ὁ δὲ (πολεμίων γὰρ μεταξὺ ὄντων ἐς ὄρη τὰ Καυκάσια 11.26
he and enemies for between being to mountains the Caucasian
ἰέναι ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἄλλως τε καὶ χρήματα ἐπαγόμενος
to-go with the safety especially — also money bringing
οὐδαμῇ εἶχεν) ἀφικνεῖται μὲν παρά τε τὸν Βέσσαν καὶ τὸ
in-no-way was-able arrives indeed to both — Bessas and the
Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον, ὅπερ ἐς τὴν Πέτρας πολιορκίαν
of-Romans camp which-very to the of-Petra siege
καθίστατο, παρὰ δὲ τοὺς Σαβείρους πέμψας ἐκέλευσεν
was-set to and the Sabiri having-sent ordered
αὐτῶν τινὰς ὅτι τάχιστα τοὺς τὰ χρήματα ληψομένους
of-them some as quickest the(-ones) the money going-to-receive
παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἥκειν, οἵ τε βάρβαροι τρεῖς ἀπολεξάμενοι τῶν
to him to-come the both barbarians three having-chosen of-the
ἐν σφίσιν ἀρχόντων, ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐς Λαζικὴν εὐθὺς
among them rulers with few some to Lazica at-once
ἔπεμψαν· οἳ δὴ ἐνταῦθα γενόμενοι ξὺν τῷ Ῥωμαίων
sent who indeed there having-come with the of-Romans
στρατῷ ἐς τήνδε τὴν τειχομαχίαν κατέστησαν.
army to this the wall-assault set-to
οὗτοι ἐπειδὴ Ῥωμαίους εἶδον ἀπογνόντας τε καὶ 11.27
these when Romans they-saw having-despaired both and
ἀπορουμένους τὸ παρὸν θέσθαι, μηχανήν τινα ἐπετεχνήσαντο,
being-at-a-loss the present to-settle engine some contrived
οἷα οὔτε Ῥωμαίων οὔτε Περσῶν τινί, ἐξ οὗ γεγόνασιν
such-as neither of-Romans nor of-Persians to-anyone from when have-existed
ἄνθρωποι, ἐς ἔννοιαν ἦλθε· καίτοι τεχνιτῶν μὲν πολὺς
men into thought came and-yet of-craftsmen indeed great
ὅμιλος ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ πολιτείᾳ γέγονέ τε ἀεὶ καὶ ταν῀ῦν ἔστιν.
(a)-throng in each state has-been both always and now is

11.28 ἐς χρείαν δὲ πολλάκις ἐς τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα κατέστησαν
into need and often through the all time came
τῆς μηχανῆς ἑκάτεροι ταύτης, ἐς ἐρύματα τειχομαχοῦντες
of-the engine each this against strongholds assaulting-walls
ἐν χωρίοις σκληροῖς καὶ δυσβάτοις τισὶ κείμενα· ἀλλ᾽
on places rugged and hard-to-reach some lying but
αὐτῶν οὐδενὶ τὸ ἐνθύμημα τοῦτο γεγένηται ὅπερ τούτοις
of-them to-no-one the idea this has-occurred which-very to-these
δὴ τοῖς βαρβάροις τανῦν γέγονεν· οὕτως ἀεὶ προϊόντι
indeed the barbarians now has-occurred thus always advancing
τῷ χρόνῳ συννεωτερίζειν τῶν πραγμάτων τὰς ἐπινοίας
with-the time to-innovate-along-with of-the affairs the devices
φιλεῖ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἡ φύσις.
is-wont of-the men the nature

11.29 κριὸν γὰρ αὐτοσχεδιάζουσιν οἱ Σάβειροι οὗτοι, οὐχ ἧπερ
(a)-ram for improvise the Sabiri these not as-very
εἰώθει, ἀλλὰ καινουργήσαντες ἑτέρῳ τῷ τρόπῳ.
it-was-wont but having-innovated in-another the way

11.30 οὐ γὰρ δοκοὺς ἐς τὴν μηχανὴν ταύτην, οὐκ ὀρθάς,
not for beams into the engine this not upright
οὐκ ἐγκαρσίας ἐμβέβληνται, ἀλλὰ ῥάβδους παχείας τινὰς
not crosswise have-put-in but rods thick some
ἐς ἀλλήλας ξυνδέοντες, καὶ αὐτὰς ἀντὶ τῶν δοκῶν
to one-another binding-together and them instead-of the beams
πανταχόθι ἐναρμοσάμενοι, βύρσαις τε τὴν μηχανὴν
everywhere having-fitted with-hides both the engine
καλύψαντες ὅλην τὸ τοῦ κριοῦ διεσώσαντο σχῆμα, μίαν
having-covered whole the of-the ram preserved form one
δοκὸν μόνην, ἧπερ εἴθισται, κατὰ μέσην τὴν μηχανὴν
beam alone as-very is-customary at middle the engine
ἁλύσεσιν ἀναρτήσαντες χαλαραῖς τισίν, ἥσπερ τὸ ἄκρον
by-chains having-hung loose some of-which-very the end

ὀξὺ γεγενημένον καὶ σιδήρῳ περικαλυφθὲν ὥσπερ βέλους
sharp having-been-made and with-iron having-been-covered like of-(a)-missile
ἀκὶς ἔμελλε συχνὰ κατὰ τοῦ περιβόλου ἐμβάλλεσθαι.
point was-going repeatedly against the circuit-wall to-be-driven
οὕτω δὲ κούφην τὴν μηχανὴν ἀπειργάσαντο, ὥστε οὐκέτι 11.31
thus and light the engine they-made that no-longer
αὐτὴν πρὸς ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἔνδον ὄντων ἐφέλκεσθαι ἢ
it by men the inside being to-be-dragged or
διωθεῖσθαι ἀναγκαῖον ἐγίνετο, ἀλλ᾽ ἄνδρες τεσσαράκοντα,
to-be-pushed necessary was but men forty
οἳ καὶ τὴν δοκὸν ἀνασύρειν τε καὶ κατὰ τοῦ περιβόλου
who also the beam to-draw-back both and against the circuit-wall
ἐμβάλλεσθαι ἔμελλον, ἔνδον τῆς μηχανῆς ὄντες καὶ ὑπὸ
to-drive were-going inside the engine being and under
τῶν βυρσῶν καλυπτόμενοι ἔφερον τὸν κριὸν ἐπὶ τῶν
the hides being-covered carried the ram on the
ὤμων οὐδενὶ πόνῳ.
shoulders with-no toil
τρεῖς μὲν οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι μηχανὰς τοιαύτας εἰργάσαντο, 11.32
three indeed these the barbarians engines such made
τὰς δοκοὺς ξὺν τῷ σιδήρῳ ἐκ τῶν κριῶν ἀφελόμενοι,
the beams with the iron from the rams having-taken
οὓς δὴ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐν παρασκευῇ ἔχοντες οὐχ οἷοί τε ἦσαν
which indeed Romans in readiness having not able — were
ἐς τὸ τεῖχος ἐφέλκειν· ὑποδύντες δὲ αὐτῶν ἑκάστην
to the wall to-drag having-gone-under and of-them each
οὐχ ἧσσους ἢ κατὰ τεσσαράκοντα στρατιῶται Ῥωμαῖοι
not fewer than about forty soldiers Roman
ἀριστίνδην ἀπολεχθέντες ὡς ἀγχοτάτω τοῦ τείχους ἔθεντο.
by-merit having-been-chosen as nearest to-the wall set

11.33 ἑκατέρωθεν δὲ μηχανῆς ἑκάστης ἕτεροι ἵσταντο,
on-each-side and of-engine each others stood
τεθωρακισμένοι τε καὶ κράνεσι τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐς τὸ
armored both and with-helmets the heads to the
ἀκριβὲς κεκαλυμμένοι καὶ κοντοὺς ἔχοντες, ὧνπερ τὰ
exact covered and poles having of-which-very the
ἄκρα σιδηρίοις ἀγκιστροειδέσιν ἐρήρειστο, τούτου δὴ
ends with-irons hook-shaped had-been-fixed this indeed
παρεσκευασμένων αὐτοῖς ἕνεκα, ὅπως, ἐπειδὰν ἡ τοῦ
having-been-prepared for-them for-the-sake so-that when the of-the
κριοῦ ἐς τὸν περίβολον ἐμβολὴ ξυγχέῃ τὰς τῶν λίθων
ram against the circuit-wall stroke should-loosen the of-the stones
ἐπιβολάς, τούτοις δὴ τοῖς κοντοῖς περιαιρεῖν τε τοὺς
courses with-these indeed the poles to-pull-away both the(-ones)
ξυγχεομένους τῶν λίθων καὶ ἀπορρίπτειν δυνατοὶ εἶεν.
being-loosened of-the stones and to-throw-down able they-might-be

11.34 Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν ἔργου εἴχοντο καὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἤδη
Romans indeed then to-work they-kept and the wall already
συχναῖς ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς κατεσείετο, οἱ δὲ τῶν μηχανῶν
by-frequent the strokes was-being-shaken the(-ones) and of-the engines
ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ὄντες τοῖς ἀγκιστροειδέσι κοντοῖς τῶν λίθων
on each(-side) being with-the hook-shaped poles of-the stones
τοὺς ξυνταρασσομένους ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν οἰκοδομίαν
the(-ones) being-dislodged from the in the structure
ξυνθήκης ἐρρίπτουν, ἁλώσεσθαί τε ἡ πόλις αὐτίκα δὴ
bond threw-down to-be-taken both the city at-once indeed
μάλα ἐπίδοξος ἦν.
very likely was

11.35 οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπενόουν τάδε. ξύλινον πύργον, ὅσπερ
the and Persians devised these(-things) (a)-wooden tower which-very
αὐτοῖς ἐκ παλαιοῦ παρεσκεύαστο, καθύπερθεν τοῦ
by-them from of-old had-been-prepared above the

περιβόλου ἐτίθεντο, ἀνδρῶν ἔμπλεων τῶν ἐν σφίσι
circuit-wall they-set of-men full of-the among them
μαχιμωτάτων, ἵπποις τε σιδηροῖς καὶ θώραξι τάς τε
most-warlike with-horses both iron and with-breastplates the both
κεφαλὰς καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα περιβαλόντων.
heads and the other body having-covered
ἀγγεῖα δὲ θείου τε καὶ ἀσφάλτου ἐμπλησάμενοι καὶ 11.36
vessels and with-sulfur both and with-asphalt having-filled and
φαρμάκου ὅπερ Μῆδοι μὲν νάφθαν καλοῦσιν, Ἕλληνες
with-(the)-drug which-very Medes indeed naphtha call Greeks
δὲ Μηδείας ἔλαιον, πυρί τε ταῦτα ὑφάψαντες ἐπὶ τὰς
and of-Medea oil with-fire both these having-kindled against the
μηχανὰς τῶν κριῶν ἔβαλλον, ἅσπερ ὀλίγου ἐμπιπράναι
engines of-the rams they-threw which-very by-little to-burn
πάσας ἐδέησαν.
all they-fell-short
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ παρὰ ταύτας, ὥσπερ μοι ἐρρήθη, ἑστῶτες, 11.37
but the(-ones) beside them as by-me was-said standing
τοῖς κοντοῖς, ὧνπερ ἐπεμνήσθην ἀρτίως, ἐνδελεχέστατα
with-the poles of-which-very I-made-mention just-now most-assiduously
περιαιροῦντες τὰ βαλλόμενα καὶ περικαθαίροντες, ἅπαντα
pulling-off the things-thrown and clearing-away all
ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος ἐκ τῶν μηχανῶν εὐθὺς ἐρρίπτουν.
to the ground from the engines at-once threw
οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο ἀνθέξειν ὑπώπτευον· 11.38
not for long and against the work this to-hold-out they-supposed
τὸ γὰρ πῦρ οὗ προσψαύσειεν ἐνεπίμπρα αὐτίκα, εἰ μὴ
the for fire what it-touched burned at-once if not
εὐθυωρὸν ἀποβληθείη. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐπράσσετο τῇδε.
straightway it-were-thrown-off these(-things) indeed then were-done in-this-way

11.39 Βέσσας δὲ αὐτὸς τεθωρακισμένος καὶ ἅπαν ἐξοπλίσας τὸ
Bessas and himself armored and all having-armed the
στράτευμα κλίμακας πολλὰς ἐς τὸ πεπτωκὸς τοῦ τείχους
army ladders many to the fallen(-part) of-the wall
προῆγε.
brought-forward

11.40 καὶ λόγῳ τοσοῦτον παραθαρρύνας, ὅσον μὴ ἀμβλῦναι
and by-word so-much having-encouraged as-much-as not to-blunt
τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν ἀκμήν, ἔργοις τῆς παρακελεύσεως τὰ λοιπὰ
of-the moment the prime to-deeds of-the exhortation the rest
ἔνειμεν. ἀνὴρ γὰρ πλέον ἢ ἑβδομήκοντα γεγονὼς ἐτῶν καὶ
assigned (a)-man for more than seventy having-become of-years and
παντάπασιν ἔξωρος ὢν ἤδη πρῶτος ἐπέβη τῆς κλίμακος.
altogether past-age being already first mounted the ladder

11.41 ἐνταῦθα μάχη καὶ ἀρετῆς ἐπίδειξις γίνεται Ῥωμαίοις τε
then (a)-battle and of-valor (a)-display happens for-Romans both
καὶ Πέρσαις οἵαν ἔγωγε κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον οὐδαμῇ
and for-Persians such-as I-at-least in this the time in-no-way
οἶμαι ξυνενεχθῆναι.
think to-have-befallen

11.42 τὸ μὲν γὰρ βαρβάρων πλῆθος εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ
the indeed for of-barbarians number to two-thousand and
τριακοσίους ξυνήει, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἐς ἑξακισχιλίους
three-hundred came-together Romans and to six-thousand
ἐτύγχανον ὄντες.
happened being

11.43 καὶ αὐτῶν ἑκατέρωθεν ὅσοι οὐ διεφθάρησαν τραυματίαι
and of-them on-each-side as-many-as not perished wounded
σχεδόν τι γεγόνασι πάντες, ὀλίγοις τε λίαν ἐπ᾽
nearly somewhat became all for-few both very with
ἀθῴοις τοῖς σώμασι περιεῖναι ξυνέβη. Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν
unharmed the bodies to-survive it-befell Romans indeed then

τὴν ἀνάβασιν ἐβιάζοντο δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ, Πέρσαι δὲ
the ascent forced with-strength the all Persians and
αὐτοὺς πόνῳ πολλῷ ἀπεκρούοντο.
them with-toil much beat-off
ἀμφοτέρωθεν δὲ κτεινομένων πολλῶν οὐ μακράν που 11.44
on-both-sides and being-killed many not far somewhere
ἐγένοντο τοῦ ἀπεῶσθαι τὸν κίνδυνον Πέρσαι· ὠθισμοῦ
came of-the to-have-thrust-off the danger Persians crush
γὰρ πολλοῦ ἐν τῇ τῶν κλιμάκων ὑπερβολῇ γεγενημένου
for great in the of-the ladders scaling having-happened
ἄλλοι τε Ῥωμαίων συχνοὶ ἅτε πολεμίοις καθύπερθεν
others both of-Romans many as with-enemies above
οὖσι μαχόμενοι ἔθνησκον καὶ Βέσσας ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐς
being fighting died and Bessas the general to
τὸ ἔδαφος πεσὼν ἔκειτο.
the ground having-fallen lay
καὶ τότε δὴ κραυγῆς ἐξαισίας πρὸς ἀμφοτέρων 11.45
and then indeed shout extraordinary from both
γεγενημένης οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι πανταχόθεν ξυρρέοντες ἐπ᾽
having-arisen the indeed barbarians from-every-side streaming-together at
αὐτὸν ἔβαλον, οἱ δὲ δορυφόροι ξυνέστησάν τε σπουδῇ ἀμφ᾽
him threw the and guards stood-together both with-zeal about
αὐτὸν καὶ κράνη μὲν ἐν ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἔχοντες, θώρακας
him and helmets indeed on the heads having breastplates
δὲ ἀμπεχόμενοι πάντες, ἔτι μέντοι καθύπερθεν ταῖς ἀσπίσι
and wearing all still however above with-the shields
φραξάμενοι καὶ ἐν χρῷ ξυνιόντες ἀλλήλοις, ὀροφῆς
having-fenced-themselves and in close coming-together with-one-another of-roof
αὐτῷ σχῆμα ἐποίουν καὶ τόν τε στρατηγὸν ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα
for-him (the)-form made and the both general as most-safely
ἔκρυψαν καὶ τὰ βαλλόμενα παντὶ σθένει ἀπεκρούοντο.
hid and the things-thrown with-all strength beat-off

11.46 καὶ πάταγος μὲν τῶν ἀεὶ πεμπομένων κἀν
and clatter indeed of-the(-things) continually being-sent and-on
ταῖς ἀσπίσιν τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅπλοις ἀποκαυλιζομένων
the shields both and the other arms breaking-off
πολὺς ἐγεγόνει, κραυγῇ δὲ καὶ ἄσθματι καὶ ταλαιπωρίᾳ
great had-arisen by-shout and and by-panting and by-distress
ἕκαστος εἴχετο.
each was-held

11.47 Ῥωμαῖοί τε ἅπαντες τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀμύνειν ἐν σπουδῇ
Romans both all the general to-defend in zeal
ἔχοντες ἔβαλλον ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, οὐδένα ἀνιέντες καιρόν, καὶ
having threw at the wall no relaxing moment and
ταύτῃ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνέστελλον.
in-this-way the enemies held-back

11.48 τότε δὴ ὁ Βέσσας (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐξανίστασθαι εἶχε, τῆς
then indeed — Bessas nor for to-rise-up was-able the
ὁπλίσεως ἀντιστατούσης, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ σώματός
armor resisting especially — also the body
οἱ οὐκ εὐσταλοῦς ὄντος, ἦν γὰρ οὗτος ἀνὴρ εὔσαρκός
of-him not nimble being was for this (a)-man fleshy
τε καί, ὅπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐσχατογέρων) οὐκ ἐς ἀμηχανίαν
both and which-very was-said extremely-old not into helplessness
ἐξέπεσε, καίπερ ἐς τοσοῦτον κινδύνου ἥκων, ἀλλὰ
fell although to such-a-point of-danger having-come but
βουλεύεταί τι ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ᾧπερ αὑτόν τε
devises something from the sudden by-which-very himself both
καὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα διασώσασθαι ἔσχε.
and the of-Romans affairs to-save was-able

11.49 τοῖς γὰρ δορυφόροις ἐπέστελλε σύρειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκ ποδὸς
to-the for guards he-enjoined to-drag both him by (the)-foot
καὶ ὡς ἀπωτάτω τοῦ τείχους ἐφέλκειν.
and as farthest from-the wall to-draw

οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν. καὶ αὐτὸν οἱ μὲν 11.50
they and according-to these(-things) did and him the(-ones) indeed
ἕσυρον, οἱ δὲ ξὺν αὐτῷ ὑπεχώρουν, τὰς μὲν ἀσπίδας
dragged the(-ones) and with him withdrew the indeed shields
ὕπερθεν ἐπ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἔχοντες, τοσαύτην δὲ ποιούμενοι
above over one-another holding such and making
βάδισιν, ὅσον ἐκεῖνος ἐσύρετο, ὡς μὴ ἀπαρακάλυπτος
pace as-much-as he was-dragged so-that not uncovered
γεγονὼς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων βληθείη.
having-become by the enemies he-might-be-struck
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁ Βέσσας ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἐγεγόνει, ἐξανίστατό 11.51
when and — Bessas in the safety had-come he-rose
τε καὶ παρακελευσάμενος ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ᾔει, τῆς τε
both and having-exhorted to the wall went the both
κλίμακος ἐπιβατεύσας αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνάβασιν ὥρμητο.
ladder having-mounted again to the ascent rushed
ἐπισπόμενοι δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι πάντες ἔργα ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους 11.52
having-followed and Romans all deeds against the enemies
ἐπεδείκνυντο ἀρετῆς ἄξια. περίφοβοί τε γενόμενοι Πέρσαι
displayed of-valor worthy very-fearful both having-become Persians
καιρὸν σφίσι τινὰ τοὺς ἐναντίους διδόναι ᾔτουν, ὅπως
time to-them some the opponents to-give asked so-that
συσκευασάμενοι ἀπαλλάσσωνται τὴν πόλιν ἐνδόντες.
having-packed-up they-might-depart the city having-surrendered
Βέσσας δὲ δολώσεις αὐτοὺς ἐπιτεχνάσασθαι ὑποτοπάζων, 11.53
Bessas and deceits them to-contrive suspecting
ὅπως μεταξὺ κρατύνωνται τὸ τοῦ περιβόλου ὀχύρωμα, τὴν
so-that meanwhile they-might-strengthen the of-the circuit-wall fortification the
μὲν ξυμβολὴν καταπαύειν ἔφη οὐχ οἷός τε εἶναι, τοὺς
indeed engagement to-stop said not able — to-be the(-ones)
δὲ ἀμφὶ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ βουλομένους αὐτῷ ξυγγενέσθαι,
and about the agreement wishing with-him to-confer

τῶν στρατοπέδων μαχομένων, οὐδέν τι ἧσσον εἰς ἑτέραν
the armies fighting nothing at-all less to other
τινὰ ξὺν αὐτῷ ἰέναι τοῦ τείχους μοῖραν, δείξας τι
some with him to-go of-the wall portion having-shown some
χωρίον αὐτοῖς.
place to-them

11.54 τῶν δὲ οὐκ ἐνδεχομένων τὸν λόγον γίνεται μὲν αὖθις
they and not accepting the proposal happens indeed again
καρτερά τις μάχη καὶ ὠθισμὸς πολύς, ἔτι δὲ ἀγχωμάλου
fierce some battle and crush great still and indecisive
τῆς ξυμβολῆς οὔσης ξυνηνέχθη τὸ τεῖχος ἑτέρωθι,
the engagement being it-befell the wall elsewhere
οὗπερ διορύξαντες Ῥωμαῖοι πρότερον ἔτυχον, ἐξαπιναίως
where-very having-dug-under Romans before happened suddenly
καταπεσεῖν. ἐνταῦθα οὖν πολλοὶ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων ξυνέρρεον.
to-fall there then many from both streamed-together

11.55 καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν πλήθει τοὺς πολεμίους παρὰ πολὺ
and Romans indeed in-number the enemies by much
ὑπεραίροντες, καίπερ δίχα διῃρημένοι, πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον
surpassing although in-two divided much still more
βάλλοντές τε καὶ ὠθοῦντες καρτερώτατα τοῖς ἐναντίοις
shooting both and pushing most-vigorously on-the opponents
ἐνέκειντο.
pressed

11.56 Πέρσαι δὲ οὐκέτι ὁμοίως ἀντεῖχον, ἑκατέρωθι βιαζόμενοι,
Persians and no-longer equally held-out on-both-sides being-forced
ἀλλὰ διαιρεθεῖσα ἡ ὀλιγανθρωπία ἐς ἄμφω τὰ μέρη
but having-been-divided the fewness into both the parts
διαφανὴς ἦν.
evident was

οὕτω δὲ πονουμένων ἀμφοτέρων ἔτι τῶν στρατευμάτων 11.57
thus and laboring both still the armies
καὶ οὔτε Περσῶν ἀποκρούεσθαι δυναμένων ἐγκειμένους
and neither Persians to-beat-off being-able pressing
σφίσι τοὺς πολεμίους οὔτε Ῥωμαίων βιάζεσθαι παντάπασι
them the enemies nor Romans to-force altogether
τὴν εἴσοδον οἷων τε ὄντων, νεανίας ἀνήρ, Ἀρμένιος
the entrance able — being (a)-young man (an)-Armenian
γένος, Ἰωάννης ὄνομα, Θωμᾶ υἱὸς ὅνπερ ἐπίκλησιν
by-race John by-name of-Thomas son whom-very by-surname
ἐκάλουν Γούζην, τὰ μὲν καταπεπτωκότα τοῦ περιβόλου
they-called Guzes the indeed fallen(-parts) of-the circuit-wall
καὶ τοὺς ἐνταῦθα ὠθισμοὺς εἴασεν, Ἀρμενίων δὲ τῶν
and the there crushes left of-Armenians and of-the(-ones)
οἱ ἑπομένων ἐπαγαγόμενος ὀλίγους τινὰς διὰ τοῦ
him following bringing few some through the
κρημνώδους, ᾗπερ ἅπαντες τὴν πόλιν ἀνάλωτον εἶναι
precipitous(-part) where-very all the city impregnable to-be
ὑπώπτευον, βιασάμενος ἀνέβη τοὺς ταύτῃ φρουρούς.
supposed having-forced went-up the there guards
κατά τε τὰς ἐπάλξεις γενόμενος ἕνα Περσῶν τῶν τῇδε 11.58
at both the battlements having-come one of-Persians the(-ones) there
ἀμυνομένων, ὅσπερ μαχιμώτατος ἐδόκει εἶναι, δόρατι
defending who-very most-warlike seemed to-be with-(a)-spear
ἔκτεινεν. ἐσβατόν τε Ῥωμαίοις ξυνηνέχθη τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
killed accessible both to-Romans it-befell in-manner such
Πέρσαι οἳ ἐν πύργῳ τῷ ξυλίνῳ ἑστήκεσαν μέγα τι 11.59
Persians who in (the)-tower the wooden stood great some
χρῆμα τῶν πυρφόρων ἀγγείων ὑφῆψαν, ὅπως τῶν
quantity of-the fire-bearing vessels kindled so-that of-the
βαλλομένων τῷ περιόντι καταφλέξαι αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι
things-thrown by-the excess to-burn-up with-the-very men

τὰς μηχανὰς οἷοί τε ὦσιν, οὐ δυναμένων τῶν
the engines able — they-might-be not being-able the(-ones)
ἀμυνομένων ἅπαντα τοῖς κοντοῖς διωθεῖσθαι.
defending all with-the poles to-push-away
11.60 πνεῦμα δὲ νότου σκληρόν τε καὶ ὑπερφυὲς ἄγαν
(a)-blast and of-south-wind harsh both and enormous very
ἐξαπιναίως ἐξ ἐναντίας αὐτοῖς ξὺν πολλῷ πατάγῳ
suddenly from opposite to-them with great noise
ἐπιπεσόν, τῶν τοῦ πύργου σανίδων ἀμηγέπη μιᾶς ἥψατο.
having-fallen of-the of-the tower planks somehow one caught
11.61 οὐ ξυνιέντων δὲ αὐτίκα τῶν ἐνταῦθα Περσῶν (πόνῳ
not perceiving and at-once the there Persians by-toil
γὰρ καὶ θορύβῳ καὶ δέει καὶ ταραχῇ ἀμέτρῳ εἴχοντο
for and by-tumult and by-fear and by-confusion measureless were-held
ἅπαντες, ἥ τε ἀνάγκη αὐτοῖς παρῃρεῖτο τὴν αἴσθησιν)
all the both necessity from-them took-away the perception
ἡ φλὸξ κατὰ βραχὺ αἰρομένη τῷ τε τῆς Μηδείας
the flame by little rising by-the both — of-Medea
ἐπωνύμῳ ἐλαίῳ καὶ οἷσπερ ἄλλοις ἐξήρτυτο τὸν
named oil and by-which-very others it-had-been-equipped the
πύργον ὅλον καὶ Πέρσας τοὺς ἐνταῦθα ἐνέπρησεν.
tower whole and Persians the there burned
11.62 ἐξηνθρακωμένοι τε ἅπαντες ἔπεσον, οἱ μὲν ἐντὸς
burnt-to-coals both all fell the(-ones) indeed within
τοῦ περιβόλου, οἱ δὲ τούτου ἐκτός, ἵνα δὴ αἵ τε
the circuit-wall the(-ones) and of-this outside where indeed the both
μηχαναὶ καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὰς Ῥωμαῖοι ἑστήκεσαν· οὕτω δὲ
engines and the about them Romans stood thus and
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ῥωμαῖοι, ὅσοι δὴ ἐς τοῦ περιβόλου τὰ
also the other Romans as-many-as indeed at of-the circuit-wall the
καταπεπτωκότα ἐμάχοντο, ἐνδιδόντων σφίσι τῶν πολεμίων
fallen(-parts) fought giving-way to-them the enemies

ἔς τε ὀλιγωρίαν ἐμπεπτωκότων, ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου
into both negligence having-fallen within the circuit-wall
ἐγένοντο, καὶ κατ᾽ ἄκρας ἡ Πέτρα ἑάλω.
came and at (the)-heights — Petra was-taken
τῶν μὲν οὖν Περσῶν ἐς πεντακοσίους ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν 11.63
of-the indeed then Persians about five-hundred to the citadel
ἀναδραμόντες καὶ τὸ ἐκείνῃ καταλαβόντες ὀχύρωμα ἡσυχῇ
having-run-up and the there having-seized stronghold quietly
ἔμενον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ῥωμαίοι, ὅσους οὐκ ἔκτειναν
remained the and others Romans as-many-as not they-killed
ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ, ἐζώγρησαν ἅπαντας ἐς τριάκοντα καὶ
in the engagement took-alive all about thirty and
ἑπτακοσίους μάλιστα ὄντας.
seven-hundred about being
καὶ αὐτῶν ὀκτὼ μὲν καὶ δέκα ἀκραιφνεῖς εὗρον, οἱ δὲ 11.64
and of-them eight indeed and ten unhurt they-found the and
λοιποὶ ἅπαντες τραυματίαι ὄντες ἐτύγχανον. ἔπεσον δὲ
rest all wounded being happened fell and
καὶ Ῥωμαίων πολλοί τε καὶ ἄριστοι, καὶ Ἰωάννης ὁ
also of-Romans many both and best and John the
Θωμᾶ υἱός, λίθῳ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ ἐς τὴν πόλιν
of-Thomas son with-(a)-stone the head at the into the city
εἰσόδῳ πρός του τῶν βαρβάρων βληθεὶς ἔργα τε
entrance by someone of-the barbarians having-been-struck deeds both
θαυμαστὰ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιδειξάμενος.
wonderful against the enemies having-displayed

The Persians in the citadel refuse Bessas' offer of terms, and the Romans burn them out. Their stores of grain, salted meat, and beans are found, and captives explain the hidden conduits. Bessas razes Petra's wall; mocked after losing Rome, he is now admired by all. Mermeroes marches into Lazica with elephants and Sabiri, mocks the garrison of Archaeopolis, and marches on the Roman camp at the Phasis, which he finds abandoned and burns.

12.1 Τῇ δὲ ἐπιγενομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ῥωμαῖοι τῶν βαρβάρων
on-the and following day Romans of-the barbarians
τοὺς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καταλαβόντας πολιορκοῦντες λόγους
the(-ones) the citadel having-seized besieging proposals
προὔφερον, τήν τε σωτηρίαν αὐτοῖς προτεινόμενοι καὶ
put-forward the both safety to-them offering and
τὰ πιστὰ δώσειν ὑπὲρ τούτων ὁμολογοῦντες, ταύτῃ
the pledges to-give for these(-things) agreeing in-this-way
Πέρσας καραδοκοῦντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐγχειριεῖν σφίσιν.
Persians expecting them selves to-hand-over to-them

12.2 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐνδεχόμενοι τοὺς λόγους ἐς ἀντίστασιν
they and of-them not accepting the proposals to resistance
εἶδον, καίπερ οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀνθέξειν τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ
they-looked although not for long to-hold-out against-the hardship
οἰόμενοι, ἀλλὰ δι' ἀρετὴν θανατῶντες.
thinking but because-of valor courting-death

12.3 Βέσσας δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀποστῆσαι τῆς γνώμης ἐθέλων
Bessas and them to-turn-from the resolve wishing
ἀντικαταστῆσαί τε ἐς τὴν τῆς σωτηρίας ἐπιθυμίαν, τῶν
to-bring-round both to the of-the safety desire of-the
τινα Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ὡς πλησιαίτατα αὐτοῖς ἰέναι
one Roman soldiers as nearest to-them to-go

κελεύει παραίνεσίν τέ τινα ἐς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιήσασθαι,
orders exhortation both some to the men to-make
δηλώσας ὅσα δὴ ἐς αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν βούλοιτο.
having-shown as-much-as indeed to them to-say he-wished
καὶ ὃς ἀγχοτάτω γενόμενος ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Τί πεπονθότες 12.4
and he nearest having-come said such(-things) what having-suffered
ἐφ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, ὦ βέλτιστοι Πέρσαι, τὸν ὄλεθρον
against you yourselves O best Persians the destruction
διατείνεσθε τοῦτον, ἐπιτηδεύοντες τὰ θανάσιμα σπουδῇ
do-you-strain-toward this pursuing the deadly(-things) with-zeal
ἀλογίστῳ καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα διαφανῶς
unreasoning and of-the valor the practices clearly
ἀτιμάζοντες; οὐ γάρ ἐστιν ἀνδρεῖον τὸ τοῖς ἀμηχάνοις
dishonoring not for is manly the against-the impossible(-things)
ἀντιστατεῖν, οὐδὲ ξυνετὸν τὸ μὴ βούλεσθαι τοῖς
to-resist nor wise the not to-wish to-the(-ones)
κεκρατηκόσιν ὑπείκειν· οὐδὲ μὴν ἄδοξον τὸ τύχῃ τῇ
having-conquered to-yield nor indeed inglorious the fortune the
παρούσῃ ἑπομένους βιῶναι.
present following to-live
ἀνάγκη γὰρ οὐδὲ ἀγαθῆς τινος ἐλπίδος τυχοῦσα τὴν 12.5
necessity for not-even of-good some hope having-obtained the
ἀτιμίαν ἐκφεύγει δικαίως, ἣν καὶ τῶν ἔργων περιβάλληται
dishonor escapes justly if even of-the deeds it-should-embrace
τὰ αἰσχρότατα. κακῷ γὰρ τῷ ἀμηχάνῳ τὸ σύγγνωμον
the most-shameful on-evil for the irremediable the pardon
ἕπεσθαι πέφυκε.
to-follow is-natural
μὴ τοίνυν τὴν ἀπόνοιαν ἐν προὔπτῳ ζηλοῦτε κινδύνῳ, μηδὲ 12.6
not therefore the madness in manifest emulate danger nor
τῆς σωτηρίας τὴν ἀλαζονείαν ἀλλάξασθε, ἀλλ' ἐνθυμεῖσθε
for-the safety the boasting take-in-exchange but consider

ὡς ἀναβιώσεσθαι μὲν τοὺς τετελευτηκότας ἀδύνατον,
that to-come-back-to-life indeed the(-ones) having-died impossible
οἱ δὲ περιόντες καὶ χρόνῳ διαχρήσονται σφᾶς αὐτοὺς
the(-ones) and surviving also in-time will-destroy them selves
ὕστερον, ἤν γε τοῦτο κρεῖσσον εἶναι δοκῇ.
later if at-least this better to-be should-seem

12.7 βουλεύσασθε οὖν τὴν ὑστάτην βουλὴν καὶ περισκοπεῖσθε
deliberate then the last deliberation and consider
τὰ ξύμφορα, ἐκεῖνο εἰδότες, ὡς ταῦτα ἂν τῶν
the advantageous(-things) that knowing that these — of-the
βουλευμάτων τὰ βέλτιστα εἴη ἐν οἷς τὸ μεταμέλειν
counsels the best would-be in which the to-repent
τοῖς βουλευσαμένοις ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ ἔσται.
for-the(-ones) having-deliberated in power will-be

12.8 ὡς ἡμεῖς γε ὑμᾶς καὶ ζυγομαχοῦντας οἰκτείρομεν
since we at-least you even struggling pity
καὶ θανατώντων φειδόμεθα καὶ πρὸς τὸν βίον
and courting-death(-men) spare and toward the life
ἐνδιαθρυπτομένους τε καὶ βλακεύοντας ἐλεεῖν ἀξιοῦμεν,
playing-the-coy both and being-sluggish to-pity think-fit
ᾗ Ῥωμαίοις Χριστιανοῖς νόμος.
as for-Romans Christians (the)-law

12.9 ἄλλο τε ὑμῖν περιέσται οὐδέν, πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι τὴν
other both to-you will-result nothing except at-least indeed that the
πολιτείαν ἐπὶ τὰ βελτίω μεταβαλόντες Ἰουστινιανὸν ἀντὶ
allegiance to the better having-changed Justinian instead-of
Χοσρόου κύριον ἕξετε· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τούτων ὑμῖν καὶ
Chosroes (as)-master you-will-have for for these(-things) to-you also
τὰ πιστὰ δώσειν ὁμολογοῦμεν.
the pledges to-give we-agree

μὴ τοίνυν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς διαχρήσησθε, παρὸν σώζεσθαι. 12.10
not therefore you yourselves destroy it-being-possible to-be-saved
οὐ γὰρ εὐτυχὲς ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἐπ᾽ οὐδεμιᾷ
not for fortunate to-linger-over the terrible(-things) for no
τὸ παράπαν ὀνήσει, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
at all profit since not to-act-bravely but
θανατᾶν τοῦτό γε.
to-court-death this at-least
γενναῖος δὲ ὃς ἂν ἐγκαρτερῇ τὰ δεινότατα, ἡνίκα 12.11
noble and (he)-who — should-endure the most-terrible(-things) when
τι προσδοκᾷ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ χρήσιμον. οὐ γὰρ ἐπαινοῦσι
something he-expects from it useful not for praise
τὴν ἑκούσιον τελευτὴν ἄνθρωποι, ἔνθα δή τις ἐπίκειται
the voluntary end men where indeed some lies-before
κρείσσων τῷ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν κινδύνῳ ἐλπίς, ἀλλὰ βίου
better than-the in it danger hope but of-life
μὲν καταστροφὴ ἄχρηστος ἄνοια προπετής, τὸ δὲ εἰς
indeed (an)-end useless folly rash the and to
θάνατον ἀνόητον θράσος τοῦ δραστηρίου πρόσχημα οὐκ
death senseless rashness of-the active (a)-pretext not
εὐπρεπὲς τοῖς γε σώφροσιν εἶναι δοκεῖ.
becoming to-the at-least prudent to-be seems
καίτοι καὶ τοῦτο ἐκλογίζεσθαι χρή, μή τι δόξητε 12.12
and-yet also this to-consider (it)-is-needful lest at-all you-should-seem
καὶ εἰς τὸ θεῖον ἀγνωμονεῖν. εἰ γὰρ ἀπολεῖν
even toward the divine(-power) to-be-unfeeling if for to-destroy
ἐβούλετο, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὑμᾶς, οὐκ ἄν, οἶμαι, παραδεδώκει
it-wished O men you not — I-think it-would-have-handed-over
τοῖς διασώζειν ἐφιεμένοις.
to-the(-ones) to-save desiring

12.13 τὰ μὲν οὖν παρ᾽ ἡμῶν τοιαῦτά ἐστι, βουλεύσεσθε δὲ
the(-things) indeed then from us such are will-deliberate and
ὑμεῖς δηλονότι, ὥνπερ ἀξίοις ὑμῖν ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.”
you clearly of-which-very worthy to-you it-befalls to-be

12.14 Ἡ μὲν παραίνεσις ταύτῃ πη εἶχε. Πέρσαι δὲ τοὺς
the indeed exhortation in-this-way somehow ran Persians and the
λόγους οὐδὲ ὅσον ἀκοῇ δέχεσθαι ἤθελον, ἀλλ᾽
words not-even as-much-as with-hearing to-receive wished but
ἐθελοκωφοῦντες ὅτι δὴ οὐκ ἐπαΐοιεν προσεποιοῦντο.
playing-deaf that indeed not they-understood pretended

12.15 καὶ τότε, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐγκελευσαμένου, Ῥωμαῖοι πῦρ
and then the general having-ordered Romans fire
τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἐμβέβληνται, τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ ἐνδώσειν
on-the citadel have-thrown in-the manner this to-surrender
τὰ σώματα σφίσι τοὺς πολεμίους οἰόμενοι.
the bodies to-them the enemies thinking

12.16 τῆς δὲ φλογὸς ἐπὶ μέγα χωρούσης οἱ βάρβαροι, τοῦ
the and flame to great(-extent) going the barbarians the
πάθους αὐτοῖς ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ὄντος, ἐξεπιστάμενοι ὅτι δὴ
suffering to-them in eyes being knowing-well that indeed
σφίσιν αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα τετεφρῶσθαι ξυμβήσεται, ἐλπίδα
for-them at-once indeed very to-be-reduced-to-ashes it-will-befall hope
οὐδεμίαν ἔχοντες, οὐδὲ εἰδότες καθ᾽ ὅ τι σωθήσονται
no having nor knowing by what — they-will-be-saved
ἀμυνόμενοι, οὐδ᾽ ὡς ὑποχείριοι τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι
defending-themselves not-even so subject to-the enemies to-become
ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ ξὺν τῇ ἀκροπόλει εὐθὺς ἅπαντες, θαυμάζοντος
wished but with the citadel at-once all wondering-at
τὰ ποιούμενα τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ, καταφλεγόμενοι
the being-done(-things) the of-Romans army being-burned
διεφθάρησαν.
perished

δι᾽ ὅσης τε σπουδῆς ὁ Χοσρόης Λαζικὴν ἦγε, 12.17
with how-much both zeal — Chosroes Lazica held
τηνικάδε φανερὸν γέγονεν· ὅς γε στρατιώτας μὲν τοὺς
at-that-time clear has-become who at-least soldiers indeed the
πάντων λογιμωτάτους ἀπολεξάμενος ἐν τῷ τῆς Πέτρας
of-all most-notable having-chosen in the — of-Petra
κατεστήσατο φυλακτηρίῳ, ὅπλα δὲ κατέθετο τοσαῦτα
placed garrison arms and he-stored so-many
τὸ πλῆθος, ὥστε ληϊσαμένων αὐτὰ Ῥωμαίων στρατιώτῃ
the number that having-plundered them Romans to-soldier
ἑκάστῳ πέντε ἀνδρῶν ἐπιβαλεῖν σκευήν, καίτοι καὶ τῇ
each of-five men to-fall equipment and-yet also-in the
ἀκροπόλει πολλὰ καυθῆναι ξυνέβη.
citadel many to-be-burned it-befell
εὕρηται δὲ καὶ σίτου καὶ τεταριχευμένων κρεῶν μέγα 12.18
has-been-found and both of-grain and of-salted meats great
τι χρῆμα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων, ὅσα δὴ ἔμελλε
some quantity and of-the other provisions as-much-as indeed was-going
πενταετὲς τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις πᾶσιν ἐπαρκέσειν.
for-five-years for-the(-ones) besieged all to-suffice
οἶνον δὲ οὐκ ἔτυχον ἐνταῦθα καταθέμενοι Πέρσαι, πλήν 12.19
wine and not happened there having-stored Persians except
γε ὅτι τόν τε ὀξίνην καὶ διαρκῆ κύαμον.
at-least that the both sour(-wine) and sufficient bean
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τοῦ ὀχετοῦ ἐπιρρέον ἐνταῦθα 12.20
when and also water from the conduit flowing-in there
Ῥωμαῖοι εὗρον, ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ γενόμενοι διηποροῦντο,
Romans found in wonder great having-been were-at-a-loss
ἕως τὸν πάντα λόγον ἀμφὶ τοῖς κρυφίοις ὀχετοῖς ἔμαθον.
until the whole account about the hidden conduits they-learned
ὅ τι δὲ τοῦτό ἐστιν αὐτίκα δηλώσω.
what — and this is at-once I-will-show

12.21 Ἡνίκα Πέτραν ὁ Χοσρόης ἑλὼν τῇδε τὸ φυλακτήριον
when Petra — Chosroes having-taken there the garrison
κατεστήσατο, εὖ εἰδὼς ὡς Ῥωμαῖοι προσεδρεύσουσι μὲν
established well knowing that Romans will-besiege indeed
αὐτῇ μηχανῇ πάσῃ, εὐθὺς δὲ διελεῖν τὴν ὀχεταγωγίαν
it by-means every at-once and to-cut the aqueduct
μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐγχειρήσουσιν, ἐπενόει τοιάδε.
with-delay no they-will-attempt devised such(-things)

12.22 τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ὕδωρ, ὅπερ ἐς τὴν πόλιν εἰσήγετο,
this indeed the water which-very into the city was-brought-in
ἐς τρεῖς διελὼν μοίρας κατώρυχά τε βαθεῖαν κομιδῇ
into three having-divided parts (a)-trench both deep quite
ποιησάμενος, ὀχετοὺς ἐτεκτήνατο τρεῖς, τὸν ἕνα μὲν
having-made conduits he-built three the one indeed
κάτω ἐς τῆς κατώρυχος ταύτης τὰ ἔσχατα, κόπρῳ καὶ
below at of-the trench this the bottom(-parts) with-dung and
λίθοις καλύψας ἄχρι ἐς τὰ τῆς κατώρυχος μέσα·
with-stones having-covered as-far to the of-the trench middle(-parts)
ἐνταῦθά τε κρύψας τὸν δεύτερον, ὕπερθεν τὸν τρίτον
there both having-hidden the second above the third
ἐδείματο, ὑπὲρ γῆς τε ὄντα καὶ ὁρατὸν πᾶσιν· ὥστε
he-built above ground both being and visible to-all so-that
τριώροφον κεκρυμμένως τὸν ὀχετὸν εἶναι.
three-storied secretly the conduit to-be

12.23 ὧνπερ οὐ ξυνέντες κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς τῆς πολιορκίας Ῥωμαῖοι
which-very not understanding at (the)-beginnings of-the siege Romans
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν διαφανῆ ὀχετὸν διελόντες, ἐπίπροσθέν
this indeed the visible conduit having-cut forward
τε οὐκ ἐπεξαγαγόντες τὸν ἐπὶ διώρυχι πόνον, ἀλλὰ τοῦ
both not having-pushed-on the at digging labor but the
ἔργου πρὸ τῆς ἐνθένδε ἀπωλείας ἀποπαυσάμενοι, ᾤοντο
work before the from-there destruction having-stopped thought

ἐνδεῖν τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις τὸ ὕδωρ, σφαλλούσης
to-be-lacking to-the(-ones) besieged the water misleading
αὐτοῖς τὴν διάνοιαν τῆς παρὰ τὸ πονεῖσθαι ὀλιγωρίας.
for-them the mind the in the laboring negligence
τῆς δὲ προσεδρείας μηκυνομένης, τῶν τινας πολεμίων 12.24
the and siege being-prolonged of-the some enemies
λαβόντες Ῥωμαῖοι ἔμαθον ἐκ τοῦ ὀχετοῦ τοὺς
having-taken Romans they-learned from the conduit the(-ones)
πολιορκουμένους ὑδρεύεσθαι.
being-besieged to-draw-water
κατορύξαντες τοίνυν τὸν χῶρον εὑρίσκουσι τὸν δεύτερον 12.25
having-dug-down therefore the place they-find the second
ὀχετὸν ἐνταῦθά πη ὄντα, καὶ τοῦτον διελόντες αὐτίκα
conduit there somehow being and this having-cut at-once
ᾠοντο ταύτῃ πᾶσαν κατειργάσθαι τῶν πολεμίων τὴν
they-thought in-this-way all to-have-subdued of-the enemies the
δύναμιν, οὐδὲ τοῖς δευτέροις ἐν τῇ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν διδασκαλίᾳ
strength not-even by-the second(-things) in the from them teaching
παιδευθέντες τὰ πρότερα.
having-been-taught the former(-things)
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἑλόντες ἐπιρρέον, ὥσπερ μοι 12.26
when and also the city having-taken flowing-in as by-me
ἐρρήθη, ἐκ τοῦ ὀχετοῦ τὸ ὕδωρ εἶδον, ἐθαύμαζόν τε καὶ
was-said from the conduit the water they-saw they-wondered both and
ἀπορίᾳ πολλῇ εἴχοντο.
by-perplexity much were-held
τὸ δὲ γεγονὸς παρὰ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀκούσαντες, 12.27
the and having-happened(-thing) from the captives having-heard
τῆς τε τῶν πολεμίων ἐς τὰ ἔργα ἐπιμελείας καὶ
the both of-the enemies toward the works diligence and

τῆς σφετέρας παρὰ τοὺς πόνους ὀλιγωρίας ὀπίσω τῶν
the their-own in the labors negligence after the
πραγμάτων ᾐσθάνοντο.
events perceived

12.28 τοὺς μὲν οὖν αἰχμαλώτους ἅπαντας ὁ Βέσσας εὐθὺς
the indeed then captives all — Bessas at-once
βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψε, τὸν δὲ Πέτρας περίβολον ἐς ἔδαφος
to-(the)-emperor sent the and of-Petra circuit-wall to ground
καθεῖλεν, ὡς μὴ πράγματα οἱ πολέμιοι σφίσιν αὖθις
pulled-down so-that not trouble the enemies to-them again
παρέχωνται.
might-cause

12.29 καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλεὺς ἀποδεδειγμένης τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐπῄνεσεν ἐς
and him (the)-emperor having-been-displayed the valor praised in
τὰ μάλιστα καὶ τῆς εὐβουλίας, ὅτι δὴ ὅλον καθεῖλε
the most and for-the good-counsel that indeed whole he-pulled-down
τὸ τεῖχος.
the wall

12.30 γέγονεν οὖν ὁ Βέσσας αὖθις οἷς τε εὐημέρησεν οἷς
became then — Bessas again by-what both he-succeeded by-what
τε ἀρετῆς πεποίηται δήλωσιν ἀπόβλεπτος ἐς πάντας
both of-valor he-has-made (a)-display admired among all
ἀνθρώπους.
men

12.31 ἡνίκα μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥώμης φυλακτηρίῳ ἐτέτακτο,
when indeed for over the of-Rome garrison he-had-been-set
ἐλπίδα Ῥωμαῖοι πολλὴν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ εἶχον ἅτε ἀνδρειοτάτῳ
hope Romans much on him had as most-manly
διαγεγονότι τὰ πρότερα.
having-proved the former(-times)

ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐνταῦθα δεδυστυχηκέναι ξυνέπεσε, Ῥώμης 12.32
when and for-him there to-have-been-unfortunate it-befell Rome
τε οὕτω τοῖς Γότθοις ἁλούσης, ὥσπερ μοι ἐν
both thus by-the Goths having-been-taken as by-me in
τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη, καὶ διεφθαρμένου ἐκ
the earlier accounts was-said and having-been-destroyed from
τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον Ῥωμαίων τοῦ γένους, βασιλεὺς μὲν
the to (the)-most of-Romans the race (the)-emperor indeed
Ἰουστινιανὸς οὕτω δὴ ἐς Βυζάντιον ἀναστρέψαντα
Justinian thus indeed to Byzantium having-returned
στρατηγὸν κατεστήσατο ἐπὶ Πέρσας αὐτόν.
general appointed against Persians him
διέσυρον δὲ τὴν πρᾶξιν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἅπαντες καὶ τὰ 12.33
mocked and the act so-to to-speak all and the(-things)
βασιλεῖ βεβουλευμένα ἐχλεύαζον, εἰ τῷ Βέσσᾳ τούτῳ,
by-(the)-emperor planned they-jeered that — to-Bessas this
Γότθων τε ἡσσηθέντι κατὰ κράτος καὶ τυμβογέροντι
by-Goths both having-been-defeated by force and doting-old-man
γεγενημένῳ, πόλεμον τὸν Μηδικὸν ἐγχειρίσειεν ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς
having-become war the Median he-entrusted at (the)-setting
βίου.
of-life
ἀλλὰ τούτων σχεδόν τι ἅπασι δεδογμένων, εὐτυχίᾳ τε 12.34
but these(-things) nearly somewhat to-all having-seemed-good fortune both
καὶ ἀρετῇ τοιᾷδε τῷ στρατηγῷ τῷδε ξυνηνέχθη χρῆσθαι.
and valor such for-the general this it-befell to-use
οὕτως ἄρα οὐχ ᾗπερ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις δοκεῖ, ἀλλὰ τῇ ἐκ
thus then not as-very to-the men it-seems but by-the from
θεοῦ ῥοπῇ πρυτανεύεται τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, ὃ δὴ τύχην
God inclination are-directed the human(-things) which indeed fortune

εἰώθασι καλεῖν ἄνθρωποι, οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτου δὴ ἕνεκα
are-wont to-call men not knowing of-what indeed for-the-sake
ταύτῃ πρόεισι τὰ ξυμβαίνοντα, ᾗπερ αὐτοῖς ἔνδηλα γίνεται.
in-this-way proceed the happening(-things) as-very to-them clear becomes
12.35 τῷ γὰρ παραλόγῳ δοκοῦντι εἶναι φιλεῖ τὸ τῆς τύχης
to-the for unexpected seeming to-be is-wont the of-the fortune
ὄνομα προσχωρεῖν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὥς πη ἑκάστῳ
name to-attach but these(-things) indeed as somehow to-each
φίλον, ταύτῃ δοκείτω.
dear in-this-way let-them-seem
13.1 Μερμερόης δέ, δείσας μή τι Πέτρᾳ τε καὶ Πέρσαις
Mermeroes and having-feared lest anything to-Petra both and to-Persians
τοῖς τῇδε ἀπολελειμμένοις φλαῦρον διὰ χρόνου μῆκος
the there left-behind bad because-of of-time length
ξυμβαίη, ἄρας παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐνταῦθα ᾔει, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸν
should-befall having-set-out with-all the army there went since him
ὁ καιρὸς μετὰ τὴν τοῦ χειμῶνος ὥραν ἐς τοῦτο ἐνῆγε.
the season after the of-the winter time to this led
13.2 μεταξὺ δὲ τὰ ξυμπεσόντα μαθὼν ἅπαντα τῆς
meanwhile and the having-happened(-things) having-learned all from-the
μὲν ὁδοῦ ταύτης τὸ παράπαν ἀπέσχετο, εὖ εἰδὼς ὅτι
indeed road this at all abstained well knowing that
δὴ ἐκτὸς ποταμοῦ Φάσιδος ἄλλο τι χωρίον Λαζοῖς ὅτι
indeed outside (the)-river Phasis other any place for-Lazi except
μὴ τὸ ἐν Πέτρᾳ οὐκ ἦν.
— the(-one) in Petra not was
13.3 ἀναστρέψας δὲ καὶ καταλαβὼν τὰς ἐξ Ἰβηρίας ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν
having-turned-back and and having-seized the from Iberia to land the
Κολχίδα εἰσόδους, ἵνα δὴ ὁ Φᾶσις διαβατός ἐστιν, αὐτόν
Colchian entrances where indeed the Phasis fordable is it
τε πεζῇ διαμείψας καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ποταμόν, Ῥέοντα ὄνομα,
both on-foot having-crossed and not least (a)-river Rheon by-name

οὐδὲ αὐτὸν ἐκείνῃ ναυσίπορον ὄντα, τοῦ τε Φάσιδος ἐν δεξιᾷ
nor it there navigable being of-the both Phasis on right
ταύτῃ γενόμενος ἐπὶ πόλιν, Ἀρχαιόπολιν ὄνομα, ἣ πρώτη
there having-come against (a)-city Archaeopolis by-name which first
τε καὶ μεγίστη ἐν Λαζοῖς ἐστιν, ἐπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα.
both and greatest among Lazi is led the army
ἦσαν δὲ ὀλίγων χωρὶς ἱππεῖς ἅπαντες, καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐλέφαντες 13.4
were and few except horsemen all and them elephants
ὀκτὼ εἵποντο. ἐφ᾽ ὧν δὴ ἔμελλον ἱστάμενοι Πέρσαι τοὺς
eight followed on which indeed were-going standing Persians the
πολεμίους ὥσπερ ἐκ πύργων κατὰ κορυφῆς ἐνθένδε βάλλειν.
enemies as from towers from above from-there to-shoot
ὥστε εἰκότως ἄν τις Περσῶν τὴν ἐς τοὺς πολέμους 13.5
so-that reasonably — anyone of-Persians the in the wars
ταλαιπωρίαν τε καὶ ἐπιτέχνησιν ἀγασθείη, οἵ γε τὴν ἐξ
endurance both and ingenuity would-admire who at-least the from
Ἰβηρίας ἐς τὴν Κολχίδα ὁδὸν φέρουσαν, κρημνώδεσί τε
Iberia to — Colchis road leading by-precipitous both
νάπαις καὶ δυσχωρίαις λοχμώδεσι πανταχόθι ξυνεχομένην,
glens and by-difficult-places thicketed everywhere being-hemmed
ὕλαις τε οὕτως ἀμφιλαφέσι καλυπτομένην, ὡς καὶ ἀνδρὶ
by-forests both thus dense being-covered that even for-(a)-man
εὐζώνῳ δοκεῖν ἀπόρευτον τὰ πρότερα εἶναι, οὕτως ὁμαλῆ
active to-seem impassable the former(-times) to-be thus level
κατεστήσαντο ὥστε οὐχ ὅσον τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ὅλην
made that not only the horse of-them whole
πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἐνθένδε ἰέναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων
with-toil no from-there to-go but also of-the elephants
ὅσους βούλοιντο ἐπαγομένους ταύτῃ στρατεύειν.
as-many-as they-wished bringing there to-campaign

13.6 ἦλθον δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ σύμμαχοι Οὖννοι ἐκ τῶν Σαβείρων
came and to-them also allies Huns from the Sabiri
καλουμένων δισχίλιοί τε καὶ μύριοι.
called two-thousand both and ten-thousand

13.7 ἀλλὰ δείσας ὁ Μερμερόης μὴ ἐς πλῆθος τοσοῦτον
but having-feared — Mermeroes lest to number so-great
ὄντες οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι μήτε τι αὐτῷ ὑπακούειν
being the barbarians these neither at-all him to-obey
ἐπαγγέλλοντι ἐθελήσωσιν, ἀλλὰ καί τι ἀνήκεστον
ordering should-wish but also something irremediable
ἐς τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα δράσωσι, τετρακισχιλίους μὲν
against the of-Persians army should-do four-thousand indeed
ξυστρατεύεσθαι σφίσιν εἴασε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς χρήμασι
to-campaign-with them allowed the and rest with-money
πολλοῖς δωρησάμενος ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη ἀφῆκεν ἰέναι.
much having-presented to the ancestral haunts let to-go

13.8 ὁ δὲ Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς δισχίλιοι μὲν καὶ μύριοι ἦσαν,
the and of-Romans army two-thousand indeed and ten-thousand were
οὐ μὴν ἀγηγερμένοι ἐς ταὐτὸ ἅπαντες, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν μὲν τῷ ἐν
not indeed gathered into the-same all but in indeed the in
Ἀρχαιοπόλει φυλακτηρίῳ τρισχίλιοι ἦσαν, ὧν Ὀδόναχός
Archaeopolis garrison three-thousand were whom Odonachus
τε καὶ Βάβας ἦρχον, ἄμφω ἀγαθοὶ τὰ πολέμια·
both and Babas commanded both good in-the warlike(-things)

13.9 οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι ἐντὸς τῶν ἐκβολῶν ποταμοῦ Φάσιδος
the and indeed others within the outlets of-(the)-river Phasis
ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον, ἐκεῖνο διανοούμενοι, ὥστε
having-encamped remained that intending that
ἤν πη ἐπισκήψῃ ὁ τῶν πολεμίων στρατός, αὐτοὶ
if somewhere should-fall the of-the enemies army they-themselves
ἐνθένδε ἐξανιστάμενοι βοηθοῖεν δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ.
from-there rising-up might-help with-strength the all

ἦρχον δὲ αὐτῶν Βενῖλός τε καὶ Οὐλίγαγος. ξυνῆν δὲ 13.10
commanded and them Benilus both and Uligagus was-with and
αὐτοῖς καὶ Οὐαράζης ὁ Περσαρμένιος, ἄρτι ἐξ Ἰταλίας
them also Varazes the Persarmenian just from Italy
ἥκων. ᾧ δὴ Τζάνοι ὀκτακόσιοι εἵποντο.
having-come whom indeed Tzani eight-hundred followed
Βέσσας γάρ, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα τὴν Πέτραν εἶλε, πονεῖν 13.11
Bessas for when quickest — Petra took to-toil
μὲν ἔτι οὐδαμῇ ἤθελεν, ἐς δὲ Ποντικοὺς καὶ Ἀρμενίους
indeed still in-no-way wished to and Pontics and Armenians
ἀποχωρήσας ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα τῶν ἀπὸ
having-withdrawn attended as possible most to-the from
τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ πόρων, ταύτῃ τε τῇ σμικρολογίᾳ τὰ
the command his revenues by-this both the meanness the
Ῥωμαίων αὖθις πράγματα ἔσφηλεν.
of-Romans again affairs ruined
εἰ γὰρ εὐθὺς τότε νενικηκώς, ἥπερ μοι εἴρηται, καὶ τὴν 13.12
if for at-once then having-conquered as-very by-me has-been-said and —
Πέτραν ἑλὼν ἐς τὰ Λαζῶν τε καὶ Ἰβήρων ὅρια
Petra having-taken to the of-Lazi both and of-Iberians boundaries
ἦλθε καὶ τὰς ἐκείνῃ δυσχωρίας ἐφράξατο, οὐκ ἄν, μοι
had-come and the there difficult-places had-blocked not — to-me
δοκεῖ, ἔτι Περσῶν στράτευμα ἐς Λαζικὴν ἤει.
it-seems still of-Persians army to Lazica would-have-gone
νῦν δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος τοῦ πόνου τούτου ὀλιγωρήσας 13.13
now and the general this the labor this having-neglected
μόνον οὐχὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις Λαζικὴν αὐτοχειρὶ παραδέδωκε,
only not to-the enemies Lazica with-his-own-hand has-handed-over
τῆς ἐκ βασιλέως ὀργῆς ὀλίγα φροντίσας.
the from (the)-emperor anger little having-cared

13.14 εἰώθει γὰρ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐπιχωρεῖν τὰ πολλὰ
was-wont for Justinian emperor to-indulge the most(-part)
τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ἁμαρτάνουσι, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔς τε
the officials erring and from it in both
τὴν δίαιταν καὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
the way-of-life and the conduct from the to (the)-most
παρανομοῦντες ἡλίσκοντο.
transgressing they-were-caught

13.15 Ἦν δὲ Λαζῶν φρούρια δύο πρὸς αὐτοῖς μάλιστα τοῖς
there-were and of-Lazi fortresses two at the-very most the
Ἰβηρίας ὁρίοις, Σκάνδα τε καὶ Σαραπανίς. ἅπερ ἐν
of-Iberia boundaries Scanda both and Sarapanis which-very in
δυσχωρίαις κείμενα χαλεπαῖς τισι καὶ ὅλως δυσκόλοις
difficult-places lying hard some and wholly troublesome
δυσπρόσοδα ὑπερφυῶς ὄντα ἐτύγχανε.
hard-of-access enormously being happened

13.16 ταῦτα Λαζοὶ μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν πόνῳ πολλῷ ἐφρούρουν,
these Lazi indeed the(-time) of-old with-toil much guarded
ἐπεὶ ἐνταῦθα τῶν ἐδωδίμων τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲν φύεται, ἀλλὰ
since there of-the edibles at all nothing grows but
φέροντες ἄνθρωποι ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσεκομίζοντο.
carrying men on the shoulders the provisions brought-in

13.17 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς τοῦδε τοῦ
(the)-emperor and Justinian at (the)-beginnings of-this the
πολέμου Λαζοὺς ἀναστήσας ἐνθένδε Ῥωμαίων φρουρὰν
war Lazi having-removed from-there of-Roman (a)-garrison
στρατιωτῶν κατεστήσατο.
soldiers established

13.18 οἳ δὴ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, πιεζόμενοι τῶν ἀναγκαίων
who indeed not much later being-pressed of-the necessities
τῇ ἀπορίᾳ, τὰ φρούρια ταῦτα ἐξέλιπον, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ
by-the want the fortresses these abandoned since they-themselves

μὲν ἐλύμοις ἀποζῆν ὥσπερ οἱ Κόλχοι ἐς πλείω χρόνον,
indeed on-millet to-live like the Colchians for longer time
οὐκ εἰωθὸς σφίσιν, ὡς ἥκιστα εἶχον, Λαζοὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς
not customary for-them as least were-able Lazi and for-them
μακρὰν ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι φέροντές τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
long (a)-journey going carrying both the provisions
πάντα οὐκέτι ἀντεῖχον.
all no-longer held-out
Πέρσαι δὲ αὐτὰ καταλαβόντες ἔσχον, ἔν τε ταῖς σπονδαῖς 13.19
Persians and them having-seized held in both the treaty
αὐτὰ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀπέλαβον τὰς ἀντιδόσεις Βώλου τε τοῦ
them Romans recovered the exchanges of-Bolum both the
φρουρίου καὶ τοῦ Φαραγγίου πεποιημένοι, ὥσπερ μοι
fortress and — of-Pharangium having-made as by-me
ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις πάντα ἐρρήθη.
these(-things) in the earlier accounts all were-said
Λαζοὶ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα τὰ φρούρια ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον, 13.20
Lazi indeed then these the fortresses to ground pulled-down
ὡς μὴ αὐτὰ Πέρσαι ἐπιτειχίσματα κατὰ σφῶν ἔχοιεν.
so-that not them Persians (as)-forts against them might-have
Πέρσαι δὲ αὐτοῖν θάτερον, ὅπερ Σκάνδα καλοῦσιν,
Persians and of-them-two the-other which-very Scanda they-call
αὖθις οἰκοδομησάμενοι ἔσχον, ὅ τε Μερμερόης ἐπίπροσθεν
again having-built held — both Mermeroes forward
ἦγε τὸν Μήδων στρατόν.
led the of-Medes army
Ἦν δὲ πόλις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, Ῥοδόπολις ὄνομα, ἥπερ 13.21
there-was and (a)-city in the plain Rhodopolis by-name which-very
ὑπηντίαζε πρώτη τοῖς ἐς τὴν Κολχίδα ἐξ Ἰβηρίας
met first the(-ones) into — Colchis from Iberia
ἐσβάλλουσιν, εὐέφοδός τε καὶ ἐπιμαχωτάτη ἐς τὰ μάλιστα.
invading easy-of-access both and most-assailable in the most

13.22 διὸ δὴ αὐτὴν πολλῷ πρότερον δείσαντες Λαζοὶ τὴν
wherefore indeed it much before having-feared Lazi the
Περσῶν ἔφοδον ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον. ὅπερ ἐπεὶ οἱ Πέρσαι
of-Persians attack to ground pulled-down which-very when the Persians
ἔμαθον, εὐθὺ Ἀρχαιοπόλεως ᾔεσαν.
they-learned straight toward-Archaeopolis went

13.23 γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Μερμερόης τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμφὶ τὰς
having-learned and — Mermeroes the enemies about the
ἐκβολὰς ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι ποταμοῦ Φάσιδος ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
outlets to-be-encamped of-(the)-river Phasis against them
ἤλαυνεν.
marched

13.24 ἄμεινον γάρ οἱ ἔδοξεν εἶναι τούτους πρότερον ἐξελόντι
better for to-him it-seemed to-be these first having-destroyed
οὕτω δὴ ἐς τῆς Ἀρχαιοπόλεως τὴν πολιορκίαν
thus indeed to — of-Archaeopolis the siege
καθίστασθαι, ὡς μὴ ὄπισθεν αὐτοὶ ἰόντες κακουργήσωσι
to-set-about so-that not behind they going might-harm
τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα.
the of-Persians army

13.25 ὡς ἀγχοτάτω δὲ τοῦ Ἀρχαιοπόλεως περιβόλου γενόμενος
as nearest and to-the of-Archaeopolis circuit-wall having-come
ἠσπάσατο ἐρεσχελῶν τε τοὺς ταύτῃ Ῥωμαίους, καί τι
he-greeted mocking both the there Romans and something
νεανιευσάμενος ὡς αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐπανήξει σφίσι.
having-boasted that at-once indeed very he-will-return to-them

13.26 βουλομένῳ γάρ οἱ αὐτῷ ἔφασκεν εἶναι Ῥωμαίους τοὺς
wishing for for-him himself he-said it-to-be Romans the
ἄλλους προσειπεῖν πρότερον, οἳ δὴ ἐνστρατοπεδεύονται
others to-greet first who indeed are-encamped
ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν.
about (the)-river Phasis

οἱ δὲ ἀποκρινάμενοι ἰέναι μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον ὅπη 13.27
they and having-answered to-go indeed him bade where
βούλοιτο, ἰσχυρίσαντο μέντοι ὡς, ἢν τοῖς ἐκείνῃ Ῥωμαίοις
he-might-wish maintained however that if the there Romans
ἐντύχῃ, οὐ μή ποτε αὐτοῖς ἐπανήξει.
he-should-meet not — ever to-them he-will-return
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ οἱ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἄρχοντες 13.28
these(-things) when the of-the of-Romans army commanders
ἔμαθον, κατωρρώδησάν τε καὶ ἧσσους οἰόμενοι εἶναι
they-learned were-terrified both and weaker thinking to-be
ἢ φέρειν τῶν ἐπιόντων τὴν δύναμιν ἐς τὰς σφίσι
than to-bear of-the(-ones) attacking the strength into the for-them
παρεσκευασμένας ἀκάτους ἐμβάντες ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν
prepared boats having-embarked (the)-river Phasis
διεπορθμεύσαντο ἅπαντες, τῶν σφίσι παρόντων ἐπιτηδείων,
crossed all of-the to-them present provisions
ὅσα μὲν διακομίζειν οἷοί τε ἦσαν, ἐν ταῖς ἀκάτοις
as-much-as indeed to-carry-across able — were in the boats
ἐνθέμενοι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐμβεβλημένοι,
having-put the(-things) and other into the river having-thrown
ὅπως μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ πολέμιοι τρυφᾶν δύνωνται.
so-that not with-them the enemies to-revel might-be-able
γενόμενος οὖν ἐνταῦθα παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ὁ Μερμερόης 13.29
having-come then there with-all the army — Mermeroes
οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, ἔρημόν τε παντάπασιν ἰδὼν τὸ
not much later empty both altogether having-seen the
τῶν πολεμίων στρατόπεδον ἤσχαλλέ τε καὶ ἀπορούμενος
of-the enemies camp was-vexed both and being-at-a-loss
ἐδυσφορεῖτο.
was-distressed

13.30 καύσας τε τὸ Ῥωμαίων χαράκωμα καὶ τῷ θυμῷ
having-burned both the of-Romans stockade and with-the anger
ζέων ἀνέστρεφεν αὐτίκα καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὴν
boiling turned-back at-once and the army against —
Ἀρχαιόπολιν ἦγε.
Archaeopolis led

VI · ARCHAEOPOLIS AND THE TRUCE

Mermeroes assaults Archaeopolis with rams and Dolomite mountaineers. A traitor sets the granary on fire, but Odonachus and Babas lead a sally, and the Persians flee when a wounded elephant runs mad; four thousand fall. Mermeroes withdraws to Mocheresis, rebuilds Cotais, and cuts off Uthimereos. In Byzantium Isdigusnas secures a five-year truce for twenty centenaria, which the Romans call a tribute. The trees bear fruit a second time.

14.1 Κεῖται δὲ Ἀρχαιόπολις ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς σκληροῦ ἐσάγαν,
lies and Archaeopolis on hill some rugged very
καὶ ποταμὸς αὐτὴν παραρρεῖ ἐξ ὀρῶν κατιών, ἅπερ
and (a)-river it flows-past from mountains descending which-very
τῆς πόλεως καθύπερθέν ἐστι.
of-the city above are
14.2 πύλαι δὲ αὐτῇ αἱ μὲν κάτω εἰσί, φέρουσαι παρὰ τοῦ
gates and to-it the(-ones) indeed below are leading along of-the
λόφου τὴν ὑπώρειαν, οὐκ ἀπρόσοδοι μέντοι, ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον
hill the foot not inaccessible however but as-far-as
ἄνοδον ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου τινὰ ἐς αὐτὰς οὐχ ὁμαλῆ εἶναι·
ascent from the plain some to them not level to-be
αἱ δὲ ἄνω ἐς τὸ κρημνῶδες ἐξάγουσαι δυσπρόσοδοι
the(-ones) and above to the precipitous(-part) leading-out hard-of-access

ἐσάγαν εἰσί. χῶροι γὰρ λοχμώδεις πρὸ τούτων τῶν
very are places for thicketed before these the
πυλῶν εἰσίν, ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διήκοντες.
gates are to (the)-most reaching
ἐπεί τε ὕδατος ἄλλου τοῖς τῇδε ᾠκημένοις οὐδαμῇ 14.3
since both of-water other for-the(-ones) there settled in-no-way
μέτεστι, τείχη δύο ἐνθένδε οἱ τὴν πόλιν δειμάμενοι
is-share walls two from-there the(-ones) the city having-built
ἄχρι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐτεκτήναντο, ὅπως ἂν σφίσιν ἐν
as-far to the river constructed so-that — for-them in
τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕδωρ ἀρύεσθαι δυνατὰ
the safety the of-the river water to-draw possible
εἴη. Μερμερόης οὖν παντὶ σθένει τειχομαχεῖν ἐνταῦθα
might-be Mermeroes then with-all strength to-assault-the-wall there
σπουδάζων τε καὶ διατεινόμενος ἐποίει τάδε.
being-eager both and straining did these(-things)
πρῶτα μὲν τοῖς Σαβείροις ἐπήγγειλε κριοὺς παμπληθεῖς 14.4
first indeed to-the Sabiri he-ordered rams very-many
ἐργάζεσθαι, οἵους ἂν φέρειν ἄνθρωποι ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων
to-make such-as — to-carry men on the shoulders
δυνατοὶ εἶεν, ἐπεὶ μηχανὰς μὲν τὰς συνειθισμένας τρόπῳ
able might-be since engines indeed the customary in-manner
οὐδενὶ ἐς Ἀρχαιοπόλεως τὸν περίβολον ἐπάγεσθαι εἶχε,
no to of-Archaeopolis the circuit-wall to-bring-up was-able
κατὰ τὸν τοῦ ὄρους πρόποδα κείμενον, ἠκηκόει δὲ
at the of-the mountain foot lying he-had-heard and
ὅσα τοῖς Ῥωμαίων ἐνσπόνδοις Σαβείροις ἀμφὶ τὸ
as-much-as by-the of-Romans allies Sabiri about the
Πέτρας τεῖχος ἐργασθείη οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν, καὶ τοῖς
of-Petra wall had-been-made not much before and the(-things)

ἐπινενοημένοις ἑπόμενος τὴν ἐκ τῆς πείρας ὠφέλειαν
devised following the from the experience benefit
μετῄει. οἱ δὲ τὰ ἐπαγγελλόμενα ἐποίουν.
pursued they and the(-things) ordered did

14.5 κριούς τε αὐτίκα συχνοὺς ἐτεκτήναντο, ᾗπέρ μοι ἔναγχος
rams both at-once many they-built as-very by-me lately
Ῥωμαίοις εἰργάσθαι Σαβείρους ἐρρήθη. ἔπειτα δὲ τοὺς μὲν
for-Romans to-have-made Sabiri was-said then and the indeed
Δολομίτας καλουμένους κατὰ τῆς πόλεως τὰ κρημνώδη
Dolomites called against of-the city the precipitous(-parts)
στέλλει ἐνοχλεῖν ἐπιστείλας τοὺς ταύτῃ πολεμίους δυνάμει
he-sends to-harass having-enjoined the there enemies with-strength
τῇ πάσῃ.
the all

14.6 οἱ δὲ Δολομῖται οὗτοι βάρβαροι μέν εἰσιν, ᾠκημένοι ἐν
the and Dolomites these barbarians indeed are settled among
Πέρσαις μέσοις, οὐ μὴν κατήκοοι γεγόνασι βασιλέως τοῦ
Persians middle not indeed subjects have-been of-(the)-king the
Περσῶν πώποτε.
of-Persians ever

14.7 ἱδρυμένοι γὰρ ἐν ὄρεσιν ἀποτόμοις τε καὶ ὅλως ἀβάτοις
settled for in mountains steep both and wholly impassable
αὐτόνομοι ὄντες ἐκ παλαιοῦ διαγεγόνασιν ἐς τόδε τοῦ
independent being from of-old have-continued to this of-the
χρόνου· μισθαρνοῦντες δὲ ἀεὶ συστρατεύουσι Πέρσαις
time serving-for-hire and always campaign-with Persians
ἐπὶ πολεμίους τοὺς σφετέρους ἰοῦσι.
against enemies the their-own going

14.8 καὶ πεζοὶ μέν εἰσιν ἅπαντες, ξίφος τε καὶ ἀσπίδα
and foot-soldiers indeed are all (a)-sword both and (a)-shield
φέρων ἕκαστος καὶ ἀκόντια ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ τρία.
carrying each and javelins in the hands three

θεῖν δὲ λίαν ἔν τε τοῖς κρημνοῖς καὶ τῶν ὀρῶν ταῖς 14.9
to-run and very on both the cliffs and of-the mountains the
ὑπερβολαῖς ἐξεπίστανται, ὥσπερ ἐν πεδίῳ ὑπτίῳ.
heights they-know-how as on (a)-plain flat
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο Μερμερόης αὐτοὺς τῇδε τειχομαχεῖν 14.10
and because-of this Mermeroes them there to-assault-the-wall
ἔταξεν, αὐτὸς δὲ παντὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐπὶ πύλας τὰς
ordered himself and with-all the other army against (the)-gates the
κάτω τούς τε κριοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐπαγόμενος ᾔει.
below the both rams and the elephants bringing went
οἱ μὲν οὖν Πέρσαι ξὺν τοῖς Σαβείροις ἐς τὸ τεῖχος 14.11
the indeed then Persians with the Sabiri at the wall
συχνὰ βάλλοντες, τοῖς τε τοξεύμασι καλύψαντες τὸν
repeatedly shooting with-the both arrows having-covered the
ταύτῃ ἀέρα, οὐ μακράν που ἐγένοντο ἀναγκάσαι τοὺς
there air not far somewhere came to-compel the
ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαίους ἐκλιπεῖν τὰς ἐπάλξεις.
there Romans to-leave the battlements
οἱ δὲ Δολομῖται τὰ δοράτια ἐκ τῶν κρημνῶν ἐκτὸς τοῦ 14.12
the and Dolomites the javelins from the cliffs outside the
περιβόλου ἐσακοντίζοντες πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον τοὺς κατ᾽
circuit-wall hurling-in much still more the facing
αὐτοὺς πολεμίους ἐλύπουν.
them enemies distressed
πανταχόθι τε Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πράγματα πονηρά τε καὶ 14.13
everywhere both for-Romans the affairs bad both and
κινδύνων ἔμπλεα ἐγεγόνει, ἔσχατα ἐσχάτων κακὰ
of-dangers full had-become (the)-uttermost of-uttermost evils
πάσχουσι.
suffering

14.14 Τότε δὴ Ὀδόναχός τε καὶ Βάβας, εἴτε ἀρετὴν
then indeed Odonachus both and Babas whether valor
ἐνδεικνύμενοι εἴτε τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀποπειρᾶσθαι βουλόμενοι,
displaying or the soldiers to-test wishing
ἢ καί τι αὐτοὺς θεῖον ἐκίνησεν, εἴασαν μὲν τῶν
or also some them divine(-power) moved left indeed of-the
στρατιωτῶν ὀλίγους τινάς, οἷς δὴ ἐπέστελλον ἀπὸ τῶν
soldiers few some to-whom indeed they-enjoined from the
ἐπάλξεων τοὺς τειχομαχοῦντας ἀμύνασθαι, τοὺς πλείστους
battlements the(-ones) assaulting-the-wall to-repel the most
δὲ ξυγκαλέσαντες βραχεῖάν τινα παρακέλευσιν ἐποιήσαντο
and having-called-together brief some exhortation made
καὶ ἔλεξαν τάδε “Τὸν μὲν παρόντα κίνδυνον, ἄνδρες
and said these(-things) the indeed present danger men
συστρατιῶται, καὶ τὴν περιλαβοῦσαν ἡμᾶς ἀνάγκην ὁρᾶτε.
fellow-soldiers and the having-surrounded us necessity you-see
14.15 δεῖ δὲ ἡμᾶς τούτοις δὴ τοῖς κακοῖς ὡς ἥκιστα
it-is-needful and us to-these indeed the evils as least
εἴκειν. τοὺς γὰρ εἰς ἀπόγνωσιν σωτηρίας ἐλθόντας τοῦτο
to-yield the(-ones) for into despair of-safety having-come this
ἂν διασώσασθαι δύναιτο μόνον, τὸ μὴ τῆς σωτηρίας
— to-save could only the not of-the safety
ἐφίεσθαι· ἐπεὶ τῷ φιλοψύχῳ τὸ διαφθείρεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ
to-desire since on-the love-of-life the to-perish from the
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἕπεσθαι πέφυκε.
to (the)-most to-follow is-natural
14.16 καὶ τόδε δὲ ὑμᾶς ἐννοεῖν ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι δεινοῖς δεήσει,
and this too you to-consider in the present dangers it-will-be-needful
ὡς ἐκ τῶν ἐπάλξεων τῶνδε ἀμυνομένοις τοὺς πολεμίους
that from the battlements these defending the enemies

οὐκ ἐν βεβαίῳ τὰ τῆς σωτηρίας ἡμῖν κείσεται, ἢν
not in security the(-things) of-the safety for-us will-lie if
καὶ τὴν ἀγωνίαν ὡς προθυμότατα διενέγκωμεν.
even the struggle as most-eagerly we-should-carry-through
μάχη γὰρ ἐκ διεστηκότων ξυνισταμένη ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι 14.17
(a)-battle for from (those)-standing-apart joined to-act-bravely
οὐδενὶ ξυγχωρεῖ, ἀλλ' ἐς τὸ τῆς τύχης ὡς τὰ πολλὰ
to-no-one allows but to the of-the fortune as the most(-part)
περιίσταται κράτος.
turns power
ἢν μέντοι ἡ ξυμβολὴ ξυσταδὸν γένηται, τά τε τῆς 14.18
if however the engagement hand-to-hand should-become the(-things) both of-the
προθυμίας ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον κρατήσει καὶ μετὰ τῆς
eagerness from the to (the)-most will-prevail and with the
ἀνδρίας ἡ νίκη χωρήσει.
courage the victory will-go
ἄνευ δὲ τούτων εὐημερήσαντες μὲν ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ 14.19
apart and from-these having-succeeded indeed in the engagement
οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ περιβόλου μαχόμενοι οὐδὲν ἄν τι τῆς
the(-ones) from the circuit-wall fighting nothing — at-all of-the
εὐημερίας ἀπόναιντο μέγα, ἐπεὶ ἐν μὲν τῷ παραυτίκα
success would-profit great since in indeed the moment
τοὺς πολεμίους σφίσιν ἀπεῶσθαι ξυμβαίνει, ἐς δὲ τὴν
the enemies by-them to-have-been-thrust-off it-befalls on and the
ὑστεραίαν ὁ κίνδυνος αὖθις ἐν ἀκμῇ γίνεται, καὶ κατὰ
next-day the danger again at (its)-height becomes and by
μικρὸν δὲ σφαλέντες αὐτοῖς, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, συνδιαφθείρονται
little and having-failed with-them as the likely perish-together
τοῖς ὀχυρώμασιν.
with-the strongholds

14.20 ἐκ χειρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐναντίους νενικηκότες ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ
from hand and the opponents having-conquered in the safety
τὴν σωτηρίαν τὸ λοιπὸν ἕξουσιν. ὧν ἐνθυμηθέντες ἴωμεν
the safety the rest they-will-have which having-considered let-us-go
ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ, τὴν ἄνωθεν
against the enemies with-eagerness the all the from-above
ἐπικουρίαν ἐπαγαγόμενοι, εὐέλπιδές τε τῇ προσπεσούσῃ
help bringing-in hopeful both by-the having-fallen-on
τανῦν ἀπογνώσει γεγενημένοι.
now despair having-become

14.21 τοὺς γὰρ ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας τινὸς ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς οὐδαμῇ
the(-ones) for hope of-safety any in them selves in-no-way
ἔχοντας τὸ θεῖον ἀεὶ διασώζεσθαι μάλιστα εἴωθε."
having the divine(-power) always to-save most is-wont

14.22 Τοσαῦτα Ὀδόναχός τε καὶ Βάβας παρακελευσάμενοι τάς
so-much Odonachus both and Babas having-exhorted the
τε πύλας ἀνέῳγον καὶ τὸ στράτευμα δρόμῳ ἐξῆγον,
both gates opened and the army at-(a)-run led-out
ὀλίγων ἀπολελειμμένων ἐνταῦθά τινων ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
few being-left there some from (a)-cause such

14.23 τῶν τις Λαζῶν τῇ προτεραίᾳ, λόγιμος μὲν ὢν ἐν
of-the one Lazi on-the day-before notable indeed being in
τούτῳ τῷ ἔθνει, ἐν Ἀρχαιοπόλει δὲ ᾠκημένος, ἔπρασσε
this the nation in Archaeopolis and living negotiated
πρὸς Μερμερόην ἐπὶ τῇ πατρίδι προδοσίας πέρι.
with Mermeroes against the fatherland of-betrayal about

14.24 ὁ δέ οἱ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐπήγγελλε χαρίζεσθαι Πέρσαις,
he and to-him other nothing ordered to-do-a-favor to-Persians
πλήν γε δὴ ὅπως, ἡνίκα ἐς τειχομαχίαν καθιστῶνται,
except at-least indeed that when to wall-assault they-set

τὰ οἰκία ἐμπρήσῃ λάθρα, ἔνθα ὅ τε σῖτος καὶ τὰ
the buildings he-should-burn secretly where the both grain and the
λοιπὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπέκειτο.
rest of-the provisions was-stored
ἐπέστελλε δὲ ταῦτα, δυοῖν γενήσεσθαι τὸ ἕτερον 14.25
he-enjoined and these(-things) of-two to-happen the one
λογισάμενος· ἢ γὰρ Ῥωμαίους περὶ τὸ πῦρ τοῦτο
having-reckoned either for Romans about the fire this
σπουδάζοντάς τε καὶ διατριβὴν ποιουμένους ἐνδώσειν σφίσι
being-busy both and delay making to-allow them
κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἐπιβατεύειν τοῦ περιβόλου, ἢ τειχομαχοῦντας
at liberty to-mount the circuit-wall or assaulting-the-wall
ἀποκρούεσθαι βουλομένους Πέρσας ταῦτα δὴ τὰ οἰκία
to-beat-off wishing Persians these indeed the buildings
ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιήσεσθαι·
in neglect to-make
καιομένων δὲ τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ τοῦ τε σίτου καὶ τῶν 14.26
being-burned and in-the manner this the both grain and the
ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πόνῳ σφᾶς οὐδενὶ πολιορκίᾳ ἐν χρόνῳ
other provisions with-toil them no by-siege in time
ὀλίγῳ Ἀρχαιόπολιν ἐξαιρήσειν.
short Archaeopolis to-take
τοιαύτῃ μὲν γνώμῃ ὁ Μερμερόης τούτῳ δὴ τῷ Λαζῷ 14.27
with-such indeed purpose — Mermeroes to-this indeed the Laz
ταῦτα ἐπέστελλεν· ὁ δέ οἱ τὴν ἐπίταξιν ὡμολόγει
these(-things) enjoined he and to-him the command agreed
ἐπιτελῆ δράσειν, ἡνίκα τὴν τειχομαχίαν ἀκμάζουσαν ἴδῃ,
accomplished to-make when the wall-assault at-its-height he-should-see
πῦρ ὡς λαθραιότατα τοῖς δωματίοις τούτοις ἐνάψας.
fire as most-secretly to-the rooms these having-kindled

14.28 αἰρομένην δὲ τὴν φλόγα ἐξαπιναίως Ῥωμαῖοι ἰδόντες
rising and the flame suddenly Romans having-seen
ὀλίγοι μέν τινες ἐβοήθουν ἐνταῦθα, καὶ πόνῳ πολλῷ τὸ
few indeed some helped there and with-toil much the
πῦρ ἔσβεσαν ἀμηγέπη λυμηνάμενον, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἅπαντες,
fire quenched somehow having-done-damage the and rest all
ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐχώρησαν.
as was-said against the enemies went

14.29 ἐμπεσόντες δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου καὶ τῷ
having-fallen-upon and them from the sudden and by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ ἐκπλήξαντες πολλοὺς ἔκτεινον, οὔτε
unexpected having-astounded many they-killed neither
ἀμυνομένους οὔτε χεῖρας αὐτοῖς ἀνταίρειν τολμῶντας.
defending nor hands against-them to-raise daring

14.30 Πέρσαι γὰρ ὀλίγους κομιδῇ τοὺς πολεμίους ὄντας ἐπεξιέναι
Persians for few quite the enemies being to-sally-out
σφίσιν ἐν ἐλπίδι οὐδεμιᾷ ἔχοντες ἀλλήλων διεστηκότες
against-them in hope no having from-one-another standing-apart
ὡς ἐς τειχομαχίαν ἐτετάχατο ξὺν ἀκοσμίᾳ.
as for wall-assault had-been-arrayed with disorder

14.31 καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων τοὺς κριοὺς φέροντες
and the(-ones) indeed on the shoulders the rams carrying
ἄνοπλοί τε καὶ τὰ ἐς μάχην ἀπαράσκευοι, ὡς τὸ
unarmed both and the(-things) for battle unprepared as the
εἰκός, ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι τὰ τόξα ἐντεταμένα
likely were the(-ones) and indeed others the bows drawn
ἐν χερσὶν ἔχοντες συσταδὸν ἐγκειμένους τοὺς πολεμίους
in hands having at-close-quarters pressing the enemies
ἀμύνεσθαι μηχανῇ οὐδεμιᾷ εἶχον.
to-repel by-means no were-able

οὕτω δὴ κόπτοντες Ῥωμαῖοι ἐπιστροφάδην αὐτοὺς 14.32
thus indeed cutting Romans in-succession them
διεχρῶντο. ξυνέβη δὲ τότε καὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων ἕνα
destroyed it-befell and then also of-the elephants one
πληγέντα, ὡς ἔνιοί φασιν, ἢ ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου
having-been-wounded as some say or of itself
ξυνταραχθέντα, περιστρέφεσθαί τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ καὶ
having-been-confounded to-turn-about both in-no order and
ἀναχαιτίζειν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπιβάτας ῥίπτειν, τῶν δὲ
to-rear and the indeed riders to-throw of-the and
δὴ ἄλλων τὴν τάξιν ἐκλύειν.
indeed others the order to-break-up
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἀνεπόδιζον, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ 14.33
and from it the indeed barbarians retreated Romans and
ἀδεέστερον τοὺς ἐν ποσὶν ἀεὶ διεχρῶντο.
more-fearlessly the(-ones) in way always destroyed
θαυμάσειε δ᾽ ἄν τις ἐνταῦθα δικαίως, εἰ Ῥωμαῖοι 14.34
would-wonder and — anyone here justly if Romans
μέν, ἐξεπιστάμενοι καθ᾽ ὅ τι χρὴ ἀποκρούσασθαι
indeed knowing-well by what — it-is-necessary to-beat-off
τῶν πολεμίων τὴν διὰ τῶν ἐλεφάντων ἐπίθεσιν,
of-the enemies the by-means-of the elephants attack
τῶν δεόντων οὐδὲν ἔδρασαν, τοῖς παροῦσι δηλονότι
of-the necessary(-things) nothing did by-the present(-things) clearly
ξυνταραχθέντες, ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτον σφίσι
confounded of itself and the such(-thing) to-them
ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι. ὅ τι δὲ τοῦτό ἐστιν, αὐτίκα δηλώσω.
it-befell to-come-about what — and this is at-once I-will-show
Ἡνίκα Χοσρόης τε καὶ ὁ Μήδων στρατὸς ἐτειχομάχουν ἀμφὶ 14.35
when Chosroes both and the of-Medes army were-assaulting about
τὸν Ἐδέσσης περίβολον, τῶν τις ἐλεφάντων, ἐπιβεβηκότος
the of-Edessa circuit-wall of-the one elephants having-mounted

οἱ ὁμίλου πολλοῦ τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις μαχιμωτάτων, ἀγχοῦ
on-him (a)-throng great of-the among Persians most-warlike near
τοῦ περιβόλου γενόμενος ἐπίδοξος ἦν ὅτι δὴ δι᾽ ὀλίγου
the circuit-wall having-come likely was that indeed through little
βιασάμενος τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐκείνῃ πύργου ἀμυνομένους
having-overpowered the(-ones) from the there tower defending
ἅτε κατὰ κορυφὴν συχνὰ βαλλομένους τὴν πόλιν αἱρήσει.
as from above repeatedly being-shot the city he-will-take

14.36 ἐδόκει γάρ τις μηχανὴ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἑλέπολις εἶναι. ἀλλὰ
it-seemed for some engine the such(-thing) city-taker to-be but
Ῥωμαῖοι χοῖρον ἐκ τοῦ πύργου ἐπικρεμάσαντες τὸν
Romans (a)-pig from the tower having-hung-out the
κίνδυνον τοῦτον διέφυγον.
danger this escaped

14.37 κραυγμὸν γάρ τινα, ὥν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἠρτημένος, ὁ χοῖρος
squeal for some being as the likely hanging the pig
ἐνθένδε ἠφίει, ὅνπερ ὁ ἐλέφας ἀχθόμενος ἀνεχαίτιζε καὶ
from-there let-out which-very the elephant vexed-at reared and
κατὰ βραχὺ ἀναποδίζων ὀπίσω ἐχώρει. ἐκεῖνο μὲν οὖν
by little backing back went that indeed then
ταύτῃ ἐχώρησε.
in-this-way went

14.38 νῦν δὲ τὸ παρειμένον τῇ Ῥωμαίων ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἡ τύχη
now and the neglected(-thing) by-the of-Romans negligence the fortune
ἐπλήρου. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ Ἐδέσσης ἐμνήσθην, οὐ σιωπήσομαι
filled-up but since of-Edessa I-made-mention not I-will-pass-over
τὸ ἐκείνῃ τέρας πρὸ τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου ξυνενεχθέν.
the there portent before this the war having-occurred

14.39 ἡνίκα γὰρ ὁ Χοσρόης λύειν ἔμελλε τὰς ἀπεράντους
when for — Chosroes to-break was-going the endless
καλουμένας σπονδάς, γυνή τις ἐν πόλει βρέφος ἐκύει τὰ μὲν
called treaty woman some in city (a)-child bore the indeed

ἄλλα ἐπιεικῶς ἀνθρωπόμορφον, δύο δέ τοι κεφαλὰς
other(-things) fairly human-shaped two and you-know heads
ἔχον. ὃ δὴ τοῖς ἀποβεβηκόσι φανερὸν γέγονεν.
having which indeed by-the having-come-to-pass(-things) clear has-become
Ἔδεσσά τε γὰρ καὶ ἡ ἑῴα σχεδόν τι πᾶσα καὶ 14.40
Edessa both for and the east nearly somewhat all and
πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον ἡ πολλὴ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴ βασιλεῦσι
toward north wind the most of-Romans empire for-sovereigns
περιμάχητος δυοῖν γέγονε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε
fought-over of-two has-become these(-things) indeed then in-this-way
ξυνέπεσεν. ἐγὼ δὲ ὅθενπερ ἐξέβην ἐπάνειμι.
happened I and whence-very I-digressed return
Τῆς δὲ ταραχῆς οὕτως ἐπιπεσούσης τῷ Μήδων στρατῷ, 14.41
the and confusion thus having-fallen-upon the of-Medes army
ὅσοι δὴ αὐτῶν ὄπισθεν ἐτετάχατο, τὴν μὲν ταραχὴν
as-many-as indeed of-them behind had-been-arrayed the indeed confusion
τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων θεώμενοι, τὸ δὲ ξυμβεβηκὸς
of-the(-ones) in-front being seeing the and having-happened(-thing)
οὐδαμῇ πεπυσμένοι, κατωρρώδησαν, ἔς τε ὑπαγωγὴν ξὺν
in-no-way having-learned were-terrified into both retreat with
πολλῇ ἀκοσμίᾳ ἐτράποντο.
much disorder turned
ταὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ οἱ Δολομῖται παθόντες (ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων 14.42
the-same and this also the Dolomites having-suffered from higher(-ground)
γὰρ μαχόμενοι τὰ ποιούμενα πάντα ἑώρων) αἰσχράν
for fighting the being-done(-things) all saw shameful
τινα φυγὴν ἔφευγον, ἥ τε τροπὴ λαμπρὰ ἐγεγόνει.
some flight fled the both rout brilliant had-become
καὶ τετρακισχίλιοι μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων αὐτοῦ ἔπεσον, ἐν 14.43
and four-thousand indeed of-the barbarians there fell among
τοῖς καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων τρεῖς τετύχηκεν εἶναι, τέσσαρα
whom also of-the commanders three it-happened to-be four

δὲ τῶν Περσικῶν σημείων Ῥωμαῖοι εἷλον, ἅπερ εὐθὺς
and of-the Persian standards Romans took which-very at-once
ἐς Βυζάντιον βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψαν.
to Byzantium to-(the)-emperor sent

14.44 ἵππους δέ φασιν αὐτῶν οὐχ ἥσσους ἢ ἐς δισμυρίους
horses and they-say of-them not fewer than about twenty-thousand
ἀπολωλέναι, οὐ βληθέντας οὐδὲ πληγέντας πρὸς τῶν
to-have-perished not shot nor struck by the
πολεμίων, ἀλλὰ μακρὰν μὲν ὁδὸν πορευθέντας, κόπῳ
enemies but long indeed (a)-journey having-traveled with-fatigue
δὲ ὡμιληκότας ἐν ταύτῃ πολλῷ, τροφῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐν
and having-met in this great of-fodder and since in
Λαζικῇ ἐγένοντο, ὡς ἥκιστα ἐς κόρον ἐλθόντας, οὕτω τε
Lazica they-came as least to fill having-come thus both
λιμῷ καὶ ἀσθενείᾳ πιεζομένους πολλῇ διεφθάρθαι.
by-hunger and by-weakness pressed great to-have-perished

14.45 Ταύτης δὲ τῆς πείρας ὁ Μερμερόης ἀποτυχὼν παντὶ τῷ
this and the attempt — Mermeroes having-failed-of with-all the
στρατῷ ἐς Μοχήρησιν ἀπεχώρησεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ Ἀρχαιοπόλεως
army to Mocheresis withdrew since also of-Archaeopolis
ἀποτυχόντες, Λαζικῆς τῆς ἄλλης τὴν ἐπικράτησιν ἐκ τοῦ
having-failed-of of-Lazica the rest the mastery from the
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον.
to (the)-most the Persians had

14.46 Ἀρχαιοπόλεως δὲ ἡ Μοχήρησις ἡμέρας μιᾶς ὁδῷ
from-Archaeopolis and — Mocheresis of-day one by-journey
ἀπέχει, πολλὰς καὶ πολυανθρώπους κώμας ἔχουσα. καὶ
is-distant many and populous villages having and
γῆς τῆς Κολχίδος αὕτη μάλιστα ἡ ἀρίστη ἐστίν· ἐπεὶ
of-land the Colchian this most the best is since

καὶ οἶνος ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι καρποὶ ἀγαθοὶ φύονται,
also wine there and the other fruits good grow
καίτοι τά γε ἄλλα τῆς Λαζικῆς οὐ ταύτῃ ἔχει.
and-yet the(-parts) at-least other — of-Lazica not in-this-way are
ταύτην παραρρεῖ τὴν χώραν ποταμός, Ῥέων ὄνομα, οὗ δὴ 14.47
this flows-past the land (a)-river Rheon by-name where indeed
καὶ φρούριον ᾠκοδομήσαντο ἐκ παλαιοῦ Κόλχοι, οὕπερ
also (a)-fortress built from of-old Colchians which-very
ὕστερον αὐτοὶ τὸ πλεῖστον ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον, ἐπεὶ ἐν
later they-themselves the most to ground pulled-down since in
πεδίῳ κείμενον ἐσάγαν ὑπτίῳ εὐέφοδον σφίσιν ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
(a)-plain lying very flat easy-of-access to-them it-seemed to-be
Κοτιάϊον δὲ τότε τὸ φρούριον ὠνομάζετο τῇ Ἑλλήνων 14.48
Cotiaeum and then the fortress was-named in-the of-Greeks
φωνῇ, νῦν μέντοι Κόταϊς αὐτὸ καλοῦσι Λαζοὶ τῇ τῆς
tongue now however Cotais it call Lazi by-the of-the
φωνῆς ἀγνοίᾳ τὴν τοῦ ὀνόματος διαφθείροντες ἁρμονίαν.
tongue ignorance the of-the name destroying harmony
ταῦτα μὲν Ἀριανὸς οὕτως ἱστόρησεν.
these(-things) indeed Arrian thus recorded
ἕτεροι δέ φασι πόλιν τε γεγονέναι ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις 14.49
others and say (a)-city both to-have-been in the earlier times
τὸ χωρίον καὶ Κοίταιον καλεῖσθαι· ἔνθεν τε τὸν Αἰήτην
the place and Coetaeum to-be-called whence both — Aeetes
ὡρμῆσθαι, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοὺς ποιητὰς αὐτόν τε Κοιταϊέα
to-have-set-out and from it the poets him both Coetaean
καὶ γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα Κοιταΐδα καλεῖν.
and land the Colchian Coetais to-call
τοῦτο Μερμερόης τανῦν ἀνοικοδομήσασθαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχων, 14.50
this Mermeroes now to-rebuild in zeal having
ἐπεὶ οὐδεμίαν παρασκευὴν τοῦ ἔργου εἶχεν, ἅμα δὲ
since no preparation for-the work he-had at-the-same-time and

καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἤδη ἐνέκειτο, ξύλινα τοῦ φρουρίου ὅσα
also the winter already pressed wooden of-the fortress as-much-as
καταπεπτώκει ὡς τάχιστα ποιησάμενος αὐτοῦ ἔμενε.
had-fallen as quickest having-made there he-remained
14.51 τοῦ δὲ Κόταϊς ἄγχιστα φρούριον ἐχυρώτατόν ἐστιν,
— and Cotais nearest (a)-fortress strongest is
Οὐθιμέρεος ὄνομα· ἐν ᾧ δὴ φυλακτήριον ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
Uthimereos by-name in which indeed (a)-garrison to the exact
οἱ Λαζοὶ εἶχον.
the Lazi had
14.52 μετεῖχον δὲ σφίσι τῆς τοῦ φρουρίου φυλακῆς καὶ
shared and with-them of-the of-the fortress guard also
Ῥωμαῖοι στρατιῶται ὀλίγοι τινές.
Roman soldiers few some
14.53 ὁ μὲν οὖν Μερμερόης τῷ παντὶ στρατῷ ἐνταῦθα
— indeed then Mermeroes with-the all army there
καθῆστο, γῆς τε τῆς Κολχίδος τὰ κάλλιστα ἔχων,
sat of-land both the Colchian the best(-parts) holding
ἐμπόδιός τε τοῖς ἐναντίοις γινόμενος ἐς τὸ Οὐθιμέρεος
(an)-obstacle both to-the opponents becoming to the of-Uthimereos
φρούριον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τι ἐσκομίζεσθαι, ἢ ἐς χώραν
fortress of-the provisions anything to-be-brought-in or to land
τήν τε Σουανίαν καὶ τὴν Σκυμνίαν καλουμένην ἰέναι,
the both Suania and the Scymnia called to-go
καίπερ σφίσιν αὐτῆς κατηκόου οὔσης.
although to-them it subject being
14.54 πολεμίων γὰρ ἐν Μοχηρήσιδι ὄντων, Λαζοῖς τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
enemies for in Mocheresis being for-Lazi both and for-Romans
ὁδοῦ ἀποκεκλεῖσθαι τῆς εἰς τὰ ταύτῃ χωρία ξυμβαίνει.
from-(the)-road to-have-been-shut-off the to the there places it-befalls
τὰ μὲν οὖν στρατόπεδα ἐπὶ Λαζικῆς ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
the indeed then armies in Lazica went in-this-way

Ἐν δὲ Βυζαντίῳ ὁ Χοσρόου πρεσβευτὴς Ἰσδιγούσνας 15.1
in and Byzantium the of-Chosroes envoy Isdigusnas
ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἐς λόγους Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ξυνιὼν
about the peace into talks with-Justinian emperor coming-together
πολύ τι χρόνου κατέτριψε μῆκος.
great some of-time spent length
πολλά τε διαφιλονεικήσαντες ἐν ὑστάτῳ ξυνέβησαν, ἐφ᾽ 15.2
many both having-disputed at last they-agreed on
ᾧ πενταετῆ μὲν τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν ἐν τῇ ἑκατέρου βασιλέως
which five-year indeed the truce in the of-each king
ἐπικρατείᾳ εἶναι, φοιτῶντας δὲ παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἑκατέρωθεν
dominion to-be visiting and to one-another from-each-side
καὶ ἀδεῶς ἐπικηρυκευομένους ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τά τε
and fearlessly negotiating in this the time the both
ἀμφὶ Λαζικῇ καὶ Σαρακηνοῖς διάφορα διοικήσασθαι.
about Lazica and Saracens disputes to-settle
ξυνέκειτο δὲ Πέρσας πρὸς Ῥωμαίων λαβεῖν ὑπὲρ μὲν τῆς 15.3
it-was-agreed and Persians from Romans to-receive for indeed the
ἐκεχειρίας τῶν πέντε τούτων ἐνιαυτῶν κεντηνάρια χρυσοῦ
truce of-the five these years centenaria of-gold
εἴκοσιν, ὑπὲρ δὲ μηνῶν ὀκτωκαίδεκα, οὓς δὴ μετὰ τὴν
twenty for and months eighteen which indeed after the
προτέραν ἐκεχειρίαν ἐς ταύτην διαδραμεῖν μεταξὺ ἔτυχεν, ἕως
former truce to this to-run-on meanwhile happened while
ἑκάτεροι παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἐπρέσβευον, ἕτερα κεντηνάρια ἕξ.
each to one-another sent-embassies other centenaria six
ἐπὶ τούτῳ γὰρ ἔφασκον Πέρσαι καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν 15.4
on this for said Persians also the about the
σπονδῶν λόγους ξυγκεχωρηκέναι γενέσθαι.
treaty talks to-have-agreed to-take-place

15.5 ταῦτα δὲ τὰ εἴκοσι κεντηνάρια Ἰσδιγούσνας μὲν αὐτόθεν
these and the twenty centenaria Isdigusnas indeed on-the-spot
ἠξίου κομίζεσθαι, βασιλεὺς δὲ ἤθελεν ἐς ἕκαστον ἔτος
demanded to-receive (the)-emperor and wished for each year
τέτταρα δοῦναι, τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα, τοῦ μὴ παραβῆναι
four to-give of-this indeed for-the-sake-of-the not to-transgress
τὰς ξυνθήκας Χοσρόην ἐνέχυρον ἔχειν.
the agreements Chosroes (a)-pledge to-have

15.6 ὕστερον μέντοι τὸ ξυγκείμενον ἅπαν χρυσίον Ῥωμαίοι
later however the agreed all gold Romans
Πέρσαις εὐθὺς ἔδοσαν, τοῦ μὴ δοκεῖν δασμοὺς ἀνὰ
to-Persians at-once gave of-the not to-seem tributes throughout
πᾶν ἔτος αὐτοῖς ἀποφέρειν.
every year to-them to-pay

15.7 τὰ γὰρ αἰσχρὰ ὀνόματα, οὐ τὰ πράγματα, εἰώθασιν
the for shameful names not the facts are-wont
ἄνθρωποι ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον αἰσχύνεσθαι.
men from the to (the)-most to-be-ashamed-of

15.8 ἦν δέ τις ἐν Πέρσαις Βερσαβοῦς ὄνομα,
there-was and (a)-certain(-man) among Persians Bersabus by-name
λόγιμός τε διαφερόντως καὶ Χοσρόῃ βασιλεῖ ἐς τὰ
notable both exceedingly and to-Chosroes king in the
μάλιστα φίλος.
most dear

15.9 ὅνπερ ποτὲ Βαλεριανὸς ἐν Ἀρμενίοις παραπεπτωκότα
whom-very once Valerian among Armenians having-fallen-in-with
ἐν ξυμβολῇ δορυάλωτον εἷλεν, ἔς τε Βυζάντιον αὐτίκα
in (an)-engagement spear-captive took to both Byzantium at-once
βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψε.
to-(the)-emperor sent

καὶ αὐτῷ χρόνος πολὺς φυλασσομένῳ ἐνταῦθα ἐτρίβη. 15.10
and for-him time much being-guarded there was-spent
βουλομένῳ τε ἦν τῷ Χοσρόῃ χρημάτων ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
wishing both it-was — for-Chosroes of-money for him
προΐεσθαι πλῆθος, ὅπως τὸν Βερσαβοῦν ἐπανήκοντα
to-pay-out (a)-quantity so-that — Bersabus returning
ἴδῃ ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη.
he-might-see to the of-Persians haunts
ἀλλὰ νῦν ἐξαιτησαμένου αὐτὸν Ἰσδιγούσνα Ἰουστινιανὸς 15.11
but now having-begged-off him Isdigusnas Justinian
βασιλεὺς τὸν ἄνδρα ἀφῆκεν. ἐπηγγέλλετο γὰρ βασιλεῖ
emperor the man released promised for to-(the)-emperor
ὁ πρεσβευτὴς οὗτος ἀναπείσειν Χοσρόην, ἐκ τῆς Λαζικῆς
the envoy this to-persuade Chosroes from — Lazica
ἀναστῆσαι τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα.
to-remove the of-Persians army
ἐγένετο δὲ ἡ ἐκεχειρία ἥδε Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ Πέρσαις, 15.12
took-place and the truce this for-Romans both and for-Persians
πέμπτον τε καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἐνιαυτὸν Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως
fifth both and twentieth year Justinian emperor
τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος.
the autocratic rule holding
ταύταις δὲ ταῖς σπονδαῖς Ῥωμαίων οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐπιεικῶς 15.13
at-these and the treaty of-Romans the most fairly
ἤχθοντο. καὶ εἰ μὲν δικαίαν τινὰ ἢ ἀλόγιστον
were-vexed and whether indeed just some or unreasoning
ἐποιοῦντο τὴν μέμψιν, οἷά γε τὰ τῶν ἀρχομένων,
they-made the blame such-as at-least the(-ways) of-the ruled
οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν.
not I-can to-say

15.14 Ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι δὴ Λαζικῆς βεβαιότατα πρὸς Περσῶν
they-said and that indeed Lazica most-securely by Persians
ἀρχομένης αἱ ξυνθῆκαι αὗται γεγόνασιν, ὡς μή τις
being-ruled the agreements these have-been-made so-that not anyone
πενταετὲς αὐτοὺς ἐνοχλήσῃ, ἀλλ᾽ ἀδεέστερόν τε καὶ
for-five-years them should-trouble but more-fearlessly both and
ἀπονώτερον γῆς τῆς Κολχίδος τὰ κάλλιστα πάντα
more-easily of-land the Colchian the finest(-parts) all
τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐνοικεῖν δύνωνται.
this the time to-dwell-in they-may-be-able

15.15 ὅθεν αὐτοὺς τὸ λοιπὸν ἐξελάσαι οὐδεμιᾷ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς
whence them the rest to-drive-out by-no Romans for
ἅπαντα τὸν αἰῶνα μηχανῇ ἕξουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον
all the time means will-be-able but also — Byzantium
ἐνθένδε Πέρσαις εὐέφοδον τὸ λοιπὸν ἔσται. ταῦτα οὖν
from-there for-Persians easy-of-access the rest will-be these(-things) then
ἀποσκοποῦντες οἱ πολλοὶ ἤσχαλλον καὶ δυσφορούμενοι
considering the many were-vexed and being-distressed
διηποροῦντο.
were-at-a-loss

15.16 καὶ ὅτι Πέρσαι τὸ ἐκ παλαιοῦ μὲν σφίσιν ἐν σπουδῇ
and that Persians the(-thing) from of-old indeed to-them in zeal
γεγονός, δόξαν δὲ οὔτε πολέμῳ κρατήσειν οὔτε τῳ
having-been having-seemed and neither by-war to-achieve nor in-any
ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ δυνατὸν ἔσεσθαι, λέγω δέ, ὅπως ἐς δασμοῦ
other way possible to-be I-mean and that to of-tribute
ἀπαγωγὴν ὑπόφοροι αὐτῶν Ῥωμαῖοι ἔσονται, ἰσχυρότατα
payment tributary of-them Romans will-be most-strongly
ἐν τῷ παρόντι τῷ τῆς ἐκεχειρίας ὀνόματι ἐκρατύναντο.
in the present by-the of-the truce name had-secured

τάξας γὰρ ὁ Χοσρόης Ῥωμαίοις κεντηναρίων ἐπέτειον 15.17
having-imposed for — Chosroes on-Romans of-centenaria yearly
τεσσάρων δασμόν, οὗπερ γλιχόμενος τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
four tribute which-very craving the from (the)-beginning
διαφανὴς ἦν, ἐς ἕνδεκα ἔτη τανῦν καὶ μῆνας ἓξ εὐπρεπεῖ
clear was for eleven years now and months six with-specious
λόγῳ, ἓξ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα κεντηνάρια τῇ τῆς ἐκεχειρίας
pretext six and forty centenaria by-the of-the truce
κεκόμισται σκήψει, ὄνομα τῷ δασμῷ τὰς σπονδὰς
has-received excuse (as)-name for-the tribute the treaty
θέμενος, καίπερ ἐπὶ Λαζικῆς μεταξὺ βιαζόμενός τε καὶ
having-set although in Lazica meanwhile forcing both and
πολεμῶν, ᾗπερ ἐρρήθη.
warring as-very was-said
ὥνπερ Ῥωμαῖοι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ῥύσασθαι ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα 15.18
from-which-very Romans them selves to-deliver for the after
χρόνον ἐν ἐλπίδι τὸ λοιπὸν οὐδεμιᾷ εἶχον, ἀλλὰ φόρου
time in hope the rest no had but of-tribute
ὑποτελεῖς Πέρσαις ἤσθοντο οὐ κεκρυμμένως γεγενημένοι.
liable to-Persians perceived not secretly having-become
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ταύτῃ ἐπέπρακτο. Ἰσδιγούσνας δὲ 15.19
these(-things) indeed then in-this-way had-been-done Isdigusnas and
χρήματά τε περιβαλόμενος, ὅσα οὐδεὶς πρέσβεων
money both having-amassed as-much-as no-one of-envoys
πώποτε, καὶ πάντων, οἶμαι, πλουσιώτατος Περσῶν
ever and of-all I-think richest of-Persians
γεγονὼς ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίσθη, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸν Ἰουστινιανὸς
having-become for home went-back since him Justinian
βασιλεὺς ἐτετιμήκει τε ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα καὶ χρήμασι
emperor had-honored both in the most and with-money
μεγάλοις δωρησάμενος ἀπεπέμψατο.
great having-presented dismissed

15.20 μόνος δὲ πρέσβεων ἁπάντων οὗτος ἐς πεῖραν φυλακῆς
alone and of-envoys all this-one into trial of-guard
οὐδεμιᾶς ἦλθεν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτός τε καὶ ὅσοι αὐτῷ βάρβαροι
no came but he-himself both and as-many-as him barbarians
εἵποντο πολλοὶ ἐσάγαν ὄντες ἐν πολλῇ ἐξουσίᾳ ἐγένοντο,
followed many very being in much liberty were
ἐπὶ χρόνου μῆκος ἐντυγχάνειν τε καὶ ξυγγίνεσθαι οἷς
for of-time length to-meet both and to-associate with-whom
ἂν βούλοιντο, καὶ τῆς πόλεως πανταχόσε περιπάτους
— they-might-wish and of-the city everywhere walks
ποιεῖσθαι, ὠνεῖσθαί τε καὶ ἀποδίδοσθαι ὅσα ἦν
to-make to-buy both and to-sell as-much-as it-was
βουλομένοις σφίσι, καὶ ξυμβόλαια ποιεῖσθαι πάντα ἐργασίᾳ
wishing for-them and contracts to-make all in-business
τε τῇ περὶ ταῦτα ἐνδιατρίβειν ξὺν πάσῃ ἀδείᾳ, καθάπερ
both the about these(-things) to-spend-time with all security as-if
ἐν πόλει αὐτῶν ἰδίᾳ, Ῥωμαίων αὐτοῖς οὐδενὸς ἑπομένου
in city their own of-Romans them no-one following
ἢ ξυνόντος ὅλως ἢ τηρεῖν ἀξιοῦντος, ἦπερ εἰώθει.
or accompanying at-all or to-watch thinking-fit as-very was-wont
15.21 Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τετύχηκέ τι τῶν οὔπω πρότερον,
in this the time it-has-happened something of-the not-yet before
ὅσα γε ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι, γεγονότων ξυνενεχθῆναι.
as-far-as at-least us to-know having-happened(-things) to-occur
τοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἔτους μετόπωρον ἦν, αὐχμὸς δὲ καὶ
of-the indeed for year autumn it-was drought and and
πνιγμὸς ὥσπερ θέρους μέσου ἐγένετο θαυμαστὸν ὅσον·
stifling-heat as of-summer middle came wonderful how-much
ὥστε ἀμέλει ῥόδων μὲν πλῆθος ἅτε ἦρος ὄντος ἐφύη,
so-that certainly of-roses indeed (a)-quantity as spring being grew
τῶν εἰωθότων οὐδενὶ τὸ παράπαν διαλλασσόντων.
from-the customary(-ones) in-nothing at all differing

καρποὺς δὲ τὰ δένδρα σχεδόν τι ἅπαντα νέους 15.22
fruits and the trees nearly somewhat all new
τινὰς αὖθις ἤνεγκε, κἀν ταῖς ἀμπέλοις οὐδέν τι ἧσσον
some again bore and-on the vines nothing at-all less
ἐγένοντο βότρυες, καίπερ τοῦ τρυγήτου γεγενημένου
came grapes although the vintage having-taken-place
ἡμέραις ἤδη οὐ πολλαῖς ἔμπροσθεν.
by-days already not many before
οἷς δὴ οἱ ταῦτα δεινοὶ τεκμηριούμενοι 15.23
from-which indeed the(-ones) in-these(-things) clever judging
προὔλεγον ἀπροσδόκητον μέγα τι ἔσεσθαι, οἱ μὲν
foretold unexpected great something to-be the(-ones) indeed
ἀγαθόν, οἱ δὲ τοὐναντίον.
good the(-ones) and the-opposite
ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν κατά τι ξυμβεβηκὸς γεγονέναι 15.24
I and these(-things) indeed by some accident to-have-happened
οἶμαι, νότων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀνέμων, ᾗπερ εἰώθει, ἐπιπεσόντων
think south to (the)-most winds as-very was-wont having-fallen-upon
καὶ θέρμης ἐνθένδε παρὰ τὰ ξυνειθισμένα πολλῆς τε καὶ
and heat from-there beyond the customary much both and
οὐ κατὰ φύσιν τῆς ὥρας ἐπιγενομένης τῇ χώρᾳ.
not according-to nature of-the season having-come-on the land
εἰ δέ τι, ὥσπερ οὗτοί φασι, καὶ σημαίνει παρὰ δόξαν 15.25
if and something as these say also it-signifies beyond expectation
ἐσόμενον, βεβαιότατα ἐκ τῶν ἀποβησομένων εἰσόμεθα.
going-to-be most-surely from the going-to-happen(-things) we-will-know

The Laz Theophobius betrays the fortress of Uthimereos to Mermeroes, and the Persians hold most of Lazica while Gubazes winters on the heights. Mermeroes writes urging Gubazes to submit, but he refuses. Monks bring silkworm eggs from Serinda to Byzantium. Mermeroes marches again but is held at the pass of Tzibile. The Gepids and Langobards panic and flee each other before a battle; the Gepids then bring Cutrigur Huns across the Ister, and Justinian pays the Utigurs to attack the Cutrigurs at home.

16.1 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ τάδε ἀμφὶ ταῖς σπονδαῖς Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ
in which and these(-things) about the treaty for-Romans both and
Πέρσαις ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐπράσσετο, ἐν τούτῳ ἐπὶ Λαζικῆς
for-Persians in Byzantium were-being-done in this in Lazica
τάδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
these(-things) it-befell to-take-place

16.2 Γουβάζης ὁ Λαζῶν βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίοις εὐνοϊκῶς ἔσχεν,
Gubazes the of-Lazi king toward-Romans well-disposed was
ἐπεί οἱ Χοσρόην, ὥσπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις
since for-him Chosroes as by-me in the earlier accounts
ἐρρήθη, ἐπιβουλεύειν θάνατον ᾔσθετο.
was-said to-plot death he-perceived

16.3 τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Λαζῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἀνήκεστα πρὸς
of-the and other Lazi the most irremediable from
τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν δεινὰ πάσχοντες καὶ
the Roman soldiers terrible(-things) suffering and
διαφερόντως τοῖς ἄρχουσι τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀχθόμενοι ἐμήδιζον
exceedingly at-the commanders of-the army vexed medized
ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, οὐ τὰ Περσῶν ἀσπαζόμενοι,
from the to (the)-most not the(-things) of-Persians welcoming

ἀλλ᾽ ἀπαλλαξείοντες τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς καὶ τῶν
but wishing-to-be-rid-of the of-Romans rule and of-the
δυσχερῶν τὰ τέως μὴ παρόντα αἱρούμενοι.
difficulties the(-ones) hitherto not present choosing
ἦν δέ τις ἐν Λαζοῖς οὐκ ἀφανὴς ἀνὴρ Θεοφόβιος 16.4
there-was and (a)-certain among Lazi not obscure man Theophobius
ὄνομα, ὅσπερ τῷ Μερμερόῃ λαθραιότατα ἐς λόγους
by-name who-very — with-Mermeroes most-secretly into talks
ξυμμίξας φρούριον ἐνδώσειν τὸ Οὐθιμέρεος ὡμολόγησεν.
having-come fortress to-surrender the of-Uthimereos agreed
ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις ἐπάρας ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν 16.5
he and him with-hopes great having-elated to the deed
ὥρμησε ταύτην, φίλον μὲν αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα Χοσρόῃ
urged this friend indeed him in the most to-Chosroes
βασιλεῖ ἐκ τοῦ ἔργου τούτου ἰσχυρισάμενος ἔσεσθαι,
king from the deed this having-affirmed to-be
Πέρσαις δὲ ἀνάγραπτον ἐπ᾽ εὐεργεσίᾳ ἐς τὸν πάντα
to-Persians and recorded for benefaction for the all
αἰῶνα, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ δόξῃ τε καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ δυνάμει
time and from it in-glory both and in-wealth and in-power
αὐτὸν γενήσεσθαι μέγαν. οἷς δὴ Θεοφόβιος ἐπαρθεὶς
him to-become great by-which indeed Theophobius elated
πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον εἰς τὸ ἔργον ἠπείγετο.
much still more to the deed hastened
καὶ ἦν γὰρ οὐδεμία ἐπιμιξία Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ Λαζοῖς 16.6
and there-was for no intercourse for-Romans both and for-Lazi
τότε, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν Πέρσαι πολλῇ ἐξουσίᾳ πανταχόσε
then but the indeed Persians in-much liberty everywhere
περιήρχοντο τῶν ταύτῃ χωρίων, Ῥωμαίων δὲ καὶ Λαζῶν
went-about of-the there places of-Romans and and of-Lazi
οἱ μὲν παρὰ ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν ἐλάνθανον, οἱ
the(-ones) indeed by (the)-river Phasis lay-hidden the(-ones)

δὲ Ἀρχαιόπολιν ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐκείνῃ ὀχυρωμάτων
and Archaeopolis or other some of-the there strongholds
καταλαβόντες ἐκρύπτοντο· καὶ Γουβάζης αὐτός, ὁ Λαζῶν
having-occupied hid and Gubazes himself the of-Lazi
βασιλεύς, ἐς τῶν ὀρῶν τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ἡσυχῇ ἔμενε.
king on of-the mountains the heights quietly remained
16.7 πόνῳ γοῦν ὁ Θεοφόβιος οὐδενὶ ἴσχυσε τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν
with-toil at-any-rate — Theophobius no was-able the promise
τῷ Μερμερόῃ ἐπιτελέσαι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ φρουρίῳ γενόμενος
— to-Mermeroes to-fulfill in for the fortress having-come
ἔφασκε Λαζοῖς τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις, οἳ τὸ ἐνταῦθα
he-said to-Lazi both and to-Romans who the there
φυλακτήριον εἶχον ὡς ἅπας μὲν ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς
garrison held that all indeed the of-Romans army
ἀπολώλει, Γουβάζῃ δὲ βασιλεῖ καὶ Λαζοῖς τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
had-perished for-Gubazes and king and for-Lazi the about him
ἅπασι διαφθαρείη τὰ πράγματα, Κολχὶς δὲ ξύμπασα
all were-ruined the affairs Colchis and all
πρὸς Περσῶν ἔχοιτο, καὶ οὐδέ τις ἐλπὶς Ῥωμαίοις ποτὲ
by Persians was-held and not-even any hope for-Romans ever
ἢ τῷ Γουβάζῃ ἀνασωθήσεσθαι τῆς χώρας τὸ κράτος.
or — for-Gubazes to-be-recovered of-the land the power
16.8 τὰ μὲν γὰρ πρότερα κατὰ μόνας ταῦτα τὸν
the indeed for former(-times) by alone(-himself) these(-things) —
Μερμερόην διαπεπρᾶχθαι, μυριάδας τε πλέον ἑπτὰ
Mermeroes to-have-accomplished myriads both more seven
ἐπαγαγόμενον Περσῶν μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν καὶ βαρβάρους
having-brought of-Persians fighting men and barbarians
Σαβείρους παμπληθεῖς· νῦν δὲ καὶ βασιλέα Χοσρόην
Sabiri very-many now and also king Chosroes
στρατῷ ἀμυθήτῳ ἐνθάδε ἥκοντα ἐξαπιναίως αὐτοῖς
with-army unspeakable here having-come suddenly with-them

ἀναμεμίχθαι καὶ οὐκ ἂν τὸ λοιπὸν οὐδὲ αὐτὴν Κόλχων
to-have-joined and not — the rest not-even itself of-Colchians
τῇ στρατιᾷ ταύτῃ τὴν γῆν ἐπαρκέσειν.
for-the army this the land to-suffice
ταῦτα τερατευσάμενος Θεοφόβιος, ἐς δέος μέγα καὶ 16.9
these(-things) having-told-marvels Theophobius into fear great and
ἀμηχανίαν κατεστήσατο τοὺς ἐνταῦθα φρουρούς.
helplessness put the there guards
καὶ αὐτὸν ἐλιπάρουν πρὸς θεοῦ τοῦ πατρῴου ἱκετεύοντες 16.10
and him they-entreated by God the ancestral supplicating
τὰ παρόντα ὅση δύναμις εὖ θέσθαι σφίσι.
the present(-things) as-much-as power(-allows) well to-settle for-them
καὶ ὃς αὐτοῖς ὡμολόγει πρὸς τοῦ Χοσρόου ἀμφὶ τῇ 16.11
and he to-them agreed from — Chosroes about the
σωτηρίᾳ τὰ πιστὰ οἴσειν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τὸ φρούριον ἐνδώσουσι
safety the pledges to-bring on which the fortress they-will-surrender
Πέρσαις. ἐπεί τε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ταῦτα ἤρεσκεν,
to-Persians when both the men these(-things) pleased
αὐτίκα ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλαγεὶς αὖθίς τε τῷ Μερμερόῃ ἐς
at-once from-there having-departed again both — to-Mermeroes into
ὄψιν ἥκων ἅπαντα ἔφραζεν.
sight having-come all(-things) told
ὁ δὲ Περσῶν ἄνδρας τοὺς δοκιμωτάτους ἀπολεξάμενος 16.12
he and of-Persians men the most-esteemed having-chosen
ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐς τὸ Οὐθιμέρεος ἔπεμψε, τά τε πιστὰ
with him to the of-Uthimereos sent the both pledges
παρεξομένους ἀμφί τε τοῖς χρήμασι καὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ τοῖς
going-to-give about both the money and the safety to-the
τῇδε φρουροῖς καὶ τὸ φρούριον τοῦτο καθέξοντας.
there guards and the fortress this going-to-hold

16.13 οὕτω μὲν Πέρσαι τὸ Οὐθιμέρεος φρούριον ἔσχον καὶ
thus indeed Persians the of-Uthimereos fortress held and
Λαζικῆς τὴν ἐπικράτησιν ἰσχυρότατα ἐκρατύναντο.
of-Lazica the mastery most-strongly secured

16.14 οὐ μόνην δὲ Λαζικὴν ταύτην οἱ Πέρσαι ὑποχειρίαν
not alone and Lazica this the Persians subject
πεποίηνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ Σκυμνίαν τε καὶ Σουανίαν, ἐκ
have-made but also Scymnia both and Suania from
δὲ Μοχηρήσιδος ἄχρι ἐς Ἰβηρίαν ἄβατα Ῥωμαίοις τε
and Mocheresis as-far to Iberia impassable for-Romans both
καὶ τῷ Λαζῶν βασιλεῖ ξύμπαντα τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία τῷ
and for-the of-Lazi king all the there places in-the
τρόπῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο.
manner this became

16.15 ἀμύνεσθαι δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους οὔτε Ῥωμαῖοι οὔτε Λαζοὶ
to-repel and the enemies neither Romans nor Lazi
εἶχον, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ καταβαίνειν ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ἢ τῶν
were-able since not-even to-come-down from the mountains or the
ὀχυρωμάτων ἐτόλμων οὐδέ πη τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπεξιέναι.
strongholds they-dared nor somehow against-the enemies to-sally-out

16.16 Μερμερόης δὲ τῆς τοῦ χειμῶνος ἐγκειμένης ὥρας ξύλινον
Mermeroes and the of-the winter pressing season (a)-wooden
μὲν τεῖχος ἐν Κόταϊς ἐτεκτήνατο, φρουράν τε Περσῶν τῶν
indeed wall in Cotais built (a)-garrison both of-Persians the
μαχίμων οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ τρισχιλίων ἐνταῦθα καταστησάμενος,
fighting not less than three-thousand there having-established
ἔν τε τῷ Οὐθιμέρεος ἄνδρας αὐτάρκεις ἀπολιπών.
in both the(-place) of-Uthimereos men sufficient having-left

οἰκοδομησάμενος δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο Λαζῶν φρούριον, ὃ 16.17
having-built and also the other of-Lazi fortress which
δὴ καλοῦσι Σαραπανίν, πρὸς αὐτοῖς μάλιστα τοῖς
indeed they-call Sarapanis at the-very most the
ἐσχάτοις ὁρίοις Λαζικῆς κείμενον, αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν.
farthest boundaries of-Lazica lying there remained
ἔπειτα δὲ Ῥωμαίους τε καὶ Λαζοὺς ἀγείρεσθαί τε 16.18
then and Romans both and Lazi to-be-gathering both
μαθὼν καὶ ἀμφὶ τὰς ἐκβολὰς ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι
having-learned and about the outlets to-be-encamped
ποταμοῦ Φάσιδος, παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ᾔει.
of-(the)-river Phasis with-all the army against them went
ὅπερ ἐπεὶ Γουβάζης τε καὶ οἱ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ 16.19
which-very when Gubazes both and the of-the of-Romans army
ἄρχοντες ἔμαθον, οὐχ ὑποστάντες τῶν πολεμίων τὴν
commanders they-learned not having-withstood of-the enemies the
ἔφοδον διελύθησάν τε καὶ διεσώθησαν ὥς πη ἑκάστῳ
attack dispersed both and escaped as somehow for-each
δυνατὰ γέγονεν.
possible it-was
ὅ τε Γουβάζης ἀναδραμὼν ἐς τῶν ὀρῶν τὰς ὑπερβολὰς 16.20
— both Gubazes having-run-up to of-the mountains the heights
διεχείμαζε ξύν τε τοῖς παισὶ καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐς τὰ
wintered with both the children and the wife and the in the
μάλιστα ἐπιτηδείοις, τῇ μὲν ἀμηχανίᾳ τῶν παρόντων
most intimates with-the indeed helplessness of-the present
κακῶν διαμαχόμενος πρὸς τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας ἀνάγκην,
evils struggling against the from the season necessity
ἐλπίδι δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἐς τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον θαρσῶν,
in-hope and — of-Byzantium for the coming time trusting

ταύτῃ τε τὴν τύχην παρηγορῶν τὴν τότε παροῦσαν,
in-this-way both the fortune consoling the then present
οἷά γε τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, καὶ καραδοκῶν τὰ βελτίω.
such-as at-least the human(-things) and awaiting the better(-things)
16.21 καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ Λαζοὶ τῇ πρὸς βασιλέα Γουβάζην
also the other and Lazi from-the toward king Gubazes
αἰδοῖ τὴν τοῦ χειμῶνος ὥραν οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ἐν τοῖς
respect the of-the winter season nothing at-all less on the
σκοπέλοις κατέτριβον, δύσκολον μὲν ἐνταῦθα οὐδὲν πρὸς
crags spent troublesome indeed there nothing from
τῶν πολεμίων δειμαίνοντες, ἐπεὶ τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύουσιν,
the enemies fearing since for-the(-ones) plotting
ἄλλως τε καὶ κατὰ τὸν χειμῶνα, ταῦτα τὰ ὄρη
especially — also during the winter these the mountains
ἀμήχανά τε καὶ ὅλως ἀπρόσοδα ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, λιμῷ
impossible both and wholly inaccessible it-befalls to-be by-hunger
δὲ καὶ ψύχει καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακοπαθείᾳ δυσθανατῶντες.
and and by-cold and by-the other hardship dying-hard
16.22 ὁ δὲ Μερμερόης οἰκία τε πολλὰ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν
— and Mermeroes houses both many at liberty
ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐν ταῖς κατὰ τὴν Μοχήρησιν κώμαις καὶ τὰ
built in the about — Mocheresis villages and the
ἐπιτήδεια πανταχόθι καταστησάμενος τῶν τῇδε χωρίων,
provisions everywhere having-arranged of-the there places
τῶν τε αὐτομόλων περιπέμπων τινὰς ἐς τῶν ὀρῶν τὰς
the both deserters sending-round some to of-the mountains the
ἀκρωρείας καὶ τὰ πιστὰ παρεχόμενος ἐπαγαγέσθαι πολλοὺς
summits and the pledges offering to-bring-over many
ἴσχυσεν· οἷς δὴ καὶ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀπορουμένοις
was-able to-whom indeed also of-the necessities lacking

ἐχορήγει συχνὰ καὶ ὡς οἰκείων ἐπεμελεῖτο, τά τε ἄλλα
he-supplied plentifully and as of-his-own took-care the both other(-things)
διῳκεῖτο ξὺν ἀδείᾳ πολλῇ ἅτε τῆς χώρας γεγονὼς κύριος.
managed with security much as of-the land having-become master
καὶ πρὸς Γουβάζην ἔγραψε τάδε “Δύο ταῦτα ῥυθμίζει 16.23
and to Gubazes wrote these(-things) two these regulate
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὸν βίον, δύναμίς τε καὶ φρόνησις. οἱ
for-the men the life power both and wisdom the(-ones)
μὲν γὰρ τῷ δυνατῷ περιόντες τῶν πέλας αὐτοί
indeed for in-the power surpassing the neighbors they-themselves
τε βιοτεύουσι κατ’ ἐξουσίαν καὶ ὅπη βούλονται τοὺς
both live at liberty and where they-wish the
καταδεεστέρους ἐσαεὶ ἄγουσιν, οἱ δὲ διὰ τὴν
weaker always lead the(-ones) and because-of the
ἀσθένειαν δεδουλωμένοι τοῖς κρείττοσι, τῷ ξυνετῷ τὴν
weakness enslaved to-the stronger by-the intelligence the
ἀδυναμίαν ἰώμενοι, θωπείᾳ τοὺς κρατοῦντας μετίασι καὶ
impotence curing with-flattery the(-ones) ruling court and
οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ἐν τοῖς οἰκείοις βιοῦν δύνανται, πάντων
nothing at-all less in the own(-homes) to-live are-able all(-things)
ἀπολαύοντες τῇ κολακείᾳ, ὥνπερ αὐτοῖς διὰ τὴν
enjoying by-the flattery of-which-very for-them because-of the
ἀσθένειαν στερεῖσθαι ξυμβαίνει.
weakness to-be-deprived it-befalls
καὶ ταῦτα οὐ παρὰ μὲν τῶν ἐθνῶν τισι σφίσι φέρεται 16.24
and these(-things) not among indeed of-the nations some them goes
οὕτως, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ ταύτῃ πη ἔχει,
thus among and the others not in-this-way somehow stands
ἀλλὰ ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἰπεῖν ἅπασι πανταχόθι γῆς τῆς
but in-men so-to to-speak all everywhere of-earth the
οἰκουμένης ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι ἐμπέπηγε φύσει.
inhabited like other something is-fixed by-nature

16.25 καὶ σὺ τοίνυν, ὦ φίλε Γουβάζη, ἢν μὲν οἴει περιέσεσθαι
and you therefore O dear Gubazes if indeed you-think to-prevail-over
Περσῶν τῷ πολέμῳ, μήτε μέλλε μήτε σοι ἐμπόδιον
Persians in-the war neither delay nor to-you (an)-obstacle
γινέσθω μηδέν.
let-be nothing

16.26 εὑρήσεις γὰρ ἡμᾶς τῆς Λαζικῆς ἔνθα ἂν βούλοιο
you-will-find for us — of-Lazica where — you-might-wish
ὑφισταμένους τε τὴν σὴν ἔφοδον καὶ ἀντιπαραττομένους
withstanding both the your attack and drawing-up-against(-you)
ὑπὲρ χώρας τῆσδε ὅση δύναμις· ὥστε παρέσται
for land this as-much-as power(-allows) so-that it-will-be-possible
σοι διαγωνιζομένῳ ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι πρὸς ἡμᾶς.
for-you contending to-act-bravely against us

16.27 εἰ μέντοι ἀδύνατος ὢν Περσῶν τῇ δυνάμει ἀντιτάσσεσθαι
if however unable being of-Persians the power to-oppose
καὶ αὐτὸς οἶδας, σὺ δέ, ὦ ’γαθέ, τὸ δεύτερον διαχείριζε,
also yourself you-know you and O good-sir the second manage
τὸ γνῶθι σαυτόν, καὶ προσκύνει τὸν σαυτοῦ δεσπότην
the know yourself and do-obeisance-to the your-own master
Χοσρόην ἅτε βασιλέα καὶ νενικηκότα καὶ κύριον.
Chosroes as king and conqueror and lord

16.28 αἴτει τέ σοι τῶν πεπραγμένων ἵλεων εἶναι, ὅπως ἂν τὸ
ask both for-you of-the done(-things) gracious to-be so-that — the
λοιπὸν δυνατὸς εἴῃς τῶν ἐνοχλούντων ἀπηλλάχθαι
rest able you-may-be from-the troubling to-be-rid
κακῶν.
evils

16.29 ὡς ἔγωγε ἀναδέχομαι βασιλέα Χοσρόην ἵλεών τέ σοι
for I-at-least undertake king Chosroes gracious both to-you
γενήσεσθαι καὶ τὰ πιστὰ δώσειν, ὁμήρους σοι παρεχόμενον
to-become and the pledges to-give (as)-hostages to-you offering

παῖδας τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις λογίμων ἀρχόντων, ὡς τά
children of-the among Persians notable commanders so-that the
τε ἄλλα καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν τὴν
both other(-things) and the safety and the kingship the
σὴν τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ ἕξεις.
your for-the all time in security you-will-have
εἰ δέ σοι τούτων οὐδέτερον βουλομένῳ ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ σὺ 16.30
if and to-you of-these neither wishing is but you
ἔς τινα ἑτέραν ἀπιὼν χώραν δὸς τοῖς διὰ τὴν σὴν
to some other going-away land grant to-the because-of the your
ἀβουλίαν ταλαιπώροις γενομένοις Λαζοῖς ἀναπνεῦσαί ποτε
folly wretched having-become Lazi to-breathe ever
καὶ ἀπὸ δυσκόλων τῶν αὐτοῖς ἐγκειμένων ἀνενεγκεῖν,
and from troubles the on-them pressing to-recover
μηδὲ αὐτοῖς ἀπέραντον ὄλεθρον τόνδε προστρίβεσθαι
nor on-them endless destruction this to-inflict
βούλου ἐπὶ σφαλερᾶς τῆς ἐλπίδος ὀχούμενος· λέγω δὲ
wish on unstable the hope riding I-mean and
τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐπικουρίας.
the of-Romans help
οὐ γάρ σοι τιμωρεῖν ποτε δυνατοὶ ἔσονται, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ 16.31
not for for-you to-help ever able they-will-be as not-even
ἄχρι ἐς τὴν ἡμέραν δεδύνηνται τήνδε." Μερμερόης μὲν
until to the day they-have-been-able this Mermeroes indeed
ταῦτα ἔγραψε.
these(-things) wrote
Γουβάζην δὲ οὐδ' ὣς ἔπειθεν, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς τῶν ὀρῶν 16.32
Gubazes and not-even so he-persuaded but on the of-the mountains
κολωνοῖς ἔμενε, καραδοκῶν τὴν ἐκ Ῥωμαίων ἐπικουρίαν
hills he-remained awaiting the from Romans help

καὶ τῷ ἐς τὸν Χοσρόην ἔχθει ὡς ἥκιστα ἐς τὴν
and from-the toward — Chosroes hatred as least to the
Ῥωμαίων ἀπόγνωσιν ἐγκλίνειν ἐθέλων.
of-Romans despair to-incline wishing

16.33 οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι τὴν διάνοιαν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον πρὸς
the for men the mind from the to (the)-most to
τὴν τοῦ βουλήματος ἁρμόζονται χρείαν, καὶ λόγῳ μὲν
the of-the wish fit need and to-account indeed
τῷ ἀρέσκοντι αὐτοὺς ἀεὶ προσχωροῦσι, καὶ προσίενται
the pleasing them always go-over and admit
τὰ ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντα, οὐ διασκοπούμενοι μὴ ψευδὴς
the(-things) from it all not examining lest false
εἴη, τῷ δὲ λυποῦντι χαλεπῶς ἔχοντες ἀπιστοῦσιν, οὐ
it-be to-the and paining badly being they-disbelieve not
διερευνώμενοι μὴ ἀληθὴς εἴη.
investigating lest true it-be

17.1 Ὑπὸ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν τινες μοναχῶν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν
about this the time of-the some monks from Indians
ἥκοντες, γνόντες τε ὡς Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ διὰ
having-come having-learned both that for-Justinian emperor with
σπουδῆς εἴη μηκέτι πρὸς Περσῶν τὴν μέταξαν ὠνεῖσθαι
zeal it-was no-longer from Persians the silk to-buy
Ῥωμαίους, ἐς βασιλέα γενόμενοι οὕτω δὴ τὰ ἀμφὶ
Romans to (the)-emperor having-come thus indeed the(-things) about
τῇ μετάξῃ διοικήσεσθαι ὡμολόγουν, ὡς μηκέτι Ῥωμαῖοι
the silk to-arrange promised that no-longer Romans
ἐκ Περσῶν τῶν σφίσι πολεμίων ἢ ἄλλου του ἔθνους
from Persians the to-them hostile or other any nation
τὸ ἐμπόλημα τοῦτο ποιήσωνται·
the purchase this should-make

χρόνου γὰρ κατατρῖψαι μῆκος ἐν χώρᾳ ὑπὲρ Ἰνδῶν ἔθνη 17.2
of-time for to-have-spent length in (a)-land beyond of-Indians nations
τὰ πολλὰ οὔσῃ, ἥπερ Σηρίνδα ὀνομάζεται, ταύτῃ τε
the many being which-very Serinda is-named there both
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐκμεμαθηκέναι ὁποίᾳ ποτὲ μηχανῇ γίνεσθαι
to the exact to-have-learned by-what ever means to-be-made
τὴν μέταξαν ἐν γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων δυνατὰ εἴη.
the silk in land the of-Romans possible might-be
ἐνδελεχέστατα δὲ διερευνωμένῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ 17.3
most-assiduously and inquiring to-the emperor and
ἀναπυνθανομένῳ εἰ ὁ λόγος ἀληθὴς εἴη ἔφασκον οἱ
asking if the account true were said the
μοναχοὶ σκώληκάς τινας τῆς μετάξης δημιουργοὺς εἶναι,
monks worms some of-the silk makers to-be
τῆς φύσεως αὐτοῖς διδασκάλου τε οὔσης καὶ διηνεκῶς
the nature to-them teacher both being and continually
ἀναγκαζούσης ἐργάζεσθαι.
compelling to-work
ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν σκώληκας ἐνθάδε ζῶντας διακομίζειν 17.4
but the indeed worms hither living to-convey
ἀμήχανα εἶναι, τὸν δὲ αὐτῶν γόνον εὔπορόν τε καὶ
impossible(-things) to-be the and of-them offspring practicable both and
ῥᾴδιον ὅλως. εἶναι δὲ τῶν σκωλήκων τῶνδε τὸν γόνον
easy wholly to-be and of-the worms these the offspring
ᾠὰ ἑκάστου ἀνάριθμα.
eggs of-each countless
ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ᾠὰ χρόνῳ πολλῷ τῆς γονῆς ὕστερον 17.5
these and the eggs by-time much than-the birth later
κόπρῳ καλύψαντες ἄνθρωποι ταύτῃ τε διαρκῆ θερμήναντες
with-dung having-covered men with-this both sufficient having-warmed
χρόνον ζῷα ποιοῦσι.
time living-creatures make

17.6 ταῦτα εἰπόντας ὁ βασιλεὺς μεγάλοις τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοῖς
these(-things) having-said the emperor with-great the men goods
δωρήσασθαι ὁμολογήσας τῷ ἔργῳ πείθει ἐπιρρῶσαι τὸν
to-reward having-promised by-the deed persuades to-confirm the
λόγον.
account

17.7 οἱ δὲ γενόμενοι ἐν Σηρίνδῃ αὖθις τά τε ᾠὰ μετήνεγκαν
they and having-come in Serinda again the both eggs transported
ἐς Βυζάντιον, ἐς σκώληκάς τε αὐτὰ τρόπῳ ᾧπερ ἐρρήθη
to Byzantium into worms both them in-manner which-very was-said
μεταπεφυκέναι διαπραξάμενοι τρέφουσί τε συκαμίνου
to-have-been-changed having-brought-about feed both of-mulberry
φύλλοις, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ γίνεσθαι μέταξαν τὸ λοιπὸν
with-leaves and from it to-be-made silk the rest
κατεστήσαντο ἐν Ῥωμαίων τῇ γῇ.
they-established in of-Romans the land

17.8 τότε μὲν οὖν τά τε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον πράγματα
then indeed then the both in the war affairs
Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ Πέρσαις καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ μετάξῃ
for-Romans both and for-Persians and the(-things) about silk
ταύτῃ πη ἔσχε.
in-this-way somehow stood

17.9 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ χειμῶνος ὥραν ἀφικόμενος παρὰ
after and the of-the winter season having-come to
Χοσρόην σὺν τοῖς χρήμασιν Ἰσδιγούσνας τὰ ξυγκείμενα
Chosroes with the money Isdigusnas the(-things) agreed
σφίσιν ἐσήγγελλε. καὶ ὃς τὰ μὲν χρήματα κεκομισμένος
by-them reported and he the indeed money having-received
τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐπεσφράγισε, Λαζικῆς δὲ
the truce with-delay no sealed Lazica and
μεθίεσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἤθελεν.
to-let-go in-no-way wished

ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χρήμασι τούτοις Οὔννων τῶν Σαβείρων 17.10
but also with-the money this of-Huns the Sabiri
ἑταιρισάμενος μέγα τι χρῆμα ξὺν Πέρσαις τισὶ τῷ Μερμερόῃ
having-hired great some quantity with Persians some — to-Mermeroes
εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν. ᾧ δὴ ἐπέστελλεν ἔργου ἔχεσθαι δυνάμει
at-once sent whom indeed he-enjoined to-work to-keep with-strength
τῇ πάσῃ, καὶ μὴν καὶ ἐλέφαντάς οἱ πολλοὺς ἔστειλε.
the all and indeed also elephants to-him many sent
Μερμερόης δὲ παντὶ τῷ Περσῶν τε καὶ Οὔννων στρατῷ 17.11
Mermeroes and with-all the of-Persians both and of-Huns army
ἐκ Μοχηρήσιδος ἀναστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ Λαζῶν ὀχυρώματα
from Mocheresis having-set-out against the of-Lazi strongholds
ᾔει, τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐπαγόμενος.
went the elephants bringing
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ οὐδαμῇ ὑπηντίαζον, ἀλλ᾽ ἀμφὶ τὰς ἐκβολὰς 17.12
Romans and in-no-way met(-them) but about the outlets
Φάσιδος ποταμοῦ, Μαρτίνου ἡγουμένου σφίσι, χωρίου
of-Phasis river Martinus leading them of-(the)-place
ἰσχύι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα κρατυνάμενοι ἡσυχῇ
by-strength them selves as most-safely having-secured quietly
ἔμενον.
remained
ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Γουβάζης ὁ Λαζῶν βασιλεύς. οὗτος 17.13
was-with and them also Gubazes the of-Lazi king this
δὲ ὁ Μήδων στρατός, τύχης αὐτῷ ξυμβάσης τινός,
and the of-Medes army fortune for-it having-befallen some
οὐδὲν ἄχαρι οὔτε Ῥωμαίων οὔτε Λαζῶν τινα ἔδρασε.
nothing unpleasant neither of-Romans nor of-Lazi anyone did

17.14 τὰ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτα ὁ Μερμερόης ἐν φρουρίῳ τῳ
the indeed for first — Mermeroes in fortress some
μαθὼν τὴν Γουβάζου ἀδελφὴν εἶναι, ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸ ἐπῆγε
having-learned the of-Gubazes sister to-be against it led
τὸ στράτευμα ὡς ἐξαιρήσων μηχανῇ πάσῃ.
the army as going-to-take by-means every

17.15 καρτερώτατα δὲ ἀμυνομένων τῶν ταύτῃ φρουρῶν καὶ
most-stoutly and defending the there guards and
χωρίου σφίσι ξυλλαμβανούσης τῆς φύσεως ὀχυρότητι
of-(the)-place them helping the nature by-strength
ἄπρακτοι ἐνθένδε ἀποκρουσθέντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνεχώρησαν·
unsuccessful from-there having-been-beaten-off the barbarians withdrew
ἔπειτα ἐπὶ Ἀβασγοὺς σπουδῇ ἵεντο.
then against Abasgi with-zeal rushed

17.16 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ οἱ ἐν Τζιβιλῇ φρουρὰν ἔχοντες τὴν δίοδον
Romans and the in Tzibile (a)-garrison holding the pass
καταλαμβάνοντες στενοτάτην τε καὶ κρημνώδη οὖσαν,
seizing narrowest both and precipitous being
ἧπέρ μοι ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται, τὸ παράπαν τε ἀδιέξοδον,
as-very by-me before has-been-said at all both impassable
ἐμπόδιοι σφίσιν ἐγένοντο.
obstacles to-them became

17.17 διὸ δὴ οὐκ ἔχων ὁ Μερμερόης καθ᾽ ὅ τι τοὺς
wherefore indeed not having — Mermeroes by what — the(-ones)
ἀνθισταμένους βιάζηται, ὑπῆγεν ὀπίσω τὸ στράτευμα ἐπί τε
resisting he-might-force led-back back the army against both
Ἀρχαιόπολιν ὡς πολιορκήσων αὐτίκα ᾔει. τοῦ τε περιβόλου
Archaeopolis as going-to-besiege at-once went the both circuit-wall
ἀποπειρασάμενος, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν προὐχώρει, ἀνέστρεφεν αὖθις.
having-made-trial-of when nothing succeeded he-turned-back again

Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐπισπόμενοι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν 17.18
Romans and withdrawing having-followed the enemies in
δυσχωρίᾳ πολλοὺς ἔκτεινον, ἐν τοῖς καὶ τῶν Σαβείρων
difficult-ground many killed among whom also of-the Sabiri
τὸν ἄρχοντα ξυνηνέχθη πεσεῖν.
the ruler it-befell to-fall
μάχης τε καρτερᾶς ἀμφὶ τῷ νεκρῷ γενομένης ὕστερον 17.19
battle both fierce about the body having-taken-place later
Πέρσαι περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς βιασάμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους
Persians about of-lamps lightings having-forced the opponents
ἐτρέψαντο, ἐπί τε Κόταϊς καὶ Μοχήρησιν ἀπεχώρησαν.
routed to both Cotais and Mocheresis withdrew
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ Πέρσαις ἐπέπρακτο
these(-things) indeed then for-Romans both and for-Persians had-been-done
τῇδε.
in-this-way
Τὰ μέντοι ἐπὶ Λιβύης ἅπαντα Ῥωμαίοις εὖ τε καὶ 17.20
the(-things) however in Libya all for-Romans well both and
καλῶς καθειστήκει. τῷ γὰρ Ἰωάννῃ, ὅνπερ ἐνταῦθα
finely stood — for for-John whom-very there
βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς στρατηγὸν κατεστήσατο, εὐτυχήματα
(the)-emperor Justinian general appointed successes
λόγου τε καὶ ἀκοῆς κρείσσω ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
than-account both and hearsay greater it-befell to-take-place
ὃς δὴ ἕνα τῶν ἐν Μαυρουσίοις ἀρχόντων ἑταιρισάμενος, 17.21
who indeed one of-the among Moors rulers having-befriended
Κουτζίναν ὄνομα, τά τε πρότερα μάχῃ τοὺς ἄλλους
Cutzinas by-name the both former(-times) in-battle the others
ἐνίκησε καὶ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον Ἀντάλαν τε καὶ Ἰαύδαν,
conquered and not much later Antalas both and Iaudas
οἳ Μαυρουσίων τῶν ἐν Βυζακίῳ τε καὶ Νουμιδίᾳ τὸ
who of-Moors the in Byzacium both and Numidia the

κράτος εἶχον, ὑποχειρίους πεποίηται, εἵποντό τε αὐτῷ
power held subject has-made followed both him
ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ.
in of-captives account

17.22 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ πολέμιον Ῥωμαίοις οὐδὲν ὑπὸ τοῦτον
and from it hostile for-Romans nothing about this
τὸν χρόνον ἔν γε Λιβύῃ ἐγένετο. τοῖς μέντοι φθάσασι
the time in at-least Libya happened by-the however preceding
πολέμοις τε καὶ στάσεσιν ἔρημος ἀνθρώπων ἡ χώρα
wars both and seditions empty of-men the land
ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον οὖσα διέμεινεν.
from the to (the)-most being remained

18.1 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράσσετο τῇδε, ἐν τούτῳ τάδε
in which and these(-things) were-being-done in-this-way in this these(-things)
ξυνηνέχθη ἐν Εὐρώπῃ γενέσθαι. Γήπαιδες μέν, ὥσπερ μοι
it-befell in Europe to-take-place Gepids indeed as by-me
ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη, τὰς σπονδὰς θέμενοι
in the earlier accounts was-said the treaty having-made
πρὸς Λαγγοβάρδας τοὺς σφίσι πολεμίους ὄντας ἐτύγχανον.
with Langobards the to-them hostile being happened

18.2 παντάπασι δὲ οὐχ οἷοί τε ὄντες τὰ διάφορα πρὸς αὐτοὺς
altogether and not able — being the differences with them
διαλῦσαι πολεμητέα σφίσιν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ᾠοντο
to-settle (it)-must-be-warred by-them not much later they-thought
εἶναι.
to-be

18.3 Γήπαιδες μὲν οὖν καὶ Λαγγοβάρδαι πανδημεὶ ἐπ᾽
Gepids indeed then and Langobards in-full-force against
ἀλλήλους τῷ πολέμῳ ἀκμάζοντες ᾔεσαν.
one-another in-the war in-their-prime went

ἡγεῖτο δὲ τῶν μὲν Γηπαίδων Θορισίν, τῶν δὲ Λαγγοβαρδῶν 18.4
led and of-the indeed Gepids Thorisin of-the and Langobards
Αὐδουὶν ὄνομα. καὶ αὐτῶν ἑκατέρῳ ἀνδρῶν μυριάδες πολλαὶ
Audoin by-name and of-them each of-men myriads many
εἵποντο. ἤδη μὲν οὖν ἄγχιστά πη ἀμφότεροι ἦλθον,
followed already indeed then nearest somewhere both came
οὔπω δὲ τὰ στρατόπεδα πρὸς ἀλλήλων καθεωρῶντο.
not-yet and the armies by one-another were-seen
δείματα δὲ τὰ πανικὰ καλούμενα ἐξαπιναίως ἑκατέροις 18.5
fears and the panic called suddenly on-each
ἐπιπεσόντα φεύγοντας ἀπ᾽ αἰτίας οὐδεμιᾶς ἅπαντας ὀπίσω
having-fallen fleeing from cause no all back
ἀπήνεγκε, μόνων τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ ἀπολελειμμένων
carried only the commanders there left-behind
ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισίν.
with few some
οἵπερ αὐτοὺς ἀνθέλκειν τε καὶ τῆς ὑπαγωγῆς ἀναχαιτίζειν 18.6
who-very them to-draw-back both and from-the retreat to-check
ἀποπειρασάμενοι οὐδὲν ἧνυον οὔτε θωπείαις οἰκτραῖς οὔτε
having-tried nothing achieved neither flatteries pitiful nor
ἀπειλαῖς φοβεραῖς χρώμενοι.
threats fearful using
περιδεὴς οὖν γεγονὼς Αὐδουὶν ὁρῶν διασκεδαννυμένους 18.7
very-fearful then having-become Audoin seeing (them)-scattering
ἀκόσμως οὕτως (οὐ γὰρ ᾔδει τοὺς πολεμίους τὴν ὁμοίαν
disorderly thus not for he-knew the enemies the like
κεκληρῶσθαι τύχην) τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων τινὰς ἐπὶ
to-have-received-by-lot fortune of-the(-ones) him following some on
πρεσβείᾳ παρὰ τοὺς ἐναντίους εὐθὺς ἔπεμψε τὴν εἰρήνην
embassy to the opponents at-once sent the peace
αἰτησομένους.
going-to-ask

18.8 οἵπερ, ἐπεὶ παρὰ τὸν ἄρχοντα τῶν Γηπαίδων Θορισὶν
who-very when to the ruler of-the Gepids Thorisin
ἀφικόμενοι τὰ πρασσόμενα εἶδον, ἔκ τε τῶν
having-come the(-things) being-done they-saw from both the(-things)
ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τετυχηκότων κατενόησαν τὰ τοῖς
among them selves having-happened understood the(-things) to-the
πολεμίοις ξυνενεχθέντα καὶ τῷ Θορισὶν ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντες
enemies having-befallen and — with-Thorisin into sight having-come
ἀνεπυνθάνοντο αὐτοῦ ὅπη ποτέ οἱ γῆς τῶν ἀρχομένων
inquired of-him where ever to-him of-earth of-the subjects
τὸ πλῆθος εἴη.
the multitude might-be

18.9 καὶ ὃς τῶν ξυμπεπτωκότων οὐδὲν ἀρνηθεὶς "Φεύγουσιν
and he of-the having-happened(-things) nothing having-denied they-flee
οὐδενὸς διώκοντος" ἔφη. οἱ δὲ ὑπολαβόντες "Ταὐτὸ
no-one pursuing he-said they and having-replied the-same
τοῦτο" φασὶ "Λαγγοβάρδαι πεπόνθασιν. ἀληθιζομένῳ γάρ
this they-say Langobards have-suffered to-(one)-speaking-truth for
σοι, ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὐδέν τι τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀποκρυψόμεθα.
to-you O king nothing at-all of-the ours we-will-hide

18.10 οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ τὰ γένη ταῦτα διολωλέναι ὡς ἥκιστα
therefore since the races these to-have-perished as least
βουλομένῳ τῷ θεῷ ἐστι καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ διέλυσε τὴν
wishing — for-God it-is and from it he-broke-up the
παράταξιν, σωτήριον ἀμφοτέροις ἐπιβαλὼν δέος, φέρε δὴ
battle-array saving on-both having-cast fear come indeed
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπιχωρήσωμεν τῇ τοῦ θεοῦ γνώμῃ, τὸν πόλεμον
also we let-us-yield to-the — of-God purpose the war
καταλύοντες." "Ἔστω, γινέσθω ταῦτα" ὁ Θορισὶν ἔφη.
ending let-it-be let-be-done these(-things) — Thorisin said
δυοῖν τε οὕτως ἐνιαυτοῖν ἐκεχειρίαν πεποίηνται, ὅπως
for-two both thus years truce they-have-made so-that

μεταξὺ ἐπικηρυκευόμενοί τε καὶ παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἀεὶ
meanwhile negotiating both and to one-another always
φοιτῶντες ἅπαντα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὰ διάφορα διαλύσωσι.
going all to the exact the differences they-might-settle
τότε μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἑκάτεροι ἀνεχώρησαν. 18.11
then indeed then thus each withdrew
Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκεχειρίᾳ ταύτῃ οὐχ οἷοί τε γεγενημένοι ἐς τῶν 18.12
in and the truce this not able — having-been to of-the
ἀντιλεγομένων τὴν διάλυσιν ἀλλήλοις ξυμβῆναι, αὖθις
disputed(-things) the settlement with-one-another to-agree again
ἐπὶ τὰ πολέμια ἔργα χωρεῖν ἔμελλον.
to the warlike deeds to-go were-about
δειμαίνοντές τε Γήπαιδες τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν (ἐπίδοξοι 18.13
fearing both Gepids the of-Romans empire likely
γὰρ ἦσαν ὡς Λαγγοβάρδαις ξυντάξονται) τῶν τινας
for they-were that with-Langobards they-will-be-ranged of-the some
Οὔννων ἐς τὴν ὁμαιχμίαν ἐπάγεσθαι διενοοῦντο.
Huns to the alliance to-bring-in intended
ἔπεμψαν οὖν παρὰ τῶν Κουτριγούρων τοὺς ἄρχοντας, οἳ 18.14
they-sent then to of-the Cutrigurs the rulers who
δὴ ἐνθένδε ᾤκηνται Λίμνης τῆς Μαιώτιδος, καὶ αὐτῶν
indeed on-this-side dwell of-(the)-Lake the Maeotic and them
ἐδέοντο πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Λαγγοβάρδας ξυνδιενεγκεῖν
asked (the)-war the against Langobards to-carry-through-with
σφίσιν.
them
οἱ δὲ αὐτοῖς δισχιλίους τε καὶ μυρίους εὐθὺς ἔπεμψαν, 18.15
they and to-them two-thousand both and ten-thousand at-once sent
ὧν ἄλλοι τε ἡγοῦντο καὶ Χινιαλών, ἀνὴρ διαφερόντως
whom others both led and Chinialon (a)-man exceedingly
ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια.
good in-the warlike(-things)

18.16 Γήπαιδες δὲ τούτων δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων τῇ παρουσίᾳ ἐν
Gepids and of-these indeed the barbarians at-the presence in
τῷ παρόντι ἀχθόμενοι, ἐπεὶ οὔπω ὁ τῆς μάχης ἐνειστήκει
the present being-vexed since not-yet the of-the battle had-arrived
καιρός, ἀλλ' ἐνιαυτὸς ταῖς ξυνθήκαις ἔτι ἐλέλειπτο,
time but (a)-year to-the agreements still was-left
πείθουσιν αὐτοὺς καταθεῖν μεταξὺ τὴν βασιλέως γῆν,
persuade them to-overrun meanwhile the of-(the)-emperor land
πάρεργον τῆς σφετέρας ἀκαιρίας πεποιημένοι τὴν ἐς
(a)-side-work of-the their-own untimeliness having-made the against
Ῥωμαίους ἐπιβουλήν.
Romans plot

18.17 ἐπεὶ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν διάβασιν ποταμοῦ Ἴστρου ἐς τὸ
since and Romans the crossing of-(the)-river Ister to the
ἀκριβὲς ἔν τε Ἰλλυριοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρίοις
exact in both Illyrians and the toward Thrace places
ἐφρούρουν, αὐτοὶ τούτους δὴ τοὺς Οὔννους ἐν χώρᾳ
guarded they-themselves these indeed the Huns in land
τῇ κατ' αὐτοὺς διαπορθμεύσαντες ποταμὸν Ἴστρον ἐς
the by them having-ferried-across (the)-river Ister into
τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἤθη ἀφίεσαν.
the of-Romans haunts let-loose

18.18 καὶ οἱ μὲν πάντα σχεδόν τι ἐληΐσαντο τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία,
and they indeed all nearly somewhat plundered the there places
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐπενόει τάδε. πέμψας παρὰ
(the)-emperor and Justinian devised these(-things) having-sent to
Οὔννων τῶν Οὐτιγούρων τοὺς ἄρχοντας, οἳ δὴ ἐπέκεινα
of-Huns the Utigurs the rulers who indeed beyond
Λίμνης ᾤκηνται τῆς Μαιώτιδος, ἐμέμφετό τε καὶ ἄδικον
(the)-Lake dwell the Maeotic he-blamed both and unjust
αὐτῶν ἀπεκάλει τὴν ἐς Κουτριγούρους ἀπραγμοσύνην,
their called the toward Cutrigurs inaction

εἴπερ τὸ τοὺς φίλους διαφθειρομένους περιορᾶν ἐν τοῖς
if-indeed the the friends being-destroyed to-overlook among the
τῶν ἔργων ἀδικωτάτοις καταλέγειν δεήσει.
of-the deeds most-unjust to-reckon it-will-be-needful
αὐτῶν γὰρ Κουτρίγουροι, ἔφη, πλησιοχώρων ὄντων 18.19
of-them for Cutrigurs he-said neighbors being
ἀφροντιστήσαντες, καὶ ταῦτα ἐκ Βυζαντίου χρήματα
having-disregarded and that from Byzantium money
μεγάλα κομιζόμενοι ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, τρόπῳ οὐδενὶ τῆς
great receiving throughout every year in-manner no from-the
ἐς Ῥωμαίους ἀδικίας οὐ θέλουσιν ἀποπαύεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽
toward Romans wrong not wish to-cease but
ὁσημέραι καταθέουσί τε καὶ λῃΐζονται αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ λόγῳ.
daily overrun both and plunder them for-no reason
τούτων δὲ αὐτοὶ οὐδὲν τὸ μέρος κερδαίνοντες, οὐδὲ 18.20
from-these and they-themselves nothing the share gaining nor
τῆς λείας Κουτριγούροις διαλαγχάνοντες, οὐ προσποιοῦνται
of-the plunder with-Cutrigurs sharing not pay-heed
κακουμένους Ῥωμαίους, καίπερ αὐτοῖς φίλοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ
ill-treated Romans although to-them friends from of-old
ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ὄντες.
in the most being
ταῦτα σημήνας τοῖς Οὐτιγούροις Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς 18.21
these(-things) having-indicated to-the Utigurs Justinian emperor
καὶ χρήμασι μὲν αὐτοὺς δωρησάμενος, ὑπομνήσας
and with-money indeed them having-presented having-reminded
δὲ ὅσων δώρων καὶ πρότερον πολλάκις πρὸς
and of-how-many gifts also before often from
αὐτοῦ ἔτυχον, ἀναπείθει σφᾶς ἔφοδον αὐτίκα ἐς τῶν
him they-obtained persuades them (an)-attack at-once on of-the
Κουτριγούρων τοὺς ὑπολελειμμένους ποιήσασθαι.
Cutrigurs the(-ones) left-behind to-make

18.22 οἱ δὲ Γότθων τῶν σφίσι προσοίκων, οἳ δὴ Τετραξῖται
they and of-Goths the to-them neighboring who indeed Tetraxitae
καλοῦνται, δισχιλίους ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἐπαγόμενοι διέβησαν
are-called two-thousand into alliance bringing crossed
πανδημεὶ ποταμὸν Τάναϊν.
in-full-force (the)-river Tanais

18.23 ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Σανδίλ, ἀνὴρ ξυνετώτατος μὲν καὶ
led and them Sandil (a)-man most-intelligent indeed and
πολέμων πολλῶν ἔμπειρος, ἐς ἀλκὴν δὲ καὶ ἀνδρίαν
of-wars many experienced for strength and and courage
ἱκανῶς πεφυκώς.
sufficiently endowed

18.24 ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν διάβασιν ἐποιήσαντο, τῶν
when and of-the river the crossing they-made of-the
Κουτριγούρων πολλοῖς ὑπαντιάσασιν ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον.
Cutrigurs with-many having-met into hands came
ὧνπερ ἰσχυρότατα τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἀμυνομένων ἐπὶ
who-very most-strongly the(-ones) attacking resisting for
μακρότατον μὲν ἡ μάχη ἐγεγόνει, μετὰ δὲ Οὐτίγουροι
longest indeed the battle had-been afterward and Utigurs
τρεψάμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν. ὀλίγοι δέ
having-routed the opponents many killed few and
τινες φεύγοντες, ὅπη αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ δυνατὰ γέγονε,
some fleeing as of-them for-each possible was
διεσώθησαν. καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ πολέμιοι παῖδάς τε καὶ
escaped and of-them the enemies children both and
γυναῖκας ἀνδραποδίσαντες ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίσθησαν.
wives having-enslaved for home went-back

The Utigurs defeat the Cutrigurs, and Justinian settles the beaten Cutrigurs in Thrace. The Utigur king Sandil sends envoys to complain that the Cutrigurs are rewarded and housed. Procopius tells how the Varni prince Radigis broke his betrothal to a princess of Brittia; she crossed with an army, captured him, and made him marry her. He describes Brittia's wall and the fishermen who ferry souls there at night.

Τούτων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων τότε πρὸς ἀλλήλους 19.1
these and the barbarians then with one-another
διαμαχομένων ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, τοῦ τε κινδύνου σφίσι
fighting-it-out as-very by-me has-been-said the both danger for-them
κατὰ τὴν ἀγωνίαν ἀκμάζοντος, εὐτυχίᾳ χρῆσθαι Ῥωμαίοις
in the struggle being-at-its-height good-fortune to-enjoy for-Romans
ξυνηνέχθη πολλῇ.
it-befell much
ὅσοι γὰρ αὐτῶν ὑπὸ Κουτριγούροις ἐν αἰχμαλώτων 19.2
as-many-as for of-them under Cutrigurs in of-captives
λόγῳ ὄντες ἐτύγχανον, ἐς μυριάδας, ὥς φασι, ξυνιόντες
account being happened to myriads as they-say amounting
πολλάς, ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ διαλαθόντες ἐνθένδε τε
many in the toil this having-escaped-notice from-there both
κατὰ τάχος ἐξαναστάντες οὐδενὸς σφίσιν ἐπισπομένου ἐς
with speed having-departed no-one them following to
τὰ πάτρια ἤθη ἀφίκοντο, καὶ νίκης ἀλλοτρίας ἐν τοῖς
the ancestral haunts arrived and of-victory another's in the
ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἀπώναντο.
most-necessary(-things) profited
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς Ἀράτιον στρατηγὸν στείλας 19.3
(the)-emperor and Justinian Aratius general having-sent
παρά τε Χινιαλὼν καὶ Οὔννους τοὺς ἄλλους, ἀγγεῖλαι
to both Chinialon and Huns the other to-announce

μὲν ἐκέλευε τὰ σφίσιν ἐν γῇ τῇ σφετέρᾳ αὐτῶν
indeed ordered the(-things) to-them in land the their-own of-them
ξυνενεχθέντα, χρήματα δὲ αὐτοῖς προϊέμενον πεῖσαι
having-happened money and to-them paying-out to-persuade
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ὅτι τάχιστα ἐκ Ῥωμαίων τῆς γῆς.
to-depart as quickest from of-Romans the land

19.4 οἱ δὲ τῶν τε Οὐτιγούρων τὴν ἔφοδον γνόντες καὶ
they and of-the both Utigurs the attack having-learned and
χρήματα μεγάλα πρὸς τοῦ Ἀρατίου κεκομισμένοι ξυνέβησαν
money great from — Aratius having-received agreed
μήτε φόνον ἔτι ἐργάσεσθαι μήτε ἀνδραποδιεῖν Ῥωμαίων
neither slaughter still to-commit nor to-enslave of-Romans
μηδένα μήτε τι ἄλλο ἄχαρι δράσειν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν
anyone nor any other unpleasant to-do but the withdrawal
ἅτε διὰ φίλων ποιήσεσθαι τῶν τῇδε ἀνθρώπων.
as through friends to-make the there men

19.5 ξυνέκειτο δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, ὥστε, εἰ μὲν δυνατοὶ εἶεν οἱ
it-was-agreed and also this that if indeed able were the
βάρβαροι οὗτοι ἐν γῇ τῇ πατρῴᾳ ἐπανιόντες ἱδρύεσθαι,
barbarians these in land the ancestral returning to-settle
μένειν τε αὐτοῦ καὶ πίστεως τῆς ἐς Ῥωμαίους τὸ
to-remain both there and to-faith the toward Romans the
λοιπὸν ἔχεσθαι· ἢν δέ γε αὐτοῖς ἐν ταύτῃ μένειν
rest to-hold if and at-least for-them in this to-remain
ἀδύνατα ᾖ, ἐπανιέναι μὲν αὖθις αὐτοὺς ἐς γῆν τὴν
impossible(-things) be to-return indeed again them to land the
Ῥωμαίων, βασιλέα δὲ σφᾶς δωρήσασθαί τισι τῶν ἐπὶ
of-Romans (the)-emperor and them to-present with-some of-the toward
Θρᾴκης χωρίων, ἐφ' ᾧ ἐνταῦθα ἐνοικησάμενοι ἔνσπονδοί
Thrace places on which there having-settled under-treaty

τε τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα Ῥωμαίοις ἔσονται καὶ τὴν χώραν
both the all time with-Romans they-will-be and the land
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ξυμφυλάξουσιν ἐκ πάντων βαρβάρων.
to the exact they-will-help-guard from all barbarians
Ἤδη δὲ καὶ Οὔννων τῶν ἡσσημένων ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ 19.6
already and also of-Huns the(-ones) defeated in the engagement
καὶ διαφυγόντων τοὺς Οὐτιγούρους δισχίλιοι ἦλθον ἐς
and having-escaped the Utigurs two-thousand came into
Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν, παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας ἐπαγόμενοι·
of-Romans the land children both and wives bringing
ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Σιννίων, ὅσπερ ξὺν 19.7
led and them others both and Sinnion who-very with
Βελισαρίῳ πολλῷ πρότερον ἐπί τε Γελίμερα καὶ
Belisarius much before against both Gelimer and
Βανδίλους ἐστράτευσε· γίνονταί τε Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως
Vandals campaigned become both of-Justinian emperor
ἱκέται. καὶ ὃς αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέξατο προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ, ἔν
suppliants and he them received with-eagerness the all in
τε χωρίοις ἱδρύσασθαι τοῖς ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης ἐκέλευσεν.
both places to-settle the toward Thrace ordered
ἅπερ ἐπεὶ Σανδίλ, ὁ τῶν Οὐτιγούρων βασιλεύς, ἔμαθε, 19.8
which-very when Sandil the of-the Utigurs king learned
παρωξυσμένος τε καὶ περιωργισμένος, εἰ αὐτὸς μὲν
provoked both and enraged if he-himself indeed
Κουτριγούρους ὁμογενεῖς ὄντας ἀδικίας τῆς ἐς Ῥωμαίους
Cutrigurs kinsmen being for-wrong the toward Romans
τιννύμενος ἐξ ἠθῶν ἀναστήσειεν αὐτοὺς τῶν πατρίων, οἱ
punishing from haunts should-remove them the ancestral they
δὲ βασιλέως σφᾶς ἐνδεξαμένου ἐνοικησάμενοι ἐν Ῥωμαίων
and (the)-emperor them having-received having-settled in of-Romans
τῇ γῇ πολλῷ ἄμεινον βιοτεύσουσιν, ἔπεμψε πρέσβεις ἐς
the land much better will-live sent envoys to

βασιλέα τὰ πεπραγμένα ὀνειδιοῦντας, οὐκ ἐπιστολὴν αὐτοῖς
(the)-emperor the done(-things) going-to-reproach not letter to-them
τινα ἐγχειρίσας, ἐπεὶ γραμμάτων παντάπασιν Οὖννοι ἀνήκοοί
any having-entrusted since of-letters altogether Huns ignorant
τε καὶ ἀμελέτητοι ἐς τόδε εἰσὶ καὶ οὔτε γραμματιστήν
both and unpracticed to this are and neither schoolmaster
τινα ἔχουσιν οὔτε τῳ περὶ τὰ γράμματα πόνῳ
any have nor in-any about the letters toil
συναύξεται αὐτοῖς τὰ παιδία, βαρβαρικώτερον δὲ ἅπαντα
grow-up for-them the children more-barbarously and all
ἀποστοματιοῦντας, ὅσα δὴ αὐτὸς ἐπιστείλειε σφίσιν.
going-to-recite as-much-as indeed he-himself might-instruct them
19.9 ἀφικόμενοι οὖν οἱ πρέσβεις ἐς ὄψιν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ
having-come then the envoys into sight with-Justinian emperor
λέγειν οἱ ἔφασαν δι᾽ αὐτῶν ὡς ἐν ἐπιστολῇ τάδε
to-say to-him they-said through them as in (a)-letter these(-things)
βασιλέα Σανδίλ “Παροιμίαν τινὰ ἐκ παιδὸς ἀκηκοὼς
king Sandil proverb some from (a)-boy having-heard
οἶδα, καὶ εἴ τι μὴ αὐτῆς ἐπιλέλησμαι, τοιαύτη τις ἡ
I-know and if at-all not of-it I-have-forgotten such some the
παροιμία τυγχάνει οὖσα.
proverb happens being
19.10 τὸ θηρίον ὁ λύκος τῆς μὲν τριχός, φασίν, ἴσως ἄν τι
the beast the wolf of-the indeed hair they-say perhaps — somewhat
καὶ παραλλάξαι οὐκ ἀδύνατος εἴη, τὴν μέντοι γνώμην
also to-change not unable might-be the however mind
οὐ μεταστρέφει, οὐκ ἀφιείσης αὐτῷ μεθαρμοσαμένῳ ταύτην
not it-turns not permitting it having-altered this
τῆς φύσεως.
the nature

ταῦτα μέν", παροιμιαζόμενός φησιν ὁ Σανδίλ, "τῶν 19.11
these(-things) indeed speaking-in-proverbs says — Sandil from-the
πρεσβυτέρων ἀκήκοα, πλαγίῳ τινὶ παραδηλούντων τὰ
elders I-have-heard by-oblique some hinting the
ἀνθρώπινα λόγῳ. οἶδα δέ τι καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς πείρας
human(-things) speech I-know and something also from the experience
μαθών, οἷα εἰκὸς ἦν ἀγροικιζόμενον βάρβαρον ἐκμαθεῖν·
having-learned such-as likely it-was rustic barbarian to-learn
τοὺς κύνας οἱ ποιμένες ἐπιτιθίους ὄντας ἀναιρούμενοι οὐκ 19.12
the dogs the shepherds sucklings being taking-up not
ἀπημελημένως οἴκοι ἐκτρέφουσιν, εὔγνωμον δὲ τοῖς
carelessly at-home rear grateful and to-the(-ones)
σιτίζουσι ζῷον ὁ κύων καὶ τὰ ἐς χάριν
feeding (an)-animal the dog and the(-things) toward gratitude
μνημονικώτατον. πράσσεται οὖν ταῦτα τοῖς ποιμέσι
most-mindful is-done then these(-things) by-the shepherds
τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα, τοῦ τῶν λύκων ἐπιόντων ποτὲ
of-this indeed for-the-sake the the wolves attacking ever
διακρούεσθαι τὰς ἐκείνων ἐφόδους τοὺς κύνας παραστάτας
to-beat-off the of-those attacks the dogs defenders
τε καὶ σωτῆρας τοῖς προβατίοις καθισταμένους. καὶ
both and saviors for-the sheep being-made and
ταῦτα ἐν γῇ τῇ πάσῃ γίνεσθαι οἴομαι.
these(-things) in land the all to-happen I-think
τεθέαται γὰρ τῶν πάντων οὐδεὶς οὔτε ποίμνῃ κύνας 19.13
has-seen for of-the all no-one neither (a)-flock dogs
ἐπιβουλεύσαντας οὔτε λύκους ἀμυνομένους αὐτῆς πώποτε,
having-plotted-against nor wolves defending it ever
ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τινὰ τοῦτον ἡ φύσις θεσμὸν κυσί τε καὶ
but as some this the nature law for-dogs both and
προβάτοις καὶ λύκοις νομοθετήσασα ἔθετο.
for-sheep and for-wolves having-legislated set

19.14 οἶμαι δὲ κἀν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῇ σῇ, οὗ δὴ πραγμάτων
I-think and also-in the kingdom the your where indeed of-things
ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἁπάντων, τάχα δέ που καὶ
from the to (the)-most of-all perhaps and somewhere also
τῶν ἀμηχάνων περιουσίαν ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, παράλλαξιν
of-the impossible(-things) abundance it-befalls to-be change
τούτων τινὰ οὐδαμῇ γίγνεσθαι.
of-these any in-no-way to-happen

19.15 ἢ γοῦν τοῖς πρέσβεσι τοῖς ἐμοῖς δείξατε ὅπως ἄν τι
or at-any-rate to-the envoys the my show so-that — something
καὶ τῶν οὐκ εἰωθότων ἐπὶ γήραος οὐδῷ μάθοιμεν·
also of-the not customary(-things) on of-old-age threshold we-may-learn
εἰ δὲ ἀραρότως ταῦτα πανταχῇ πέφυκεν, οὐ καλόν
if and firmly these(-things) everywhere are-natural not fine
σοί ἐστι Κουτριγούρων τὸ γένος ξεναγεῖσθαι, οἶμαι,
for-you is of-Cutrigurs the race to-entertain I-think
τεθολωμένον ἐπαγαγομένῳ γειτόνημα, καὶ οὓς ὄντας
(a)-troubled having-brought-in neighborhood and whom being
ὑπερορίους οὐκ ἤνεγκας, τανῦν ἐνδήμους πεποιημένῳ.
beyond-the-borders not you-endured now inhabitants having-made

19.16 αὐτοί τε γὰρ τρόπον ἐς Ῥωμαίους τὸν οἰκεῖον
they-themselves both for (the)-character toward Romans the own
ἐνδείξονται οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, καὶ τούτου χωρὶς οὔτε
will-show not much later and this apart-from neither
πολέμιος ἐπιλείψει διαφθείρων τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν, ἐλπίδι
(an)-enemy will-fail destroying the of-Romans empire in-hope
τοῦ ἡσσηθεὶς ἀμείνων ἔσεσθαι παρὰ σοί, οὔτε φίλος
of-the having-been-defeated better to-be with you nor friend
περιέσται Ῥωμαίοις, ἐμπόδιός ποτε τοῖς καταθέουσι
will-survive to-Romans (an)-obstacle ever to-the(-ones) overrunning
γῆν τὴν ὑμετέραν ἐσόμενος, δέει τοῦ μή, ἐπειδὰν
land the your going-to-be from-fear — lest when

φέρηται παρὰ τῆς τύχης τὰ κράτιστα, τοὺς ἡσσημένους
he-carries-off from the fortune the best(-things) the(-ones) defeated
ἐπιδεῖν ἐπιφανέστερον αὑτοῦ παρ᾽ ὑμῖν πράσσοντας, εἴ
to-see more-splendidly than-himself with you faring if
γε ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐν χώρᾳ ἐρήμῳ τε καὶ ἄλλως ἀγόνῳ
at-least we indeed in (a)-land desert both and otherwise barren
τὰ διαιτητήρια ἔχομεν, τοῖς δὲ Κουτριγούροις σιτωνεῖν
the dwellings have for-the and Cutrigurs to-buy-grain
τε καὶ τοῖς οἰνῶσι κατακραιπαλᾶν ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ ἐστὶ καὶ
both and in-the wine-shops to-get-drunk in liberty it-is and
παροψίδας αἱρεῖσθαι πάσας.
side-dishes to-choose all
πάντως δέ πη καὶ βαλανείων αὐτοῖς μέτεστι, καὶ 19.17
surely and somehow also of-baths for-them there-is-share and
χρυσοφοροῦσιν οἱ πλανῆται καὶ ἱματίων οὐκ ἀμοιροῦσι
wear-gold the vagabonds and of-garments not lack
λεπτῶν τε καὶ πεποικιλμένων καὶ καταληλειμμένων
fine both and embroidered and overlaid
χρυσῷ.
with-gold
καίτοι Κουτρίγουροι μὲν Ῥωμαίων ἀνάριθμα πλήθη 19.18
and-yet Cutrigurs indeed of-Romans countless multitudes
ἐξηνδραποδικότες τὰ πρότερα μετήνεγκαν ἐς γῆν τὴν
having-enslaved the former(-times) carried-off to land the
σφετέραν.
their-own
οἷς δὴ τὰ ἀνδραποδώδη πάντα ἐπέχειν οὐ πάρεργον τοῖς 19.19
on-whom indeed the slavish(-treatments) all to-inflict not (a)-side-work for-the
καταράτοις ἐγίνετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ μάστιγας οὐχ ἡμαρτηκόσιν
accursed(-ones) was but also whips not having-erred

ἐντεῖναι καὶ θανατοῦν ἴσως πρόχειρον ἦν, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα
to-lay-on and to-put-to-death perhaps ready was and as-many other(-things)
δεσπότῃ βαρβάρῳ ὅ τε τρόπος καὶ ἡ ἐξουσία ἐφίησιν.
to-(a)-master barbarian the both character and the power permits
19.20 ἡμεῖς δὲ πόνοις τε ἡμετέροις καὶ κινδύνοις ἐς ψυχὴν
we and by-toils both our and by-dangers to life
φέρουσι τύχης αὐτοὺς ἀπαλλάξαντες τῆς τότε κρατούσης
reaching from-fortune them having-freed the then ruling
τοῖς γειναμένοις ἀπέδομεν, διαπονήματα ἡμῖν τοῦ
to-the(-ones) having-begotten(-them) gave-back products for-us of-the
πολέμου γεγενημένους.
war having-become
19.21 ὧν δὴ τὰς ἀμοιβὰς πρὸς ὑμῶν ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας ἑκάτεροι
of-which indeed the returns from you from opposite each
κεκομίσμεθα, εἴ γε ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀπολαύομεν ἔτι τῶν
have-received if at-least we indeed enjoy still the
πατρίων κακῶν, οἱ δὲ τοῖς δι᾽ ἀρετὴν ἡμετέραν
ancestral evils they and with-the(-ones) because-of valor our
ἀποφυγοῦσι τὴν αὐτῶν δούλωσιν χώρας τῆς ἐκείνων
having-escaped the of-them enslavement of-land the of-those
ἰσομοιροῦντες διαλαγχάνουσι.”
sharing-equally divide
19.22 τοσαῦτα μὲν Οὐτιγούρων οἱ πρέσβεις εἶπον. βασιλεὺς
so-much indeed of-Utigurs the envoys said (the)-emperor
δὲ αὐτοὺς πολλὰ τιθασσεύσας καὶ δώρων πλήθει
and them much having-soothed and of-gifts with-quantity
παρηγορήσας οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἀπεπέμψατο. ταῦτα μὲν
having-consoled not at long dismissed these(-things) indeed
οὖν τῇδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
then in-this-way it-befell to-take-place

Κατὰ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον τῷ τε Οὐάρνων ἔθνει 20.1
about and the time this between-the both of-Varni nation
καὶ στρατιώταις νησιώταις, οἳ δὴ ἐν νήσῳ τῇ Βριττίᾳ
and soldiers islanders who indeed in (the)-island the Brittia
καλουμένῃ ᾤκηνται, πόλεμος καὶ μάχη ἐγένετο ἐξ αἰτίας
called dwell war and battle took-place from (a)-cause
τοιᾶσδε.
such

Οὔαρνοι μὲν ὑπὲρ Ἴστρον ποταμὸν ἵδρυνται, διήκουσι 20.2
Varni indeed beyond (the)-Ister river are-settled reach
δὲ ἄχρι ἐς Ὠκεανὸν τὸν ἀρκτῷον καὶ ποταμὸν Ῥῆνον,
and as-far to (the)-ocean the northern and (the)-river Rhine
ὅσπερ αὐτούς τε διορίζει καὶ Φράγγους καὶ τὰ ἄλλα
which-very them both divides and Franks and the other
ἔθνη, ἃ ταύτῃ ἵδρυνται.
nations which there are-settled

οὗτοι ἅπαντες, ὅσοι τὸ παλαιὸν ἀμφὶ Ῥῆνον 20.3
these all as-many-as the(-time) of-old about (the)-Rhine
ἑκατέρωθεν ποταμὸν ᾤκηντο, ἰδίου μέν τινος ὀνόματος
on-each-side river were-settled of-own indeed some name
ἕκαστοι μετελάγχανον, ἐπὶ κοινῆς δὲ Γερμανοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο
each had-a-share in common and Germans were-called
ἅπαντες.
all

Βριττία δὲ ἡ νῆσος ἐπὶ τούτου μὲν Ὠκεανοῦ κεῖται, 20.4
Brittia and the island in this indeed ocean lies
τῆς ἠϊόνος οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀπὸ σταδίων
from-the shore not much distant but as-much-as at stades
διακοσίων καταντικρὺ τῶν τοῦ Ῥήνου ἐκβολῶν μάλιστα,
two-hundred opposite the of-the Rhine outlets about
Βρεττανίας δὲ καὶ Θούλης τῆς νήσου μεταξύ ἐστιν.
of-Britain and and of-Thule the island between is

20.5 ἐπεὶ Βρεττανία μὲν πρὸς δύοντά που κεῖται ἥλιον κατὰ
since Britain indeed toward setting somewhere lies sun off
τῆς Ἰσπανῶν τὰ ἔσχατα χώρας, ἀμφὶ σταδίους οὐχ ἧσσον
the of-Spaniards the farthest(-parts) land about stades not less
ἢ ἐς τετρακισχιλίους τῆς ἠπείρου διέχουσα, Βριττία δὲ ἐς
than to four-thousand from-the mainland distant Brittia and at
τῆς Γαλλίας τὰ ὄπισθεν, ἃ δὴ πρὸς Ὠκεανὸν τεταμμένα,
— of-Gaul the rear(-parts) which indeed toward (the)-ocean turned
Ἰσπανίας δηλονότι καὶ Βρεττανίας πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον.
of-Spain clearly and of-Britain toward north wind
20.6 Θούλη δέ, ὅσα γε ἀνθρώπους εἰδέναι, ἐς Ὠκεανοῦ τοῦ
Thule and as-far-as at-least men to-know in of-ocean the
πρὸς τῇ ἄρκτῳ τὰ ἔσχατα κεῖται. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν
toward the north the farthest(-parts) lies but the(-things) indeed
ἀμφὶ Βρεττανίᾳ καὶ Θούλῃ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθέν μοι λόγοις
about Britain and Thule in the earlier by-me accounts
ἐρρήθη· Βριττίαν δὲ τὴν νῆσον ἔθνη τρία πολυανθρωπότατα
were-said Brittia and the island nations three most-populous
ἔχουσι, βασιλεύς τε εἷς αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐφέστηκε.
hold king both one of-them over-each is-set
20.7 καὶ ὀνόματα κεῖται τοῖς ἔθνεσι τούτοις Ἀγγίλοι τε καὶ
and names lie for-the nations these Angili both and
Φρίσσονες καὶ οἱ τῇ νήσῳ ὁμώνυμοι Βρίττωνες.
Frissones and the with-the island same-named Brittones
20.8 τοσαύτη δὲ ἡ τῶνδε τῶν ἐθνῶν πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται
so-great and the of-these the nations populousness appears
οὖσα, ὥστε ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος κατὰ πολλοὺς ἐνθένδε
being that throughout every year by many from-there
μετανιστάμενοι ξὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶν ἐς Φράγγους χωροῦσιν.
emigrating with wives and children to Franks go

οἱ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνοικίζουσιν ἐς γῆς τῆς σφετέρας τὴν 20.9
they and them settle in of-land the their-own the
ἐρημοτέραν δοκοῦσαν εἶναι, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὴν νῆσον
more-deserted(-part) seeming to-be and from it the island
προσποιεῖσθαί φασιν.
to-claim they-say
ὥστε ἀμέλει οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον ὁ Φράγγων βασιλεὺς 20.10
so-that certainly not much before the of-Franks king
ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ τῶν οἱ ἐπιτηδείων τινὰς παρὰ βασιλέα
on embassy of-the to-him friends some to (the)-emperor
Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐς Βυζάντιον στείλας ἄνδρας αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν
Justinian to Byzantium having-sent men with-them from the
Ἀγγίλων ξυνέπεμψε, φιλοτιμούμενος ὡς καὶ ἡ νῆσος ἥδε
Angili sent-along being-ambitious-to-show that also the island this
πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄρχεται. τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Βριττίαν
by him is-ruled the(-things) indeed then about the Brittia
καλουμένην νῆσον τοιαῦτά ἐστι.
called island such are
Τῶν δὲ Οὐάρνων ἀνήρ τις οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον, 20.11
of-the and Varni man some not much before
Ἑρμεγίσκλος ὄνομα, ἦρχεν. ὅσπερ τὴν βασιλείαν
Hermegisclus by-name ruled who-very the kingship
κρατύνασθαι διὰ σπουδῆς ἔχων, τὴν Θευδιβέρτου ἀδελφὴν
to-strengthen with zeal having the of-Theudibert sister
τοῦ Φράγγων ἄρχοντος γυναῖκα γαμετὴν ἐποιήσατο.
the of-Franks ruler (as)-wife wedded made
τετελευτήκει γὰρ αὐτῷ ἔναγχος ἡ πρότερον ξυνοικοῦσα 20.12
had-died for for-him lately the before living-with(-him)
γυνή, παιδὸς ἑνὸς γενομένη μήτηρ, ὃν καὶ ἀπέλιπε τῷ
wife of-son one having-become mother whom also she-left to-the
πατρὶ Ῥάδιγιν ὄνομα, ᾧ δὴ ὁ πατὴρ παρθένου
father Radigis by-name for-whom indeed the father of-(a)-maiden

κόρης, γένους Βριττίας, ἐμνήστευσε γάμον, ἥσπερ ἀδελφὸς
girl by-race Brittian betrothed marriage whose-very brother
βασιλεὺς ἦν τότε Ἀγγίλων τοῦ ἔθνους, χρήματα μεγάλα
king was then of-Angili the nation money great
τῷ τῆς μνηστείας αὐτῇ δεδωκὼς λόγῳ.
on-the of-the betrothal to-her having-given account

20.13 οὗτος ἀνὴρ ξὺν Οὐάρνων τοῖς λογιμωτάτοις ἐν χωρίῳ τῳ
this man with of-Varni the most-notable in place some
ἱππευόμενος ὄρνιν τινὰ ἐπὶ δένδρου τε καθήμενον εἶδε
riding bird some on (a)-tree both sitting saw
καὶ πολλὰ κρώζοντα.
and much cawing

20.14 εἴτε δὲ τοῦ ὄρνιθος τῆς φωνῆς ξυνεὶς εἴτε ἄλλο
whether and of-the bird the voice understanding or other
μέν τι ἐξεπιστάμενος, ξυνεῖναι δὲ τοῦ ὄρνιθος
indeed something knowing-well to-understand and the bird
μαντευομένου τερατευσάμενος, τοῖς παροῦσιν εὐθὺς
prophesying having-feigned-a-marvel to-the(-ones) present at-once
ἔφασκεν ὡς τεθνήξεται τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέραις ὕστερον.
said that he-will-be-dead forty days later

20.15 τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτῷ τὴν τοῦ ὄρνιθος δηλοῦν πρόρρησιν.
this for to-him the of-the bird to-indicate prediction
“Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν προορώμενος” ἔφη “ὅπως δὴ ὡς
I indeed then foreseeing he-said that indeed as
ἀσφαλέστατα ξὺν τῇ ἀπραγμοσύνῃ βιώσεσθε, τοῖς τε
most-safely with the quiet you-will-live with-the both
Φράγγοις ἐς κῆδος συνῆλθον, γυναῖκα ἐνθένδε τὴν
Franks into marriage-alliance came wife from-there the
ἐμοὶ ξυνοικοῦσαν ἐπαγαγόμενος, καὶ τῷ παιδὶ τῷ ἐμῷ
with-me living having-brought and for-the son the my
περιβέβλημαι τὴν Βριττίαν μνηστήν.
have-procured the Brittian bride

ἀλλὰ νῦν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ μὲν τεθνήξεσθαι ὑποτοπάζω αὐτίκα δὴ 20.16
but now since I indeed to-be-dead suspect at-once indeed
μάλα, εἰμὶ δὲ ἄπαις ἄρσενός τε καὶ θήλεος γόνου, ὅσα
very I-am and childless of-male both and of-female offspring as-far-as
γε τὰ γυναικὸς τῆσδε, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὁ παῖς ἀνυμέναιός
at-least the(-things) of-wife this besides and also the son unwedded
τε καὶ ἄνυμφος ἔτι νῦν ἐστι, φέρε ὑμῖν ἐπικοινώσομαι τὴν
both and without-bride still now is come to-you I-will-communicate the
ἐμὴν διάνοιαν, καὶ εἴ τι ὑμῖν οὐκ ἀσύμφορον δόξειεν εἶναι,
my thought and if at-all to-you not disadvantageous it-should-seem to-be
ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐτήν, ἐπειδὰν ἀφίκωμαι τάχιστα ἐς τὸ μέτρον
you and it when I-arrive quickest to the measure
τοῦ βίου, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ κατακυροῦντες διαπεραίνετε.
of-the life with-fortune good ratifying accomplish
οἶμαι τοίνυν Οὐάρνοις ξυνοίσειν τὴν κηδείαν ἐς 20.17
I-think therefore for-Varni to-be-advantageous the alliance with
Φράγγους μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς τοὺς νησιώτας ποιεῖσθαι.
Franks rather than with the islanders to-make
Βρίττιοι μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ ὅσον ἐπιμίγνυσθαι ὑμῖν οἷοί 20.18
Brittians indeed for not-even as-much-as to-mingle with-you able
τέ εἰσιν, ὅτι μὴ ὀψέ τε καὶ μόλις· Οὔαρνοι δὲ καὶ
— are except — late both and with-difficulty Varni and and
Φράγγοι τουτὶ μόνον τοῦ Ῥήνου τὸ ὕδωρ μεταξὺ ἔχουσιν,
Franks this only of-the Rhine the water between have
ὥστε αὐτοὺς ἐν γειτόνων μὲν ὡς πλησιαίτατα ὄντας
so-that them in neighbors'(-land) indeed as nearest being
ὑμῖν, ἐς δυνάμεως δὲ κεχωρηκότας μέγα τι χρῆμα, ἐν
to-you to of-power and having-come great some quantity in
προχείρῳ ἔχειν εὖ ποιεῖν τε ὑμᾶς καὶ λυμαίνεσθαι, ἡνίκα
readiness to-have well to-do both you and to-harm when
ἂν αὐτοῖς βουλομένοις εἴῃ.
— to-them wishing it-should-be

20.19 λυμανοῦνται δὲ πάντως, ἢν μὴ τὸ κῆδος αὐτοῖς ἐμπόδιον
they-will-harm and surely if not the alliance to-them (an)-obstacle
ἔσται. βαρεῖα γὰρ φύσει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὑπερβάλλουσα
will-be heavy for by-nature to-the men surpassing
αὐτοὺς τῶν πλησιοχώρων δύναμις γίνεται καὶ πρὸς
them of-the neighbors power becomes and toward
ἀδικίαν ἑτοιμοτάτη, ἐπεὶ γείτονι δυνατῷ ῥᾴδιον ἐπὶ
wrong most-ready since for-(a)-neighbor powerful easy against
τοὺς πέλας οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας ἐκπορίζεσθαι πολέμου αἰτίας.
the neighbors nothing doing-wrong to-procure of-war causes
20.20 ὅτε τοίνυν ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, παρείσθω μὲν ὑμῖν τοῦ
since therefore these(-things) thus are let-be-dismissed indeed by-you of-the
παιδὸς τοῦδε νησιῶτις μνηστὴ χρήματα πάντα, ὅσα
son this (the)-island bride money all as-much-as
παρ᾽ ἡμῶν κεκομισμένη τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα ἔτυχε, τῆς
from us having-received of-this indeed for-the-sake happened of-the
ὕβρεως ἀπενεγκαμένη μισθόν, ᾗ νόμος ἀνθρώπων ὁ κοινὸς
outrage having-carried-off (as)-wage as (the)-law of-men the common
βούλεται· Ῥάδιγις δὲ ὁ παῖς ξυνοικιζέσθω τῇ μητρυιᾷ τὸ
wishes Radigis and the son let-live-with the stepmother the
λοιπὸν τῇ αὑτοῦ, καθάπερ ὁ πάτριος ἡμῖν ἐφίησι νόμος.”
rest the his-own as the ancestral for-us permits law
20.21 Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν τῇ τεσσαρακοστῇ ἀπὸ τῆς
he indeed these(-things) having-said on-the fortieth from the
προρρήσεως ἡμέρᾳ νοσήσας τὴν πεπρωμένην ἀνέπλησεν.
prediction day having-fallen-ill the destined(-end) fulfilled
ὁ δὲ τοῦ Ἑρμεγίσκλου υἱός, Οὐάρνων τὴν βασιλείαν
the and — of-Hermegisclus son of-Varni the kingship
παραλαβών, γνώμῃ τῶν ἐν βαρβάροις τοῖσδε λογίμων
having-taken-over by-decision of-the among barbarians these notable
ἀνδρῶν ἐπιτελῆ ἐποίει τὴν τοῦ τετελευτηκότος βουλὴν
men accomplished made the of-the deceased counsel

καὶ τὸν γάμον αὐτίκα τῇ μνηστῇ ἀπειπὼν τῇ
and the marriage at-once to-the bride having-renounced with-the
μητρυιᾷ ξυνοικίζεται.
stepmother lives
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ταῦτα ἡ τοῦ Ῥαδίγιδος μνηστὴ ἔμαθεν, οὐκ 20.22
when and these(-things) the — of-Radigis bride learned not
ἐνεγκοῦσα τὴν τοῦ πράγματος συμφοράν, τίσασθαι αὐτὸν
having-borne the of-the deed misfortune to-punish him
τῆς εἰς αὐτὴν ὕβρεως ὥρμητο.
for-the toward her outrage she-set-out
τίμιον γὰρ οὕτω τοῖς ἐκείνῃ βαρβάροις σωφροσύνη 20.23
precious for thus among-the there barbarians chastity
νομίζεται εἶναι, ὥστε δὴ μόνου παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ξυντετυχηκότος
is-thought to-be that indeed alone among them having-occurred
ὀνόματος γάμου, μὴ ἐπιγενομένου τοῦ ἔργου, δοκεῖ
(the)-name of-marriage not having-followed the act seems
πεπορνεῦσθαι γυνή.
to-have-been-defiled (a)-woman
τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα πέμψασα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ 20.24
the indeed then first having-sent to him on embassy
τῶν οἱ ἐπιτηδείων τινὰς ἀνεπυνθάνετο ὅτου δὴ
of-the to-her friends some she-asked of-what indeed
ὑβρίσειεν ἐς αὐτὴν ἕνεκα, οὔτε πεπορνευμένην οὔτε
he-had-outraged toward her for-the-sake neither having-been-defiled nor
τι ἄλλο εἰργασμένην εἰς αὐτὸν ἄχαρι.
any other having-done toward him unpleasant
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνύτειν οὐδὲν ταύτῃ ἐδύνατο, τὸ ἀρρενωπὸν 20.25
when and to-accomplish nothing in-this-way she-was-able the manly(-spirit)
ἀνελομένη ἐπὶ πολέμια ἔργα ἐχώρει.
having-taken-up to warlike deeds went

20.26 ναῦς οὖν αὐτίκα τετρακοσίας ἀγείρασα στράτευμά τε αὐταῖς
ships then at-once four-hundred having-gathered (an)-army both in-them
ἐνθεμένη οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ μυριάδων δέκα μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν,
having-put not less than of-myriads ten of-fighting men
αὐτὴ ἐξηγεῖτο ἐπὶ τοὺς Οὐάρνους τῇ στρατιᾷ ταύτῃ.
herself led against the Varni with-the army this
20.27 ἐπήγετο δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τῶν ἑαυτῆς ἕνα,
she-brought and also of-the brothers the her-own one
ξυνδιοικησόμενον αὐτῇ τὰ παρόντα, οὐχ ὡς μέντοι τὴν
going-to-manage-with her the present(-things) not as however the
βασιλείαν ἔχειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι ἐν ἰδιώτου τελοῦντα μοίρᾳ.
kingship to-have but still in of-(a)-private-man ranking portion
20.28 ἄλκιμοι δέ εἰσι πάντων μάλιστα βαρβάρων ὧν ἡμεῖς
valiant and are of-all most barbarians whom we
ἴσμεν οἱ νησιῶται οὗτοι, ἔς τε τὰς ξυμβολὰς πεζοὶ ἴασιν.
know the islanders these to both the engagements on-foot go
20.29 οὐ γὰρ ὅσον εἰσὶ τοῦ ἱππεύεσθαι ἀμελέτητοι, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ
not for only are of-the riding unpracticed but not-even
ἵππον ὅ τι ποτέ ἐστιν ἐπίστασθαι σφίσι ξυμβαίνει,
(a)-horse what — ever it-is to-know for-them it-befalls
ἐπεὶ ἵππον ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ νήσῳ οὐδὲ ὅσα κατ᾽ εἰκόνα
since (a)-horse in this the island not-even as-much-as in picture
θεῶνται. οὐ γάρ ποτε τὸ ζῷον τοῦτο ἔν γε Βριττίᾳ
they-see not for ever the animal this in at-least Brittia
γεγονὸς φαίνεται.
having-been appears
20.30 εἰ δέ ποτε αὐτῶν τισιν ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ ἢ ἄλλου του
if and ever of-them for-some on embassy or of-other any
ἕνεκα Ῥωμαίοις ἢ Φράγγοις ἢ ἄλλῳ τῳ ἵππους ἔχοντι
for-the-sake with-Romans or with-Franks or with-other any horses having
ἐπιχωριάσασθαι ξυμβαίη, ἐνταῦθά τε ἵπποις ὀχεῖσθαι
to-visit it-should-befall there both on-horses to-ride

αὐτοῖς ἐπάναγκες εἴη, ἀναθρώσκειν μὲν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
for-them necessary it-should-be to-leap indeed onto them
οὐδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ ἔχουσιν, ἕτεροι δὲ αὐτοὺς μετεωρίζοντες
by-no means they-are-able others and them raising-up
ἄνθρωποι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἀναβιβάζουσιν, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαί
men on the horses mount-(them) to-dismount
τε βουλομένους ἐνθένδε αὖθις αἴροντες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς
both wishing from-there again lifting on the ground
κατατίθενται.
set-(them)-down

οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Οὔαρνοι ἱππόται εἰσίν, ἀλλὰ πεζοὶ καὶ 20.31
not indeed nor-even Varni horsemen are but on-foot also
αὐτοὶ ἅπαντες. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν οἱ βάρβαροι τοιοίδε εἰσί.
themselves all these indeed then the barbarians such are
περίνεως δὲ οὐκ ἦν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ στόλῳ, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτερέται
(a)-passenger and not was in this the expedition but rowing-themselves
πάντες. οὐδὲ ἱστία τούτοις δὴ τοῖς νησιώταις τυγχάνει
all nor sails for-these indeed the islanders happen
ὄντα, ἀλλ᾽ ἐρέσσοντες ἀεὶ ναυτίλλονται μόνον.
being but rowing always they-sail only

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον, παρθένος μέν, 20.32
when and they-put-in at the mainland (the)-maiden indeed
ἥπερ αὐτῶν ἦρχε, χαράκωμα ἐχυρὸν πηξαμένη παρ᾽
who-very them led (a)-stockade strong having-fixed beside
αὐτὴν μάλιστα τὴν ἐκβολὴν ποταμοῦ Ῥήνου, ξὺν ὀλίγοις
very most the outlet of-(the)-river Rhine with few
τισὶν αὐτοῦ ἔμενε, παντὶ δὲ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ τὸν
some there remained with-all and the other army the
ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξηγεῖσθαι κελεύει.
brother against the enemies to-lead she-orders

20.33 ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ Οὔαρνοι τότε τῆς τε Ὠκεανοῦ
were-encamped and Varni then of-the both of-(the)-ocean
ἠϊόνος καὶ Ῥήνου ἐκβολῆς οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν. οὗ δὴ
shore and of-(the)-Rhine outlet not much distant where indeed
ἀφικομένων κατὰ τάχος Ἀγγίλων ξυνέμιξαν μὲν ἀμφότεροι
having-arrived with speed Angili engaged indeed both
ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις, ἡσσῶνται δὲ κατὰ κράτος Οὔαρνοι.
into hands with-one-another are-defeated and by force Varni
20.34 καὶ αὐτῶν πίπτουσι μὲν πολλοὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ, οἱ
and of-them fall indeed many in this the toil the
λοιποὶ δὲ ξὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐς ὑπαγωγὴν τρέπονται ἅπαντες,
rest and with the king to retreat turn all
οἵ τε Ἀγγίλοι τὴν δίωξιν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς δι᾽ ὀλίγου πεποιημένοι,
the both Angili the pursuit against them for little having-made
ᾗ θέμις πεζοῖς, ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπεχώρησαν.
as is-right for-foot-soldiers to the camp withdrew
20.35 οὕσπερ ἐκάκιζεν ἐπανήκοντας ἐς αὐτὴν ἡ παρθένος, τῷ
whom-very reproached returning to her the maiden the
τε ἀδελφῷ ἐλοιδορεῖτο πικρότατα, οὐδὲν τῇ στρατιᾷ
both brother she-reviled most-bitterly nothing by-the army
λόγου ἄξιον ἰσχυριζομένη πεπρᾶχθαι, ἐπεὶ μὴ ἀγάγοιεν
of-account worthy asserting to-have-been-done since not they-brought
αὐτῇ ζῶντα Ῥάδιγιν.
to-her alive Radigis
20.36 καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπολεξαμένη τοὺς μάλιστα μαχιμωτάτους εὐθὺς
and of-them having-chosen the most most-warlike at-once
ἔστειλεν, ἀπαγγείλασα δορυάλωτον ἀγαγεῖν τὸν ἄνδρα
she-sent having-ordered spear-captive to-bring the man
μηχανῇ πάσῃ.
by-means every

οἱ δὲ τὴν αὐτῆς ἐπιτελοῦντες ἐπίταξιν περιήρχοντο 20.37
they and the her carrying-out command went-about
διερευνώμενοι ξύμπαντα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία,
searching all to the exact the there places
ἕως ἐν ὕλῃ ἀμφιλαφεῖ κρυπτόμενον Ῥάδιγιν εὗρον·
until in (a)-wood dense hiding Radigis they-found
δήσαντές τε αὐτὸν τῇ παιδὶ ἀπεκόμισαν.
having-bound both him to-the girl brought
καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτῆς ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς εἱστήκει, τρέμων τε 20.38
and he indeed of-her in eyes stood trembling both
καὶ τεθνήξεσθαι αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ὑποτοπάζων θανάτῳ
and to-be-dead at-once indeed very suspecting by-death
οἰκτίστῳ· ἡ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παραδόξου οὔτε ἀπέκτεινεν
most-pitiable she and him from the unexpected neither killed
οὔτε τι ἄλλο ἄχαρι ἔδρασεν, ἀλλὰ ὀνειδίσασα τὴν ἐς
nor any other unpleasant did but having-reproached the toward
αὐτὴν ὕβριν ἀνεπυνθάνετο τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὅτου δὴ ἕνεκα
her outrage she-inquired of-the man of-what indeed for-the-sake
ἠλογηκὼς τὰ ξυγκείμενα ἑτέρᾳ γυναικὶ ἐς εὐνὴν
having-disregarded the agreements with-another woman to bed
ξυνέλθοι, καὶ ταῦτα οὐ πεπορνευμένης αὐτῷ τῆς μνηστῆς.
he-had-gone and that not having-been-defiled for-him the bride
καὶ ὃς τὴν αἰτίαν ἀπολογούμενος τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐντολὰς 20.39
and he the charge defending the of-the father commands
καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀρχομένων σπουδὴν προὔφερεν, ἱκεσίους τε
and the of-the subjects zeal put-forward suppliant both
προὐτείνετο λόγους καὶ λιταῖς ἀνέμισγε τὴν ἀπολογίαν
he-held-out words and with-entreaties mingled the defense
πολλαῖς, ἐς τὴν ἀνάγκην ἀναφέρων τὸ ἔγκλημα.
many on the necessity putting the charge

20.40 βουλομένῃ τε αὐτῇ ξυνοικισθήσεσθαι ὡμολόγει καὶ τὰ
wishing both her to-live-with he-agreed and the(-things)
οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ τὸ πρότερόν οἱ αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα τοῖς
not in justice the before by-him himself done(-things) with-the
ἐπιγενησομένοις ἰάσεσθαι.
coming(-things) to-heal

20.41 ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν παῖδα ταῦτα ἤρεσκε, τῶν τε δεσμῶν
when and the girl these(-things) pleased from-the both bonds
ἀφεῖτο Ῥάδιγις τῆς τε ἄλλης φιλοφροσύνης ἠξίωτο,
was-released Radigis the both other kindness was-deemed-worthy-of
ἀποπέμπεται μὲν τὴν Θευδιβέρτου εὐθὺς ἀδελφήν, τὴν
he-dismisses indeed the of-Theudibert at-once sister the
δὲ Βριττίαν ἐγήματο. ταῦτα μὲν τῇδε κεχώρηκεν.
and Brittian married these(-things) indeed in-this-way have-gone

20.42 Ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ Βριττίᾳ νήσῳ τεῖχος ἐδείμαντο μακρὸν
in this and — Brittia island (a)-wall built long
οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι, δίχα τέμνον αὐτῆς πολλήν τινα
the of-old men in-two cutting of-it great some
μοῖραν· τοῦ δὲ τείχους ὅ τε ἀὴρ καὶ ἡ γῆ καὶ τὰ
portion of-the and wall the both air and the earth and the
ἄλλα πάντα οὐχ ὁμοίως ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερά ἐστι.
other(-things) all not alike on each(-side) is

20.43 τὰ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ τείχους πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον εὐεξία
the(-parts) indeed for of-the wall toward rising sun healthiness
τε ἀέρων ἐστὶ συμμεταβαλλομένη ταῖς ὥραις, θέρους
both of-airs is changing-with the seasons in-summer
μὲν μετρίως ἀλεεινή, ψυχεινὴ δὲ χειμῶνος·
indeed moderately warm cool and in-winter

20.44 καὶ ἄνθρωποι μὲν πολλοὶ ᾤκηνται κατὰ ταὐτὰ
and men indeed many dwell in the-same(-way)
βιοτεύοντες τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις, τά τε δένδρα καρποῖς
living to-the other men the both trees with-fruits

ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ γινομένοις ὡραίοις ἀνθεῖ, τά τε λήϊα τῶν
in season growing ripe bloom the both crops than-the
ἄλλων οὐδὲν καταδεέστερον τέθηλεν·
others nothing inferior flourish
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὕδασιν ἡ χώρα ἐναβρυνομένη διαρκῶς φαίνεται. 20.45
but also with-waters the land abounding sufficiently appears
πρὸς δύοντα δὲ πᾶν τοὐναντίον, ὥστε ἀμέλει ἀνθρώπῳ
toward setting and all the-opposite so-that certainly for-(a)-man
μὲν οὐδὲ ἡμιώριον δυνατόν ἐστιν ἐνταῦθα βιῶναι, ἔχις
indeed not-even half-an-hour possible it-is there to-live vipers
δὲ καὶ ὄφεις ἀνάριθμοι καὶ ἄλλων θηρίων παντοδαπὰ
and and serpents countless and of-other beasts all-kinds
γένη διακεκλήρωται τὸν χῶρον ἐκεῖνον.
races have-been-allotted the place that
καί, τὸ δὴ παραλογώτατον, οἱ ἐπιχώριοι λέγουσιν ὡς, 20.46
and the indeed most-unexpected the natives say that
εἴ τις ἄνθρωπος τὸ τεῖχος ἀμείψας ἐπὶ θάτερα ἴοι,
if any man the wall having-crossed to the-other-side should-go
εὐθυωρὸν θνήσκει, τὸ λοιμῶδες τῶν ἐκείνῃ ἀέρων ὡς
straightway he-dies the pestilential of-the there airs as
ἥκιστα φέρων, τοῖς τε θηρίοις ἐνθάδε ἰοῦσιν ὁ θάνατος
least bearing to-the both beasts there going the death
εὐθὺς ὑπαντιάζων ἐκδέχεται.
at-once meeting receives
ἐνταῦθα δέ μοι γενομένῳ τῆς ἱστορίας ἐπάναγκές ἐστι 20.47
here and to-me having-come of-the history necessary it-is
λόγου μυθολογίᾳ ἐμφερεστάτου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, ὃς δή
(an)-account to-myth-telling most-akin to-mention which indeed
μοι οὔτε πιστὸς τὸ παράπαν ἔδοξεν εἶναι, καίπερ ἀεὶ
to-me neither credible at all seemed to-be although always
πρὸς ἀνδρῶν ἐκφερόμενος ἀναρίθμων, οἳ δὴ τῶν
by men being-told countless who indeed of-the

μὲν πρασσομένων αὐτουργοί, τῶν δὲ λόγων αὐτήκοοι
indeed done(-things) doers of-the and words hearers
ἰσχυρίζοντο γεγονέναι, οὔτε παριτέος παντάπασιν, ὡς μὴ
maintained to-have-been nor to-be-passed-over altogether so-that not
τά γε ἀμφὶ Βριττίᾳ τῇ νήσῳ ἀναγραφόμενος ἀγνοίας
the(-things) at-least about Brittia the island writing-down of-ignorance
τινὸς τῶν τῇδε ξυμβαινόντων διηνεκῶς ἀπενέγκωμαι δόξαν.
some of-the there befalling(-things) continually I-should-carry-off (the)-repute

20.48 Λέγουσιν οὖν τὰς τῶν ἀποβιούντων ἀνθρώπων ψυχὰς ἐς
they-say then the of-the dying men souls to
τοῦτο ἀεὶ διακομίζεσθαι τὸ χωρίον. ὅντινα δὲ τρόπον,
this always to-be-conveyed the place in-what and manner
αὐτίκα δηλώσω, σπουδαιότατα μὲν ἀπαγγελλόντων
at-once I-will-show most-earnestly indeed reporting
ἀκηκοὼς πολλάκις τῶν τῇδε ἀνθρώπων, ἐς ὀνείρων δέ
having-heard often the there men to of-dreams and
τινα δύναμιν ἀποκεκρίσθαι νενομικὼς τὰ θρυλλούμενα.
some power to-have-been-assigned having-thought the much-talked-of(-things)

20.49 παρὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Βριττίαν Ὠκεανοῦ νῆσον
along the shore of-the opposite — Brittia ocean island
κώμας παμπληθεῖς ξυμβαίνει εἶναι. οἰκοῦσι δὲ αὐτὰς·
villages very-many it-befalls to-be inhabit and them
ἄνθρωποι σαγηνεύοντές τε καὶ γῆν γεωργοῦντες καὶ ἐπ᾽
men fishing both and land tilling and for
ἐμπορίαν ναυτιλλόμενοι ἐς τήνδε τὴν νῆσον, τὰ μὲν
trade sailing to this the island the(-things) indeed
ἄλλα Φράγγων κατήκοοι ὄντες, φόρου μέντοι ἀπαγωγὴν
other of-Franks subjects being of-tribute however payment
οὐπώποτε παρασχόμενοι, ὑφειμένου αὐτοῖς ἐκ παλαιοῦ
never having-provided having-been-remitted to-them from of-old

τοῦδε τοῦ ἄχθους, ὑπουργίας τινός, ὥς φασιν, ἕνεκα,
this the burden of-service some as they-say for-the-sake
ἥ μοι ἐν τῷ παρόντι λελέξεται.
which by-me in the present will-be-told
λέγουσιν οἱ ταύτῃ ἄνθρωποι ἐκ περιτροπῆς ἐπικεῖσθαι 20.50
say the there men by turn to-lie-on
τὰς τῶν ψυχῶν παραπομπὰς σφίσιν. ὅσοις οὖν τῇ
the of-the souls conveyances upon-them as-many-as then on-the
ἐπιγενησομένῃ νυκτὶ ἐς τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα τοῦτο τῇ τῆς
coming night to the task this in-the of-the
ὑπουργίας διαδοχῇ ἰτέον ἐστίν, οὗτοι δὴ ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα
service succession must-go is these indeed when quickest
ξυσκοτάζῃ, ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τὰς αὑτῶν ἀναχωροῦντες
it-grows-dark to the houses the their-own withdrawing
καθεύδουσι, προσδεχόμενοι τὸν συναγωγέα τοῦ πράγματος.
sleep awaiting the gatherer of-the business
ἀωρὶ δὲ τῶν νυκτῶν τῶν μὲν θυρῶν σφίσιν ἀρασσομένων 20.51
untimely and of-the nights the indeed doors for-them being-knocked
αἰσθάνονται, φωνῆς δέ τινος ἀφανοῦς ἐπαΐουσιν ἐπὶ τὸ
they-perceive voice and some unseen they-hear to the
ἔργον αὐτοὺς ξυγκαλούσης.
work them calling-together
αὐτοί τε ὀκνήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων 20.52
they-themselves both with-hesitation no from the beds
ἐξανιστάμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν ἠϊόνα βαδίζουσιν, οὐ ξυνιέντες μὲν
rising to the shore walk not understanding indeed
ὁποία ποτὲ ἀνάγκη αὐτοὺς ἐς τοῦτο ἐνάγει, ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως
what ever necessity them to this leads but nevertheless
ἀναγκαζόμενοι.
being-compelled

20.53 ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀκάτους παρεσκευασμένας ὁρῶσιν ἐρήμους τὸ
there and boats ready they-see empty at
παράπαν ἀνθρώπων, οὐ τὰς σφετέρας μέντοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἑτέρας
all of-men not the their-own however but other
τινάς, ἐς ἃς δὴ ἐσβάντες τῶν κωπῶν ἅπτονται.
some into which indeed having-embarked the oars they-take-hold-of
20.54 καὶ τῶν βάρεων αἰσθάνονται ἀχθομένων μὲν ἐπιβατῶν
and the barges they-perceive burdened indeed of-passengers
πλήθει, ἄχρι δὲ ἐς σανίδας τε ἄκρας καὶ τῶν κωπῶν
by-number as-far and to planks both top and of-the oars
τὴν χώραν τῷ ῥοθίῳ βεβαπτισμένων, ἀποδεουσῶν τε
the place in-the surge submerged lacking both
τοῦ ὕδατος ὅσον οὐδὲ δάκτυλον ἕνα, αὐτοὶ μέντοι
of-the water as-much-as not-even finger one they-themselves however
οὐδένα θεῶνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ μίαν ἐρέσσοντες ὥραν ἐς τὴν
no-one see but even one rowing hour to —
Βριττίαν καταίρουσι.
Brittia put-in
20.55 καίτοι ταῖς ἀκάτοις ἡνίκα ταῖς αὑτῶν ἰδίαις ναυτίλλονται,
and-yet in-the boats when in-the their own they-sail
οὐχ ἱστίοις χρώμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐρέσσοντες, ἐς νύκτα τε
not sails using but rowing for night both
καὶ ἡμέραν μόλις ἐνταῦθα διαπορθμεύονται· ἐς τὴν
and day with-difficulty there they-cross to the
νῆσον δὲ καταπλεύσαντες ἀποφορτιζόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσονται
island and having-put-in unloading they-depart
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, τῶν βάρεων σφίσι κούφων γινομένων
at-once indeed very the barges for-them light becoming
ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου κἀκ τοῦ ῥοθίου ἐπαιρομένων ἔν τε
from the sudden and-from the surge rising in both

τῷ ὕδατι καταδυομένων οὐδέν τι ἄλλο, πλήν γε
the water being-submerged nothing at-all else except at-least
ὅσα ἐς τὴν τρόπιν αὐτήν.
as-much-as to the keel itself
καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ὁρῶσιν οὔτε 20.56
and they-themselves indeed of-men no-one see neither
ξυμπλέοντα οὔτε ἀπαλλασσόμενον τῆς νηός, φωνῆς
sailing-with nor departing from-the ship voice
δὲ ἀκούειν τινὸς ἐνθένδε φασὶ τοῖς ὑποδεχομένοις
and to-hear some from-there they-say to-the(-ones) receiving
ἀπαγγέλλειν δοκούσης πρὸς ὄνομα τῶν συμπεπλευκότων
to-announce seeming by name of-the having-sailed-with
αὐτοῖς ἕκαστον, τά τε ἀξιώματα ἐπιλεγούσης οἷς πρώην
them each the both ranks naming which formerly
ἐχρῶντο καὶ πατρόθεν αὐτοὺς ἀνακαλούσης.
they-held and by-father's-name them calling
ἦν δὲ καὶ γυναῖκες ξυνδιαπορθμευσάμεναι αὐτοῖς τύχωσι, 20.57
if and also women having-crossed-with them happen
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀποστοματίζουσι τὰ ὀνόματα οἵσπερ
of-the men they-recite the names with-whom-very
ξυνοικοῦσαι ἐβίων.
living-together they-lived
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οἱ τῇδε ἄνθρωποι ξυμβαίνειν φασίν. 20.58
these(-things) indeed then the there men to-befall say
ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον ἐπάνειμι.
I and to the former account return

Justinian names Narses to command against Totila and gives him money for a great army, but a Hunnic raid holds him at Philippopolis. A Roman recalls an omen at the temple of Peace that foretold a eunuch would overthrow Rome's ruler. Totila settles some senators in Rome to care for the city, though as captives stripped of their wealth. Procopius describes the ship of Aeneas preserved at Rome and the stone ship of the Phaeacians at Corcyra, which the Gothic fleet plunders along with the coast of Epirus.

21.1 Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους ἐν χώρᾳ
thus indeed then the(-things) in the wars in land
ἑκάστῃ ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Γοτθικὸς πόλεμος
each it-befell to-take-place the and Gothic war
ἐφέρετο ὧδε. Βελισάριον μὲν ἐς Βυζάντιον μεταπεμψάμενος
went thus Belisarius indeed to Byzantium having-summoned
βασιλεύς, ᾗπέρ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη, διὰ
(the)-emperor as-very by-me in the earlier accounts was-said in
τιμῆς ἦγε, καὶ οὐδὲ Γερμανοῦ τετελευτηκότος πέμπειν
honor held and not-even Germanus having-died to-send
αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν διενοεῖτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατηγὸν
him to — Italy intended but also general
τῆς ἑῴας ὄντα, τῶν βασιλικῶν σωματοφυλάκων ἄρχοντα
of-the east being of-the imperial bodyguards commander
καταστησάμενος, αὐτοῦ κατεῖχεν.
having-appointed there kept

21.2 ἦν τε τῷ ἀξιώματι πρῶτος ὁ Βελισάριος Ῥωμαίων
was both in-the rank first — Belisarius of-Romans
ἁπάντων, καίτοι τινὲς αὐτῶν πρότεροι ἀνάγραπτοί τε
all and-yet some of-them earlier enrolled both

ἐς πατρικίους γεγόνασι καὶ ἐς αὐτὸν ἀναβεβήκεσαν
among patricians have-been and to very had-ascended
τῶν ὑπάτων τὸν δίφρον.
of-the consuls the chair
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὣς αὐτῷ τῶν πρωτείων ἐξίσταντο πάντες, 21.3
but even so to-him of-the first-place yielded all
αἰσχυνόμενοι κατὰ τῆς ἀρετῆς τῷ νόμῳ χρῆσθαι καὶ τὸ
being-ashamed against the valor the law to-use and the
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ δικαίωμα περιβάλλεσθαι.
from it claim to-put-forward
ταῦτά τε βασιλέα κομιδῇ ἤρεσκεν. Ἰωάννης δὲ ὁ 21.4
these(-things) both (the)-emperor quite pleased John and the
Βιταλιανοῦ διεχείμαζεν ἐν Σάλωσι. προσδεχόμενοί τε
of-Vitalian wintered in Salones awaiting both
αὐτὸν ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν χρόνον οἱ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων
him in Italy this indeed the time the of-the of-Romans
στρατοῦ ἄρχοντες ἄπρακτοι ἔμενον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἔληγε,
army commanders inactive remained and the winter ended
καὶ τὸ ἑκκαιδέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ Γοτθικῷ πολέμῳ
and the sixteenth year ended for-the Gothic war
τῷδε, ὃν Προκόπιος ξυνέγραψε.
this which Procopius wrote
Τῷ δὲ ἐπιγενομένῳ ἐνιαυτῷ Ἰωάννης μὲν διενοεῖτο ἐκ 21.5
in-the and following year John indeed intended from
Σαλώνων τε ἐξανίστασθαι καὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐξηγεῖσθαι ὅτι
Salones both to-set-out and the army to-lead as
τάχιστα ἐπὶ Τουτίλαν τε καὶ Γότθους.
quickest against Totila both and Goths

21.6 βασιλεὺς δὲ αὐτὸν διεκώλυεν, αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἐπέστελλεν,
(the)-emperor and him prevented there both to-remain enjoined
ἕως Ναρσῆς ὁ εὐνοῦχος ἀφίκηται. αὐτὸν γὰρ τοῦδε
until Narses the eunuch should-arrive him for of-this
αὐτοκράτορα καταστήσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου ἐβούλευσεν.
autocrat to-appoint of-the war he-resolved

21.7 ὅτου δὲ δὴ ἕνεκα ταῦτα βουλομένῳ βασιλεῖ
of-what and indeed for-the-sake these(-things) wishing to-(the)-emperor
εἴη διαρρήδην μὲν τῶν πάντων οὐδενὶ φανερὸν
it-was expressly indeed of-the all to-no-one clear
γέγονε· βασιλέως γὰρ βούλευμα ἔκπυστον ὅτι μὴ
has-become of-(the)-emperor for (a)-plan known except —
αὐτοῦ ἐθελουσίου ἀμήχανά ἐστιν· ἃ δὲ ὑποπτεύοντες
him willing impossible(-things) is what and suspecting
ἄνθρωποι ἔλεγον, ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
men said I will-show

21.8 ἔννοια Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ γέγονεν ὡς οἱ ἄλλοι τοῦ
(a)-thought to-Justinian emperor came that the other of-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἄρχοντες Ἰωάννου ἐπακούειν ὡς ἥκιστα
of-Romans army commanders John to-obey as least
ἐθελήσουσιν, οὐκ ἀξιοῦντες καταδεέστεροί τι αὐτοῦ τὸ
will-wish not deeming inferior somewhat than-him the
ἀξίωμα εἶναι.
rank to-be

21.9 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔδεισε μὴ διχοστατοῦντες τῇ γνώμῃ
and from it he-feared lest disagreeing in-the opinion
ἢ ἐθελοκακοῦντες τῷ φθόνῳ ξυγχέωσι τὰ
or shirking from-the envy they-should-confound the(-things)
πρασσόμενα.
being-done

ἤκουσα δὲ καὶ τόνδε τὸν λόγον ἀπαγγέλλοντος Ῥωμαίου 21.10
I-heard and also this the story reporting (a)-Roman
ἀνδρός, ἡνίκα ἐπὶ Ῥώμης διατριβὴν εἶχον· ἦν δὲ οὗτος
man when in Rome (a)-stay I-had was and this
ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς.
man of-the(-ones) from the senatorial council
ἔλεγεν οὖν ὁ Ῥωμαῖος οὗτος ὡς ἄρχοι μὲν Ἰταλίας ποτὲ 21.11
said then the Roman this that was-ruling indeed Italy once
Ἀταλάριχος ὁ Θευδερίχου θυγατριδοῦς, βοῶν δέ τις ἀγέλη ἐς
Atalaric the of-Theoderic grandson of-oxen and some herd to
Ῥώμην ὑπὸ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἀμφὶ δείλην ὀψίαν ἐξ ἀγροῦ
Rome about this the time about evening late from (the)-field
ἥκει διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, ἣν Φόρον Εἰρήνης καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
comes through the market which Forum of-Peace call Romans
ἐνταῦθα γάρ πη ὁ τῆς Εἰρήνης νεὼς κεραυνόβλητος 21.12
there for somewhere the — of-Peace temple thunderstruck
γενόμενος ἐκ παλαιοῦ κεῖται. ἔστι δέ τις ἀρχαία πρὸ
having-been from of-old lies there-is and some ancient before
ταύτης δὴ τῆς ἀγορᾶς κρήνη, καὶ βοῦς ἐπὶ ταύτης χαλκοῦς
this indeed the market fountain and (an)-ox on this bronze
ἕστηκε, Φειδίου, οἶμαι, τοῦ Ἀθηναίου ἢ Λυσίππου ἔργον.
stands of-Phidias I-think the Athenian or of-Lysippus work
ἀγάλματα γὰρ ἐν χώρῳ τούτῳ πολλὰ τούτοιν δὴ τοῖν 21.13
statues for in place this many of-these indeed the
ἀνδροῖν ποιήματά ἐστιν. οὗ δὴ καὶ Φειδίου ἔργον
two-men works are where indeed also of-Phidias work
ἕτερον· τοῦτο γὰρ λέγει τὰ ἐν τῷ ἀγάλματι γράμματα.
another this for says the in the statue letters

21.14 ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Μύρωνος βοΐδιον. ἐπιμελὲς γὰρ
there also the — of-Myron little-ox (a)-care for
ἐγεγόνει τοῖς πάλαι Ῥωμαίοις τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὰ κάλλιστα
had-been for-the of-old Romans — of-Greece the finest(-things)
πάντα ἐγκαλλωπίσματα Ῥώμης ποιήσασθαι.
all ornaments of-Rome to-make

21.15 ἕνα δὲ ταῦρον ἔφη τῶν τηνικάδε παριόντων εὐνοῦχον
one and bull he-said of-the(-ones) at-that-time passing (a)-gelding
τῆς τε ἀγέλης ἀπολειπόμενον καὶ ταύτης δὴ τῆς
from-the both herd falling-behind and this indeed the
κρήνης ἐπιβατεύσαντα καθύπερθεν βοὸς τοῦ χαλκοῦ
fountain having-mounted above (the)-ox the bronze
στῆναι.
to-stand

21.16 τύχῃ δέ τινι παριόντα τινά, Τοῦσκον γένος, κομιδῇ
by-chance and some passing someone Tuscan by-race quite
ἄγροικον δόξαντα εἶναι, ξυμβάλλοντα τὸ ποιούμενον
rustic having-seemed to-be interpreting the being-done
φάναι (εἰσὶ γὰρ μαντικοὶ καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ Τοῦσκοι) ὡς εὐνοῦχός
to-say are for prophetic also to me Tuscans that (a)-eunuch
ποτε καταλύσει τὸν ἄρχοντα Ῥώμης.
ever will-overthrow the ruler of-Rome

21.17 καὶ τηνικάδε μὲν ὅ τε Τοῦσκος ἐκεῖνος καὶ ὁ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ
and at-that-time indeed the both Tuscan that and the from him
λόγος γέλωτα ὦφλε. πρὸ γὰρ τῆς πείρας ἀεὶ ἄνθρωποι
word laughter incurred before for the trial always men
τὰς προρρήσεις φιλοῦσι χλευάζειν, οὐκ ἀναχαιτίζοντος
the predictions are-wont to-mock not checking
αὐτοὺς τοῦ ἐλέγχου, τῷ μήτε ἀποβεβηκέναι τὰ πράγματα
them the proof by-the neither to-have-come-about the events

μήτε τὸν περὶ αὐτῶν λόγον εἶναι πιστόν, ἀλλὰ μύθῳ
nor the about them account to-be credible but to-tale
τινὶ γελοιώδει ἐμφερῆ φαίνεσθαι.
some ridiculous like to-appear
νῦν δὲ δὴ ἅπαντες τὸ ξύμβολον τοῦτο τοῖς 21.18
now and indeed all the sign this to-the
ἀποβεβηκόσιν ὑποχωροῦντες θαυμάζουσι.
having-come-about(-things) yielding wonder-at
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἴσως ἐπὶ Τουτίλαν ἐστρατήγει Ναρσῆς, 21.19
and because-of this perhaps against Totila commanded Narses
ἢ στοχαζομένης τοῦ ἐσομένου τῆς βασιλέως γνώμης,
either aiming-at the going-to-be the of-(the)-emperor mind
ἢ πρυτανευούσης τὸ δέον τῆς τύχης.
or directing the needful the fortune
ὁ μὲν οὖν Ναρσῆς στράτευμά τε λόγου ἄξιον καὶ 21.20
— indeed then Narses (an)-army both of-account worthy and
χρήματα μεγάλα πρὸς βασιλέως κεκομισμένος ἐστέλλετο.
money great from (the)-emperor having-received set-out
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐν μέσῃ Θρᾴκῃ ἐγένετο, 21.21
when and with the(-ones) following in middle Thrace he-was
χρόνον τινὰ ἐν Φιλιππουπόλει ἀποκεκλεισμένος τῆς ὁδοῦ
time some in Philippopolis shut-off from-the road
ἔμεινε.
he-remained
στράτευμα γὰρ Οὐννικὸν ἐπισκῆψαν τῇ Ῥωμαίων 21.22
(an)-army for Hunnic having-fallen-on the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ ἅπαντα ἠγόν τε καὶ ἔφερον, οὐδενὸς σφίσιν
empire all(-things) plundered both and pillaged no-one them
ἀντιστατοῦντος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ μέν τινες ἐπὶ
resisting when and of-them the(-ones) indeed some toward

Θεσσαλονίκην, οἱ δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον ᾔεσαν,
Thessalonica the(-ones) and the(-way) toward — Byzantium went
μόλις ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλαγεὶς ἐπίπροσθεν ᾔει.
with-difficulty from-there having-got-away forward went

22.1 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὁ μὲν Ἰωάννης ἐπὶ Σαλώνων Ναρσῆν
in which and — indeed John at Salones Narses
ἔμενε, Ναρσῆς δὲ Οὔννων τῇ ἐφόδῳ συμποδιζόμενος
awaited Narses and of-Huns by-the attack hampered
σχολαίτερον ᾔει, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Τουτίλας προσδεχόμενος
more-slowly went in this — Totila awaiting
τὴν Ναρσοῦ στρατιὰν ἐποίει τάδε.
the of-Narses army did these(-things)

22.2 ἄλλους τε Ῥωμαίους καί τινας τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς συγκλήτου
other both Romans and some of-the(-ones) from the senatorial
βουλῆς ἐν Ῥώμῃ καθίστη, τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπὶ Καμπανίας
council in Rome he-settled the rest in Campania
ἐάσας.
having-left

22.3 καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευεν ὅση δύναμις ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς
and them ordered as-much-as power(-allows) to-take-care-of the
πόλεως, ἐνδεικνύμενος ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ μεταμέλει τῶν
city showing that indeed to-him it-repents of-the(-things)
οἱ ἐς Ῥώμην εἰργασμένων τὰ πρότερα, ἐπεὶ ἐμπρήσας
by-him toward Rome done the former(-times) since having-burned
αὐτῆς πολλὰ ἔτυχεν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ὑπὲρ Τίβεριν ποταμόν.
of-it much he-happened especially — also beyond (the)-Tiber river

22.4 οἱ δὲ καθεστῶτες ἐν αἰχμαλώτων λόγῳ καὶ περιῃρημένοι
they and placed in of-captives account and stripped-of
χρήματα πάντα, μὴ ὅτι τῶν κοινῶν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τῶν
money all not to-say of-the public(-things) but not-even of-the
ἰδίᾳ σφίσι προσηκόντων δυνατοὶ ἦσαν μεταποιεῖσθαι.
privately to-them belonging able were to-lay-claim-to

καίτοι ἀνθρώπων μάλιστα πάντων ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν 22.5
and-yet of-men most of-all whom we know
φιλοπόλιδες Ῥωμαῖοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, περιστέλλειν τε
city-loving Romans happen being to-cherish both
τὰ πάτρια πάντα καὶ διασώζεσθαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχουσιν,
the ancestral(-things) all and to-preserve in zeal they-have
ὅπως δὴ μηδὲν ἀφανίζηται Ῥώμῃ τοῦ παλαιοῦ κόσμου.
so-that indeed nothing may-vanish from-Rome of-the ancient adornment
οἵ γε καὶ πολύν τινα βεβαρβαρωμένοι αἰῶνα τάς τε 22.6
who at-least also long some having-been-barbarized age the both
πόλεως διεσώσαντο οἰκοδομίας καὶ τῶν ἐγκαλλωπισμάτων
of-(the)-city preserved buildings and of-the ornaments
τὰ πλεῖστα, ὅσα οἷόν τε ἦν, χρόνῳ τε τοσούτῳ
the most as-many-as possible — was against-time both so-great
τὸ μῆκος καὶ τῷ ἀπαμελεῖσθαι δι᾽ ἀρετὴν τῶν
the length and the being-neglected because-of excellence of-the
πεποιημένων ἀντέχειν.
having-been-made(-things) to-hold-out
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ ὅσα μνημεῖα τοῦ γένους ἐλέλειπτο ἔτι, 22.7
still however also as-many-as memorials of-the race had-been-left still
ἐν τοῖς καὶ ἡ ναῦς Αἰνείου, τοῦ τῆς πόλεως οἰκιστοῦ,
among which also the ship of-Aeneas the of-the city founder
καὶ εἰς τόδε κεῖται, θέαμα παντελῶς ἄπιστον.
even to this lies (a)-sight wholly incredible
νεώσοικον γὰρ ποιησάμενοι ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει, παρὰ 22.8
(a)-ship-shed for having-made in middle the city beside
τὴν τοῦ Τιβέριδος ὄχθην, ἐνταῦθά τε αὐτὴν καταθέμενοι,
the of-the Tiber bank there both it having-placed
ἐξ ἐκείνου τηροῦσιν. ἥπερ ὁποία ποτέ ἐστιν αὐτὸς
from that(-time) they-keep which-very of-what-sort ever is myself
θεασάμενος ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
having-seen going-to-tell I-come

22.9 μονήρης τε ἡ ναῦς ἥδε καὶ περιμήκης ἄγαν τυγχάνει
single-banked both the ship this and long very happens
οὖσα, μῆκος μὲν ποδῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, εὖρος δὲ
being in-length indeed of-feet twenty and hundred in-breadth and
πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, τὸ δέ γε ὕψος τοσαύτη ἐστὶν ὅσον
five and twenty the and at-least height so-great is as-much-as
αὐτὴν ἐρέσσεσθαι μὴ ἀδύνατα εἶναι.
it to-be-rowed not impossible(-things) to-be

22.10 ξύλων δὲ κόλλημα οὐδὲ ἓν τὸ παράπαν ἐνταῦθά ἐστιν
of-timbers and joint not-even one at all there is
οὐδὲ σιδήρων ἄλλῃ τινὶ μηχανῇ τὰ ξύλα τοῦ πλοίου
nor of-irons by-other some means the timbers of-the boat
εἰς ἄλληλά πη ἐρήρεισται, ἀλλὰ μονοειδῆ ξύμπαντά
to one-another somehow have-been-fastened but single-pieced all
ἐστι λόγου τε καὶ ἀκοῆς κρείσσω καὶ μόνῳ γεγονότα,
are than-account both and hearsay greater and alone having-been
ὅσα γε ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι, ἐν τῷδε τῷ πλοίῳ.
as-far-as at-least us to-know in this the boat

22.11 ἥ τε γὰρ τρόπις μονοφυὴς οὖσα ἐκ πρύμνης ἄκρας ἄχρι
the both for keel single-grown being from stern top as-far
ἐς τὴν πρῷραν διήκει, κατὰ βραχὺ μὲν θαυμασίως ἐπὶ τὸ
to the prow reaches by little indeed wonderfully to the
κοῖλον ὑποχωροῦσα, καὶ αὖ πάλιν ἐνθένδε κατὰ λόγον
hollow sinking and again back from-there in proportion
εὖ μάλα ἐπὶ τὸ ὀρθόν τε καὶ διατεταμένον ἐπανιοῦσα.
well very to the upright both and stretched-out returning

22.12 τά τε παχέα ξύμπαντα ξύλα ἐς τὴν τρόπιν ἐναρμοσθέντα
the both thick all timbers to the keel fitted
(ἅπερ οἱ μὲν ποιηταὶ δρυόχους καλοῦσιν, ἕτεροι δὲ
which-very the indeed poets ribs call others and

νομέας) ἐκ τοίχου μὲν ἕκαστον θατέρου ἄχρι ἐς τῆς
frames from side indeed each the-other as-far to of-the
νεὼς διήκει τὸν ἕτερον τοῖχον.
ship reaches the other side
ὑφιζάνοντα δὲ καὶ αὐτὰ ἐξ ἑκατέρας ἄκρας καμπὴν 22.13
sinking and also they from each end (a)-curve
ποιεῖται διαφερόντως εὐπρόσωπον, ὅπως ἂν τὴν νῆα
make exceedingly handsome so-that — the ship
μάλιστα κοίλην ἀποτετορνεῦσθαι ξυμβαίη, εἴτε τῆς
most hollow to-have-been-rounded it-might-befall whether the
φύσεως κατὰ τὴν τῆς χρείας ἀνάγκην τά τε ξύλα
nature according-to the of-the need necessity the both timbers
διακοψάσης καὶ ξυναρμοσαμένης τὰ πρότερα τὸ κύρτωμα
having-cut and having-fitted the former(-times) the curvature
τοῦτο εἴτε χειροποιήτῳ τέχνῃ τε καὶ μηχανῇ ἄλλῃ τῆς
this or by-hand-made skill both and contrivance other the
τῶν νομέων ἀνωμαλίας ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ γεγενημένης.
of-the frames unevenness in suitability having-been-made
σανίς τε πρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις ἑκάστη ἐκ πρύμνης ἄκρας 22.14
plank both besides in-addition-to these each from stern top
ἐς τῆς νηὸς ἐξικνεῖται τὴν ἑτέραν ἀρχήν, μονοειδὴς οὖσα
to of-the ship reaches the other end single-pieced being
καὶ κέντρα σιδηρᾶ τούτου ἕνεκα προσλαβοῦσα μόνον,
and spikes iron for-this for-the-sake having-received only
ὅπως δὴ ταῖς δοκοῖς ἐναρμοσθεῖσα τὸν τοῖχον ποιῇ.
so-that indeed to-the beams fitted the side it-may-make
οὕτω μὲν ἡ ναῦς ἥδε πεποιημένη κρείσσω παρέχεται 22.15
thus indeed the ship this made better affords
τοῦ λόγου τὴν ὄψιν, ἐπεὶ τῶν ἔργων τὰ πλείστῳ
than-the account the sight since of-the works the(-things) with-most
παραλόγῳ ξυμβαίνοντα οὐκ εὐδιήγητα τίθεται τοῖς
unexpectedness happening not easy-to-tell makes for-the

ἀνθρώποις ἀεὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ἡ φύσις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς
men always of-the things the nature but by-the
ἐπινοίαις τὰ ξυνειθισμένα νικῶσα καὶ τοῦ λόγου κρατεῖ.
devices the customary(-things) surpassing also the account overcomes
22.16 τούτων δὲ δὴ τῶν ξύλων οὐδὲν οὔτε σέσηπεν οὔτε τι
of-these and indeed the timbers none neither has-rotted nor at-all
ὑποφαίνει ὡς σαπρὸν εἴη, ἀλλ' ἀκραιφνὴς πανταχόθι
shows that rotten it-might-be but intact everywhere
οὖσα ἡ ναῦς, ὥσπερ ὑπόγυον τῷ τεχνίτῃ τῷ αὐτῆς, ὅστις
being the ship as lately by-the builder the its whoever
ποτ' ἦν, νεναυπηγημένη, ἔρρωται καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ θαυμαστὸν
ever was having-been-built is-sound even to me wonderful
ὅσον. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῇ τοῦ Αἰνείου νηὶ ταύτῃ ἔχει.
how-much the(-things) indeed then about the — of-Aeneas ship this stand
22.17 Τουτίλας δὲ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἐς τριακόσια Γότθων
Totila and boats long about three-hundred of-Goths
πληρώσας ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι, ληΐζεσθαι τοὺς
having-manned to — Greece ordered to-go to-plunder the(-ones)
παραπίπτοντας ἐπιστείλας δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ.
falling-in-their-way having-enjoined with-strength the all
22.18 οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος ἄχρι ἐς τὴν Φαιάκων χώραν, ἣ
this and the fleet as-far to the of-Phaeacians land which
νῦν Κέρκυρα ἐπικαλεῖται, οὐδὲν ἄχαρι ἐργάζεσθαι ἔσχε.
now Corcyra is-called nothing unpleasant to-do was-able
22.19 νῆσον γὰρ οὐδεμίαν ἐν τῷδε τῷ διάπλῳ οἰκουμένην
island for no in this the voyage inhabited
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Χάρυβδιν πορθμοῦ μέχρι
it-befalls to-be from the at — Charybdis strait as-far
ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἐγὼ ἐνταῦθα γενόμενος
to — Corcyra so-that often I there having-been
διηπορούμην ὅπη ποτὲ ἄρα τῆς Καλυψοῦς ἡ νῆσος εἴη.
was-at-a-loss where ever then — of-Calypso the island might-be

ταύτης γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης οὐδαμῆ νῆσον τεθέαμαι, ὅτι 22.20
of-this for the sea in-no-way (an)-island I-have-seen except
μὴ τρεῖς, οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν τῆς Φαιακίδος, ἀλλ' ὅσον
— three not much distant from-the Phaeacian(-land) but as-much-as
ἀπὸ σταδίων τριακοσίων, ἄγχιστά πη ἀλλήλων οὔσας,
at stades three-hundred nearest somewhere to-one-another being
βραχείας κομιδῆ καὶ οὐδὲ ἀνθρώπων οἰκία ἐχούσας
small quite and not-even of-men dwellings having
οὔτε ζῴων οὔτε ἄλλων τὸ παράπαν οὐδέν. Ὀθονοὶ δὲ
nor of-animals nor others at all nothing Othoni and
καλοῦνται τανῦν αἱ νῆσοι αὗται.
are-called now the islands these
καὶ φαίη ἄν τις τὴν Καλυψὼ ἐνταῦθα γενέσθαι, καὶ 22.21
and would-say — anyone — Calypso there to-have-been and
ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὸν Ὀδυσσέα γῆς τῆς Φαιακίδος ὄντα οὐ
from it — Odysseus of-land the Phaeacian being not
πολλῷ ἄποθεν ἢ σχεδίᾳ, ὥς φησιν Ὅμηρος, ἢ ἄλλῳ
much distant either on-(a)-raft as says Homer or in-other
τῳ τρόπῳ νεώς τινος χωρὶς ἐνθένδε διαπορθμεύσασθαι.
some manner ship some without from-there to-have-crossed
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἡμῖν ὅσον τεκμηριοῦσθαι εἰρήσθω.
but these(-things) by-us as-far-as to-conjecture let-be-said
τοῖς γὰρ παλαιοτάτοις ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐναρμόσασθαι τὸν 22.22
to-the for most-ancient(-things) to the exact to-fit the
ἀληθῆ λόγον οὐ ῥᾴδιον, ἐπεὶ ὁ πολὺς χρόνος τά τε
true account not easy since the much time the both
τῶν χωρίων ὀνόματα καὶ τὴν ἀμφ' αὐτοῖς δόξαν ἐκ τοῦ
of-the places names and the about them opinion from the
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον μεταβάλλειν φιλεῖ.
to (the)-most to-change is-wont

22.23 τὸ πλοῖον ἀμέλει, ὅπερ ἐν γῇ τῇ Φαιάκων ἐκ λίθου
the boat certainly which-very in land the of-Phaeacians from stone
λευκοῦ πεποιημένον παρὰ τὴν ταύτης ἀκτὴν ἕστηκεν,
white made beside the of-it shore stands
ἐκεῖνό τινες οἴονται εἶναι, ὃ τὸν Ὀδυσσέα ἐς τὴν
that some think to-be which — Odysseus to —
Ἰθάκην ἐκόμισεν, ἡνίκα ξεναγεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ἐνταῦθα ξυνέβη.
Ithaca brought when to-be-entertained him there it-befell
22.24 καίτοι οὐ μονοειδὲς τὸ πλοῖον τοῦτό ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ ἐκ
and-yet not single-pieced the boat this is but from
λίθων ὅτι μάλιστα πολλῶν ξύγκειται.
stones as most many is-composed
22.25 καὶ γράμματα ἐν αὐτῷ ἐγκεκόλαπται καὶ διαρρήδην βοᾷ
and letters on it are-carved and expressly cry
τῶν τινα ἐμπόρων ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἱδρύσασθαι τὸ
of-the one merchants in the earlier times to-have-set-up the
ἀνάθημα τοῦτο Διὶ τῷ Κασίῳ.
offering this to-Zeus the Casian
22.26 Δία γὰρ Κάσιον ἐτίμων ποτὲ οἱ τῇδε ἄνθρωποι, ἐπεὶ
Zeus for Casian honored once the there men since
καὶ ἡ πόλις, ἐν ᾗ τὸ πλοῖον τοῦτο ἕστηκεν, ἐς τόνδε
also the city in which the boat this stands to this
τὸν χρόνον Κασώπη ἐπικαλεῖται.
the time Casope is-called
22.27 τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τρόπον ἐκ λίθων πολλῶν καὶ ἡ ναῦς ἐκείνη
this and the manner from stones many also the ship that
πεποίηται, ἣν Ἀγαμέμνων ὁ τοῦ Ἀτρέως τῆς Εὐβοίας
has-been-made which Agamemnon the(-son) — of-Atreus — of-Euboea
ἐν Γεραιστῷ ἀνέθηκε τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ἀφοσιούμενος κἀν τούτῳ
at Geraestus dedicated — to-Artemis expiating also-in this

τὴν ἐς αὐτὴν ὕβριν, ἡνίκα διὰ τὸ τῆς Ἰφιγενείας
the toward her outrage when because-of the — of-Iphigenia
πάθος τὸν ἀπόπλουν ἡ Ἄρτεμις ξυνεχώρει τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.
suffering the sailing-away — Artemis allowed to-the Greeks
ἃ δὴ γράμματα ἐν πλοίῳ τούτῳ ἢ τηνικάδε ἢ 22.28
which indeed letters on boat this either at-that-time or
ὕστερον ξυσθέντα δηλοῖ ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ. ὧν τὰ μὲν πλεῖστα
later carved show in hexameter of-which the indeed most
ἐξίτηλα χρόνῳ τῷ μακρῷ γέγονε, τὰ δὲ πρῶτα καὶ ἐς
effaced by-time the long has-become the and first even to
τόδε διαφαίνεται λέγοντα ὧδε Νῆά με λαϊνέην ἱδρύσατο
this show-through saying thus ship me of-stone set-up
τῇδ' Ἀγαμέμνων, Ἑλλήνων στρατιῆς σῆμα πλοϊζομένης.
here Agamemnon of-Greeks of-army (a)-sign sailing
καὶ ἐν ἀρχῇ ἔχει "Τύννιχος ἐποίει Ἀρτέμιδι Βολοσίᾳ." 22.29
and at (the)-beginning it-has Tynnichus made to-Artemis Bolosia
οὕτω γὰρ τὴν Εἰλείθυιαν ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἐκάλουν,
thus for — Eileithyia in the earlier times they-called
ἐπεὶ καὶ βολὰς τὰς ὠδῖνας ὠνόμαζον. ἐμοὶ δὲ αὖθις
since also throes the pangs they-named for-me and again
ὅθενπερ ἐξέβην ἰτέον.
whence-very I-digressed (it)-must-be-gone
Ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν οὗτος ὁ Γότθων στόλος ἀφίκετο, 22.30
when to — Corcyra this the of-Goths fleet arrived
αὐτήν τε ἦγον καὶ ἔφερον ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς καὶ ὅσαι
it both they-plundered and pillaged by assault and as-many-as
ἄλλαι αὐτῇ νῆσοι ἐπίκεινται, αἳ Συβόται καλοῦνται·
other to-it islands lie-near which Sybota are-called
διαβάντες δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον ἐξαπιναίως ἅπαντα 22.31
having-crossed and also to the mainland suddenly all
ἐληΐζοντο τὰ ἀμφὶ Δωδώνην χωρία καὶ διαφερόντως
they-plundered the about Dodona places and exceedingly

Νικόπολίν τε καὶ Ἀγχίαλον, οὗ δὴ Ἀγχίσην, τὸν
Nicopolis both and Anchialus where indeed Anchises the
Αἰνείου πατέρα, ἐξ Ἰλίου ἁλούσης ξὺν τῷ παιδὶ
of-Aeneas father from Ilium having-been-taken with the son
πλέοντά φασιν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι
sailing say the natives from men to-have-vanished
καὶ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τῷ χωρίῳ δοῦναι.
and the name to-the place to-have-given

22.32 περιόντες δὲ τὴν παραλίαν ὅλην καὶ ναυσὶ Ῥωμαίων
going-round and the coast whole and with-ships of-Romans
ἐντυχόντες πολλαῖς αὐτοῖς φορτίοις ἁπάσας εἶλον. ἐν
having-met many with-their cargoes all took among
ταῖς εἶναι ξυνέβη καὶ τῶν νηῶν τινας, αἳ τῇ Ναρσοῦ
which to-be it-befell also of-the ships some which for-the of-Narses
στρατιᾷ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔφερον. ταῦτα
army from — Greece the provisions carried these(-things)
μὲν οὖν τῇδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
indeed then in-this-way it-befell to-take-place

X · THE BATTLE OF SENA GALLICA

The Goths besiege Ancon by land and sea. John and Valerian bring ships to its relief, and both sides' commanders exhort their men. The Gothic ships fall foul of each other, and the Romans win; the Goths raise the siege. The Franks hold most of Venetia, and Leontius' embassy to Theudibald fails. Totila takes Corsica and Sardinia, and a Roman attack on Caranalis is beaten back.

23.1 Τουτίλας δὲ πολλῷ πρότερον Γότθων στράτευμα ἐς
Totila and much before of-Goths (an)-army to
Πικηνοὺς ἐτύγχανε πέμψας, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ τὸν Ἀγκῶνα
Picenes happened having-sent on which indeed — Ancon

ἐξελοῦσιν· οἷς δὴ ἄρχοντας τοὺς ἐν Γότθοις
they-will-take over-whom indeed commanders the among Goths
δοκιμωτάτους ἐπέστησε, Σκιποῦάρ τε καὶ Γίβαλ καὶ
most-esteemed he-set Scipuar both and Gibal and
Γουνδούλφ, ὅσπερ Βελισαρίου δορυφόρος ἐγεγόνει ποτέ.
Gundulf who-very of-Belisarius guard had-been once
τινὲς δὲ αὐτὸν Ἰνδοὺλφ ἐκάλουν. οἷς δὴ καὶ πλοῖα 23.2
some and him Indulf called to-whom indeed also boats
μακρὰ ἑπτὰ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἔδωκεν, ὅπως τὸ φρούριον
long seven and forty he-gave so-that the fortress
κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλασσαν πολιορκοῦντες ῥᾷόν τε
by land both and sea besieging more-easily both
καὶ ἀπονώτερον τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπικράτειαν θήσονται.
and with-less-toil the of-it mastery they-will-make
χρόνου δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ προσεδρείᾳ τριβέντος συχνοῦ, 23.3
time and on-this the siege having-been-spent much
συνέβαινε τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῇ τῶν ἀναγκαίων
it-befell the(-ones) being-besieged by-the of-the necessities
ἀπορίᾳ πιέζεσθαι.
want to-be-pressed
ἅπερ ἐπεὶ Βαλεριανὸς ἔμαθεν, ἐπὶ Ῥαβέννης διατριβὴν 23.4
which-very when Valerian learned in Ravenna (a)-stay
ἔχων, ἀμύνειν τε κατὰ μόνας τοῖς ἐν τῷ Ἀγκῶνι
having to-help both by alone(-himself) to-the in — Ancon
Ῥωμαίοις οὐχ οἷός τε ὤν, πέμψας πρὸς Ἰωάννην τὸν
Romans not able — being having-sent to John the
Βιταλιανοῦ ἀδελφιδοῦν ἐπὶ Σαλώνων ὄντα ἔγραψε τάδε
of-Vitalian nephew at Salones being wrote these(-things)
“Μόνος ὁ Ἀγκὼν ἡμῖν τοῦ κόλπου ἐντὸς ἀπολέλειπται,
alone — Ancon to-us of-the gulf within has-been-left
ὡς αὐτὸς οἶσθα, εἴπερ ἔτι νῦν ἀπολέλειπται.
as yourself you-know if-indeed still now it-has-been-left

23.5 οὕτω γὰρ τοῖς ἐν τούτῳ Ῥωμαίοις πικρότατα
thus for for-the in this Romans most-bitterly
πολιορκουμένοις τὰ πράγματα ἔχει ὥστε δέδοικα μὴ
besieged the affairs stand that I-fear lest
βοηθοῦντες ἔξωροι ὦμεν, ὀπίσω τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν σπουδὴν
helping too-late we-be behind the moment the zeal
ἔχοντες, ἔωλόν τε τὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ προθυμίαν ποιούμενοι.
having stale both the for it eagerness making
23.6 ἀλλὰ παύσομαι. ἡ γὰρ τῶν πολιορκουμένων ἀνάγκη
but I-will-stop the for of-the(-ones) being-besieged necessity
μακροτέραν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν οὐκ ἐᾷ γίνεσθαι τὸν χρόνον
longer the letter not allows to-become the time
ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν ἀκριβῶς σφίγγουσα καὶ ὁ κίνδυνος ὀξυτέραν
to itself exactly binding and the danger swifter
τοῦ λόγου τὴν ἐπικουρίαν ζητῶν."
than-the word the help seeking
23.7 ταύτην Ἰωάννης ἀναλεξάμενος τὴν ἐπιστολήν, καίπερ
this John having-read the letter although
αὐτῷ πρὸς βασιλέως ἀπορρηθέν, αὐτοκέλευστος ἐτόλμα
to-him by (the)-emperor having-been-forbidden self-bidden dared
ἰέναι, τῶν οἱ πρὸς αὐτοκράτορος ἐπηγγελμένων
to-go than-the(-things) to-him by (the)-autocrat ordered
προὐργιαιτέραν τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης στενοχωρίαν πεποιημένος.
more-important the from the fortune strait having-made
23.8 ἄνδρας τε ἀπολεξάμενος, οὓς μάλιστα πάντων ἀγαθοὺς
men both having-chosen whom most of-all good
τὰ πολέμια ᾤετο εἶναι, καὶ αὐτῶν ὀκτὼ καὶ
in-the warlike(-things) he-thought to-be and with-them eight and
τριάκοντα πλοῖα μακρὰ ἐμπλησάμενος πλέοντά τε ὡς
thirty boats long having-filled sailing both as
τάχιστα καὶ πρὸς πόλεμον τὸν ἐν θαλάσσῃ ὡς ἄριστα
fastest and for war the at sea as best

πεποιημένα, ἔνιά τε αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐνθέμενος,
made some both in-them of-the provisions having-put
ἄρας ἐκ Σαλώνων τῷ Σκάρδωνι προσέσχεν. οὗ δὴ
having-set-out from Salones — at-Scardon put-in where indeed
καὶ Βαλεριανὸς ξὺν ναυσὶ δώδεκα οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἦλθεν.
also Valerian with ships twelve not at long came
Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀλλήλοις ξυνέμιξαν, κοινολογησάμενοί τε 23.9
when and with-one-another they-joined having-conferred both
καὶ τὰ σφίσι ξύμφορα δόξαντα εἶναι βεβουλευμένοι,
and the(-things) to-them advantageous having-seemed to-be having-deliberated
ἐνθένδε μὲν ἀποπλέουσιν, ἐς δὲ ἤπειρον τὴν ἀντιπέρας
from-there indeed they-sail-off to and mainland the opposite
κατάραντες ἐς χωρίον ὁρμίζονται, ὃ δὴ Σενογαλλίαν
having-put-in at (a)-place anchor which indeed Senogallia
Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσι, τοῦ Ἀγκῶνος οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν.
Romans call — of-Ancon not much distant
ὅπερ ἐπεὶ οἱ Γότθων στρατηγοὶ ἔμαθον, πλοῖα μακρὰ 23.10
which-very when the of-Goths generals they-learned boats long
καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ σφίσι παρόντα, ἑπτὰ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα
also themselves the to-them present seven and forty
ὄντα, Γότθων τῶν λογίμων αὐτίκα ἐπλήρουν.
being with-Goths the notable at-once manned
τὸ δὲ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐπὶ τῇ προσεδρείᾳ τοῦ φρουρίου 23.11
the and other army at the siege of-the fortress
ἀπολιπόντες εὐθὺ τῶν πολεμίων ἐχώρουν.
having-left straight toward-the enemies went
ἡγεῖτο δὲ τῶν μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ μεμενηκότων ὁ 23.12
led and of-the(-ones) indeed at the siege having-remained —
Σκιποῦαρ, τῶν δὲ δὴ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὄντων Γίβαλ
Scipuar of-the(-ones) and indeed in the ships being Gibal
τε καὶ Γουνδούλφ.
both and Gundulf

23.13 ἐπειδή τε ἄγχιστα ἀλλήλων ἐγένοντο, τάς τε ναῦς
when both nearest of-one-another they-came the both ships
ἑκάτεροι ἀνεκώχευον καὶ ξυναγαγόντες αὐτὰς ἐς ὀλίγον
each held-back and having-brought-together them into little(-space)
παραίνεσιν ἐς τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐποιοῦντό τινα.
exhortation to the soldiers made some
23.14 πρῶτοί τε Ἰωάννης καὶ Βαλεριανὸς ἔλεξαν τοιάδε "Μηδεὶς
first both John and Valerian said such(-things) let-no-one
ὑμῶν, ὦ ξυστρατιῶται, ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἀγκῶνος μόνου τούτου καὶ
of-you O fellow-soldiers for — Ancon alone this and
τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ πολιορκουμένων Ῥωμαίων ἀγωνιεῖσθαι τανῦν
the in it being-besieged Romans to-contend now
οἰέσθω, μηδὲ ἄχρι τοῦδε ἀποκριθήσεσθαι ἡμῖν τὴν ξυμβολὴν
think nor as-far this to-be-decided for-us the engagement
τήνδε, ἀλλὰ ξύμπαν, ὡς συνελόντας εἰπεῖν, τὸ τοῦ πολέμου
this but whole so-to in-short to-speak the of-the war
κεφάλαιον ἐνταῦθα ἑστάναι, ἔνθα τε ἂν ἀποκλῖναι ξυμβαίη
sum here to-stand where both — to-incline it-should-befall
τὴν μάχην, συγκληροῦσθαι αὐτῇ καὶ τῆς τύχης τὸ πέρας.
the battle to-be-allotted-with it also of-the fortune the end
23.15 οὑτωσὶ γὰρ περὶ τῶν παρόντων σκοπεῖσθε· πολλή τις ἐπὶ
thus for about the present(-things) consider great some on
ταῖς δαπάναις ἀπόκειται τοῦ πολέμου ῥοπή, τούς τε τῶν
the supplies rests of-the war weight the(-ones) both of-the
ἐπιτηδείων σπανίζοντας ἡττᾶσθαι τῶν πολεμίων ἐπάναγκες.
provisions lacking to-be-worsted by-the enemies (is)-necessary
23.16 λιμῷ γὰρ οὐκ οἶδεν ἡ ἀρετὴ ξυνοικίζεσθαι, πεινῆν
with-hunger for not knows the valor to-dwell to-be-hungry
τε καὶ ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι οὐκ ἀνεχομένης τῆς φύσεως.
both and to-act-bravely not allowing the nature

τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ὀχύρωμα 23.17
these(-things) and such being other indeed no stronghold
ἡμῖν ἐκ τοῦ Δρυοῦντος ἐς Ῥάβενναν ἀπολέλειπται, ὅπη ἂν
to-us from — Dryus to Ravenna has-been-left where —
τὰ ἐδώδιμα ἡμῖν τε καὶ ἵπποις τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἀποκεῖσθαι
the edibles for-us both and for-horses the our to-be-stored
δεήσει, οὕτω τε οἱ πολέμιοι κρατοῦσι τῆς χώρας ὥστε
it-will-be-needful thus both the enemies hold the land that
φίλιον οὐδὲν μεμένηκεν ἡμῖν ἐνταῦθα χωρίον, ὅθεν ἂν καὶ
friendly no remains to-us there place whence — even
κατὰ βραχὺ τῶν τι ἐπιτηδείων ἐκπορίζεσθαι χρή.
by little of-the any provisions to-procure it-is-necessary
ἐς δὲ τὸν Ἀγκῶνα ἡμῖν ἡ προσδοκία μεμένηκε πᾶσα 23.18
on and — Ancon for-us the expectation has-remained all
τοῦ καὶ τοῖς ἐξ ἠπείρου τῆς ἀντιπέρας καταίρουσιν
of-the also for-the(-ones) from mainland the opposite putting-in
ἐνταῦθα προσχεῖν δυνατοῖς εἶναι καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ἔχειν.
there to-land able to-be and safety to-have
οὐκοῦν εὐημερήσαντες ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ τήμερον καὶ 23.19
therefore having-succeeded in the engagement today and
βασιλεῖ τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, κρατυνάμενοι τάχα
for-(the)-emperor — Ancon as the likely having-secured perhaps
ἂν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τοῦ πρὸς Γότθους πολέμου ἐν ἐλπίσιν
— also the other(-things) of-the against Goths war in hopes
ἀγαθαῖς τὸ λοιπὸν ἕξομεν.
good the rest we-will-have
σφαλέντες δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ, ἄλλο μέντοι πικρὸν οὐκ 23.20
having-failed and in this the battle other however bitter not
ἂν εἴποιμεν, ἀλλὰ δοίη τὴν Ἰταλίας ἐπικράτησιν ὁ θεὸς
— we-would-say but may-grant the of-Italy mastery — God

Ῥωμαίοις διηνεκῆ εἶναι. κἀκεῖνο δὲ λογίζεσθαι ἡμῖν ἄξιον, ὡς
to-Romans perpetual to-be and-that and to-consider for-us worthy that
κακοῖς ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ γινομένοις ἡμῖν οὐδὲ ἀποφεύγειν ἐξόν.
cowardly in the action becoming for-us not-even to-escape (is)-possible
23.21 οὔτε γὰρ τὴν γῆν ἕξετε πρὸς τῶν ἐναντίων
neither for the land you-will-have by the opponents
κατειλημμένην οὔτε τὴν θάλασσαν πλώιμον, οὕτω
occupied nor the sea navigable thus
θαλασσοκρατούντων τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλὰ περιέστηκεν
ruling-the-sea the enemies but has-come-round
ἡμῖν ἡ τῆς σωτηρίας ἐλπὶς ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν οὖσα καὶ
for-us the of-the safety hope in the hands being and
ξυμμεταβαλλομένη τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἀγώνισιν ἔργοις.
changing-with the in the contest deeds
23.22 ἀνδραγαθίζεσθε τοίνυν ὅση δύναμις, τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο
act-bravely therefore as-much-as power(-allows) this that
ἐκλογιζόμενοι, ὡς ἡσσηθέντες μὲν ἐν τῷ παρόντι τὴν
reckoning that having-been-defeated indeed in the present the
ὑστάτην ἥτταν κληρώσεσθε, νενικηκότες δὲ μετὰ τῶν
last defeat you-will-receive having-conquered and among the
ἄγαν εὐδαιμόνων ξὺν τῇ εὐκλείᾳ τετάξεσθε."
very fortunate with the glory you-will-be-ranked
23.23 Ἰωάννης μὲν καὶ Βαλεριανὸς τοσαῦτα εἶπον. καὶ οἱ Γότθων
John indeed and Valerian so-much said also the of-Goths
δὲ ἄρχοντες τοιάνδε τὴν παράκλησιν ἐποιήσαντο " Ἐπειδὴ
and commanders such the exhortation made since
πάσης ἀπεληλαμένοι τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ πολύν τινα χρόνον
from-all having-been-driven-out — of-Italy and long some time
οὐκ ἴσμεν ἐν ὁποίοις ποτὲ μυχοῖς οἵδε οἱ κατάρατοι τῆς γῆς
not we-know in what-sort ever recesses these the accursed(-ones) of-the land
ἢ τῆς θαλάσσης διαλαθόντες τανῦν ἡμῖν τετολμήκασιν
or of-the sea having-lurked now against-us have-dared

ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι, καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχούμενοι ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἥκουσιν,
into hands to-go and as going-to-renew-the-fight against us come
ἐπάναγκες αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀβουλίας ἐγγενόμενον θράσος
necessary for-them the from the folly having-arisen rashness
ἀναχαιτίζειν προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ, ὡς μὴ ἐνδιδόντων ἡμῶν
to-check with-eagerness the all so-that not giving-way we
τὰ τῆς ἀπονοίας αὐτοῖς ἐς μέγα χωροίη.
the(-things) of-the madness for-them to great(-extent) might-go
ἀμαθία γὰρ οὐ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἀναστελλομένη ἀναβαίνει 23.24
ignorance for not at (the)-beginnings being-checked mounts
μὲν ἐπ᾽ ἄπειρον τόλμαν, ἐς ἀνηκέστους δὲ τῶν
indeed to boundless daring in irremediable and of-the(-ones)
παραπιπτόντων τελευτᾷ συμφοράς.
falling-in-its-way ends misfortunes
δείξατε τοίνυν αὐτοῖς ὅτι τάχιστα ὡς Γραικοί τε εἰσι 23.25
show therefore to-them as quickest that Greeks both they-are
καὶ ἄνανδροι φύσει καὶ ἡσσημένοι θρασύνονται, μηδὲ
and unmanly by-nature and defeated they-are-bold nor
συγχωρήσητε τὴν διάπειραν αὐτοῖς πρόσω ἰέναι.
allow the trial to-them forward to-go
ἀνανδρία γὰρ καταφρονηθεῖσα ἐπὶ παρρησίαν ἐξάγεται 23.26
cowardice for disdained to boldness is-led
μείζω, ἐπεὶ τῷ προϊέναι τὸ θάρσος ἄοκνον γίνεται.
greater since by-the advancing the confidence unhesitating becomes
ἐπὶ πολὺ δὲ ἀνθέξειν αὐτοὺς ἀνδραγαθιζομένοις ὑμῖν 23.27
for long and to-hold-out them acting-bravely against-you
μηδαμῶς οἴεσθε. φρόνημα γὰρ τῇ δυνάμει τῶν
by-no-means think (a)-spirit for to-the power of-the(-ones)
αὐτῷ χρωμένων μὴ συμμετρούμενον πρὸ μὲν τοῦ ἔργου
it using not measured before indeed the action

ἐπαιρόμενον ἐν ἀκμῇ φαίνεται, ἀρξαμένης δὲ τῆς
being-raised at (its)-height appears having-begun and the
ξυμβολῆς καταρρεῖν εἴωθεν.
engagement to-collapse is-wont

23.28 ὅτε τοίνυν ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, ἀναμνήσθητε μὲν ὅντινα
since therefore these(-things) thus are remember indeed in-what
τρόπον οἱ πολέμιοι πολλάκις ἀποπειρασάμενοι τῆς ἀρετῆς
manner the enemies often having-made-trial-of the valor
τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀπήλλαξαν, ἐκλογίζεσθε δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἀμείνους
the your came-off consider and that not better
ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου γεγενημένοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ὥρμηνται, ἀλλὰ
from the sudden having-become against us they-have-rushed but
τὰ παραπλήσια τοῖς προλαβοῦσι τετολμηκότες, τὴν ὁμοίαν
the like(-things) to-the earlier having-dared the same
καὶ νῦν κληρώσονται τύχην."
also now will-receive fortune

23.29 Τοσαῦτα καὶ οἱ τῶν Γότθων ἄρχοντες παρακελευσάμενοι
so-much also the of-the Goths commanders having-exhorted
καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ὑπαντιάσαντες μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ
and the enemies having-met with-delay no
ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον. ἦν τε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐσάγαν ἰσχυρά,
into hands came was both the sea-fight very fierce
πεζομαχίᾳ ἐμφερὴς οὖσα.
to-(a)-land-battle like being

23.30 τάς τε γὰρ ναῦς μετωπηδὸν ἀντιπρώρους ταῖς τῶν
the both for ships head-on prow-to-prow to-the of-the
ἐναντίων ἑκάτεροι στήσαντες τὰ τοξεύματα ἐς ἀλλήλους
opponents each having-set the arrows at one-another
ἀφίεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν ὅσοι ἀρετῆς τι μετεποιοῦντο,
let-fly and of-them as-many-as of-valor anything laid-claim-to
ἄγχιστά πη ἀλλήλων γινόμενοι ἐν χρῷ τε ξυνιόντες
nearest somewhere of-one-another becoming in close both coming-together

ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων ξυνέμισγον, ξίφεσί τε καὶ
from the decks engaged with-swords both and
δόρασιν, ὥσπερ ἐν πεδίῳ, μαχόμενοι.
with-spears as on (a)-plain fighting
καὶ τὰ μὲν προοίμια τοῦ ἀγῶνος τοῦδε τοιαῦτα ἐγεγόνει. 23.31
and the indeed preludes of-the struggle this such had-been
ὕστερον δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπειρίᾳ τοῦ ναυμαχεῖν ξὺν
later and the barbarians by-inexperience of-the sea-fighting with
πολλῇ ἀταξίᾳ τὴν ξυμβολὴν τήνδε διέφερον· οἱ μὲν
much disorder the engagement this carried-on the(-ones) indeed
γὰρ αὐτῶν οὕτως ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων διίσταντο ὥστε διδόναι
for of-them thus from one-another stood-apart so-that to-give
τοῖς πολεμίοις αὐτοὺς κατὰ μόνας ἐμβάλλειν, οἱ δὲ
to-the enemies them by alone(-ones) to-attack the(-ones) and
συχνοὶ ἐς ταὐτὸ ξυνιόντες πρὸς ἀλλήλων ἀεὶ τῇ τῶν
many to the-same coming-together by one-another always by-the of-the
πλοίων στενοχωρίᾳ ξυνεποδίζοντο.
boats crowding were-hampered
εἴκασεν ἄν τις φορμηδὸν αὐτοῖς τὰ τῶν πλοίων 23.32
would-have-guessed — anyone like-mats for-them the of-the boats
ἰκρία ξυγκεῖσθαι. καὶ οὐδὲ τοξεύειν ἐς τῶν ἐναντίων τοὺς
decks to-be-joined and not-even to-shoot at of-the opponents the(-ones)
διεστῶτας ἠδύναντο, ὅτι μὴ ὀψέ τε καὶ μόλις, οὐδὲ
standing-apart were-able except — late both and with-difficulty nor
ξίφεσιν ἢ δόρασι χρῆσθαι, ἡνίκα ἂν σφίσιν ἐγκειμένους
swords or spears to-use when — on-them pressing
αὐτοὺς ἴδοιεν, ἀλλὰ κραυγῇ τε καὶ ὠθισμῷ ἐν σφίσιν
them they-saw but by-shout both and by-pushing among them
αὐτοῖς διηνεκῶς εἶχοντο, ξυγκρούοντές τε ἀεὶ ἐς
selves continually they-were-held clashing both always into
ἀλλήλους καὶ τοῖς κοντοῖς αὖθις διωθούμενοι οὐδενὶ
one-another and with-the poles again pushing-off in-no

κόσμῳ, καὶ πὴ μὲν συμφύροντες τῇ στενοχωρίᾳ τὸ
order and here indeed confusing by-the crowding the
μέτωπον, πὴ δὲ ἀποφοιτῶντες πολλῷ ἄποθεν ἐπὶ πονηρῷ
front there and moving-away much distant to (the)-harm
τῶν σφετέρων ἑκάτεροι.
of-the their-own each

23.33 τάς τε παρακελεύσεις αὐτῶν ἕκαστος ἐς τοὺς ἄγχιστα ὄντας
the both exhortations of-them each to the nearest being
ξὺν ὀλολυγῇ πολλῇ ἐποιοῦντο, οὐκ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλ᾽
with shrieking much made not against the enemies but
ὅπως τὰς διαστάσεις αὐτοὶ ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἐργάζωνται.
so-that the intervals they-themselves from one-another might-make

23.34 ἠσχολημένοι τε τῇ ἐς ἀλλήλους ἀμηχανίᾳ τῆς κατὰ
occupied both with-the toward one-another helplessness of-the against
σφῶν νίκης αἰτιώτατοι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγίνοντο. οἱ δὲ
them victory most-responsible for-the enemies they-became the and
Ῥωμαῖοι ἀνδρείως μὲν τὰ ἐς τὴν ξυμβολήν, ἐμπείρως
Romans bravely indeed the(-things) toward the engagement skillfully
δὲ τὰ ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν διαχειρίζοντες, τά τε πλοῖα
and the(-things) toward the sea-fight managing the both boats
μετωπηδὸν στήσαντες, καὶ οὔτε κατὰ πολὺ διεστῶτες
head-on having-set and neither by much standing-apart
ἀλλήλων οὔτε μὴν ἄγχιστα ξυνιόντες περαιτέρω τῆς
from-one-another nor indeed nearest coming-together further-than the
χρείας, ἀλλὰ συμμέτρους ἀεὶ τάς τε ξυνόδους καὶ διαστάσεις
need but measured always the both approaches and intervals
ποιούμενοι, ἢν μὲν ναῦν πολεμίαν ἀποσκεδαννυμένην
making if indeed (a)-ship enemy scattered
τῶν ἄλλων θεῷντο, κατέδυον ἐμβάλλοντες οὐδενὶ πόνῳ,
from-the others they-saw they-sank ramming with-no toil
εἰ δέ που ξύγχυσιν ἐς τῶν πολεμίων τινὰς ἴδοιεν,
if and somewhere confusion in of-the enemies some they-saw

ἐνταῦθα τά τε τοξεύματα συχνὰ ἔπεμπον καὶ ἡνίκα σφίσιν
there the both arrows many they-sent and when on-them
ἐπιπέσοιεν, ἀτάκτοις οὖσι καὶ συντριβέσι γεγενημένοις τῷ
they-fell disordered being and worn-out having-become by-the
τῆς ἀταξίας καμάτῳ, ἐκ χειρὸς αὐτοὺς διεχρῶντο.
of-the disorder weariness by hand them they-destroyed
ἀπειρηκότες οὖν οἱ βάρβαροι πρός τε τὰ τῆς τύχης 23.35
having-given-up then the barbarians toward both the of-the fortune
ἐναντιώματα καὶ τὰς κατὰ τὴν μάχην ἁμαρτάδας
reverses and the in the battle errors
ξυμπεπτωκυίας, οὐκ εἶχον καθ' ὅ τι μαχέσονται,
having-befallen not they-were-able by what — they-will-fight
οὐδὲ ναυμαχοῦντες, οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ καθάπερ ἐν πεζομαχίᾳ
neither fighting-at-sea not however nor-even as in (a)-land-battle
ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων ἑστῶτες, ἀλλὰ ῥίψαντες τὴν
on the decks standing but having-thrown-away the
ἀγώνισιν ἐπικινδύνως ἠτρέμιζον, ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ καταλιπόντες.
contest dangerously they-were-still on the fortune having-left(-it)
διὸ δὴ ἐς ὑπαγωγὴν οἱ Γότθοι αἰσχρὰν ξὺν πολλῇ 23.36
wherefore indeed to retreat the Goths shameful with much
ἀκοσμίᾳ ἐτράποντο, καὶ οὔτε ἀλκῆς οὔτε φυγῆς τινος
disorder turned and neither of-resistance nor of-flight any
εὐπρεποῦς οὔτε του ἄλλου ἐς σωτηρίαν αὐτοὺς ἄγοντος
seemly nor of-any other to safety them leading
ἐμέμνητο ἔτι, ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ πλοίων τῶν πολεμίων ὡς
remembered still but between boats of-the enemies as
τὰ πολλὰ σκεδαννύμενοι διηποροῦντο.
the most(-part) scattered they-were-at-a-loss

23.37 καὶ αὐτῶν τινες ναυσὶν ἕνδεκα διέφυγον καὶ λαθόντες
and of-them some with-ships eleven escaped and unnoticed
ἐσώθησαν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἅπαντες ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις
were-saved the and rest all under the enemies
ἐγένοντο.
came

23.38 ὧν δὴ πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτοχειρὶ Ῥωμαῖοι διέφθειρον,
of-whom indeed many indeed with-their-own-hands Romans destroyed
πολλοὺς δὲ αὐταῖς ναυσὶ καταδύοντες ἔκτεινον· τῶν δὲ
many and with-the-very ships sinking killed of-the and
στρατηγῶν Γουνδοὺλφ μὲν ξὺν ταῖς ἕνδεκα ναυσὶ λαθὼν
generals Gundulf indeed with the eleven ships unnoticed
ἔφυγε, τὸν δὲ δὴ ἕτερον ἐζώγρησαν Ῥωμαῖοι.
fled the and indeed other took-alive Romans

23.39 καὶ ἔπειτα οἱ ἐν ταῖς ἕνδεκα ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν γῆν
and then the(-ones) in the eleven ships to the land
ἀποβάντες τὰ μὲν πλοῖα εὐθὺς ἔκαυσαν, ὡς μὴ ὑπὸ
having-disembarked the indeed boats at-once burned so-that not under
τῶν πολεμίων ταῖς χερσὶ γένωνται, αὐτοὶ δὲ πεζῇ
of-the enemies the hands they-might-come they-themselves and on-foot
ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐκομίσθησαν, ὃ τοὺς ἐν Ἀγκῶνι
to the camp went which the(-ones) in Ancon
ἐπολιόρκουν.
besieged

23.40 φράσαντές τε αὐτοῖς τὰ ξυμπεσόντα εὐθυωρὸν ξὺν
having-told both them the(-things) having-happened straightway with
αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐποιήσαντο, τὸ στρατόπεδον τοῖς
them the withdrawal made the camp to-the
πολεμίοις ἀπολιπόντες, καὶ δρόμῳ τε καὶ θορύβῳ πολλῷ
enemies having-left and at-(a)-run both and with-tumult much
ἐς Αὔξιμον πόλιν ἐγγύς πη οὖσαν ἀνέδραμον.
to Auximum city near somewhere being ran-up

Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον 23.41
Romans and having-come to — Ancon not much later
τό τε στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων ἀνδρῶν ἔρημον αἱροῦσι
the both camp of-the enemies of-men empty take
καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τοῖς ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ ἐσκομίσαντες
and the provisions to-the(-ones) in the fortress having-brought-in
ἀπέπλευσαν ἐνθένδε.
sailed-away from-there
καὶ Βαλεριανὸς μὲν ἐπὶ Ῥαβέννης ἐχώρησεν, Ἰωάννης δὲ 23.42
and Valerian indeed to Ravenna went John and
ἐς Σάλωνας ἀνέστρεψεν. αὖτη διαφερόντως ἡ μάχη τό τε
to Salones returned this exceedingly the battle the both
φρόνημα καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Τουτίλα καὶ Γότθων κατέλυσεν.
spirit and the power of-Totila and of-Goths broke
Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τῇδε Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πράγματα 24.1
about and the same time in-this-way for-Romans the affairs
εἶχεν ἐν Σικελίᾳ. Λιβέριος μὲν ἐνθένδε βασιλεῖ ἐς
stood in Sicily Liberius indeed from-there by-(the)-emperor to
Βυζάντιον μετάπεμπτος ἦλθεν, Ἀρταβάνης δέ, τοῦτο
Byzantium summoned came Artabanes and this
βασιλεῖ δεδογμένον, παντὸς ἦρχε τοῦ ἐν Σικελίᾳ
to-(the)-emperor having-seemed-good all commanded the in Sicily
Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ.
of-Romans army
ὃς δὴ Γότθους τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἐκείνῃ φρουρίοις 24.2
who indeed Goths the in the there fortresses
ἀπολελειμμένους, ὀλίγους κομιδῇ ὄντας, πολιορκῶν, μάχῃ
left-behind few quite being besieging in-battle
τε αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐπεξιόντας νικήσας ἐς πᾶσάν τε
both of-them the(-ones) sallying-out having-conquered into all both

ἀπορίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων καταστησάμενος ὕστερον ὁμολογίᾳ
want of-the necessities having-brought later by-agreement
ξύμπαντας εἶλεν.
all took

24.3 οἷς οἱ Γότθοι περίφοβοί τε γεγενημένοι καὶ τοῖς κατὰ
at-which the Goths very-fearful both having-become and at-the in
τὴν ναυμαχίαν ξυμπεπτωκόσι περιαλγοῦντες τὸν πόλεμον
the sea-fight having-happened(-things) grieving the war
ἀπεγίνωσκον, ἤδη δυσέλπιδες τὸ παράπαν γεγενημένοι,
despaired-of already hopeless at all having-become
λογιζόμενοί τε ὡς ἐν τῷ παρόντι δὴ αἰσχρῶς
reckoning both that in the present indeed shamefully
ἡσσημένοι τῶν πολεμίων καὶ παντάπασι διεφθαρμένοι,
having-been-defeated by-the enemies and altogether having-been-ruined
ἤν τις Ῥωμαίοις βοήθεια καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ ἐπιγένηται, τρόπῳ
if any for-Romans help even by little should-arrive in-manner
οὐδενὶ ἀντέχειν αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ χρόνου ῥοπήν τινα ἱκανοὶ
no to-hold-out against-them nor of-time moment any able
ἔσονται ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας ἑστήξειν. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ κατὰ
they-will-be or in — Italy to-stand not indeed nor-even by
πρεσβείαν διαπράξασθαί τι ἐκ βασιλέως ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶχον.
embassy to-accomplish anything from (the)-emperor in hope they-had

24.4 πολλάκις γὰρ ἐς αὐτὸν πρέσβεις ὁ Τουτίλας ἐτύγχανε
often for to him envoys — Totila happened
πέμψας. οἵ, ἐπεὶ ἐς ὄψιν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ἦλθον,
having-sent who when into sight with-Justinian emperor came
ἀνεδίδαξαν μὲν ὡς τῆς Ἰταλίας τὰ μὲν πολλὰ κατέλαβον
explained indeed that — of-Italy the indeed most had-seized
Φράγγοι, ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ ἔρημος ἀνθρώπων τῷ πολέμῳ ἐπὶ
Franks the and rest empty of-men by-the war to
πλεῖστον γεγένηται, Σικελίας δὲ καὶ Δαλματίας, αἵπερ
(the)-most has-become Sicily and and Dalmatia which-very

ἀκραιφνεῖς διέμειναν μόναι, Ῥωμαίοις ἐξίστανται Γότθοι,
intact remained alone to-Romans yield Goths
δασμοὺς δὲ καὶ φόρους ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐρήμου ἀποφέρειν
tributes and and taxes for the desolate(-land) to-pay
ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος καὶ συμμαχήσειν ἐφ᾽
agree throughout every year and to-fight-alongside against
οὓς ἂν βασιλεὺς βούλοιτο καὶ τὰ ἄλλα κατήκοοι
whomever — (the)-emperor might-wish and the other(-things) subject
αὐτῷ ἔσεσθαι.
to-him to-be
ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς μάθησιν οὐδεμίαν τῶν λεγομένων 24.5
but (the)-emperor heed no of-the(-things) said
ποιούμενος τοὺς πρέσβεις ἅπαντας ἀπεπέμπετο, πρὸς
making the envoys all dismissed toward
τὸ Γότθων ὄνομα χαλεπῶς ἔχων, ἄρδην τε αὐτὸ τῆς
the of-Goths name badly being utterly both it from-the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς ἐξελάσαι διανοούμενος. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν
of-Romans empire to-drive-out intending these(-things) indeed then
τῇδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
in-this-way it-befell to-take-place
Θευδίβερτος δέ, ὁ Φράγγων ἀρχηγός, οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν 24.6
Theudibert and the of-Franks leader not much before
ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο νόσῳ, Λιγουρίας τε χωρία ἄττα
from men had-vanished by-disease of-Liguria both places certain
καὶ Ἄλπεις Κουτίας καὶ Βενετιῶν τὰ πολλὰ οὐδενὶ λόγῳ
and (the)-Alps Cottian and of-Venetia the most for-no reason
ἐς ἀπαγωγὴν φόρου ὑποτελῆ ποιησάμενος.
into payment of-tribute subject having-made

24.7 τὴν γὰρ ἀσχολίαν τῶν μαχομένων οἰκείαν οἱ Φράγγοι
the for preoccupation of-the(-ones) fighting own the Franks
εὐκαιρίαν πεποιημένοι τοῖς ἐκείνων περιμαχήτοις αὐτοὶ
opportunity having-made from-the of-those disputed(-things) they-themselves
ἀκινδύνως ἐπλούτουν.
without-danger grew-rich

24.8 καὶ Γότθοις μὲν πολίσματα ὀλίγα ἐν Βενετίοις διέμεινε,
and for-Goths indeed towns few in Venetia remained
τά τε ἐπιθαλασσίδια χωρία Ῥωμαίοις· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα
the both coastal places for-Romans the and other(-things)
ὑποχείρια σφίσιν ἅπαντα πεποίηνται Φράγγοι.
subject to-them all have-made Franks

24.9 Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Γότθων πόλεμον τόνδε ἦπέρ μοι
Romans both and Goths war this as-very by-me
εἴρηται πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαφερόντων καὶ πολεμίους οὐ
has-been-said with one-another carrying-on and enemies not
δυναμένων ἐπικτᾶσθαι καινούς, Γότθοι τε καὶ Φράγγοι ἐς
being-able to-acquire new Goths both and Franks into
λόγους ἀλλήλοις ξυνίασι, καὶ ξυνέκειτο, μέχρι μὲν ἂν
talks with-one-another come and it-was-agreed until indeed —
Γότθοι πρὸς Ῥωμαίους τὸν πόλεμον διαφέροιεν, ἔχοντας
Goths against Romans the war carry-on holding
ἑκατέρους ὧνπερ ἐγένοντο ἐγκρατεῖς ἡσυχῇ μένειν, μηδέν
each what-very they-had-become masters-of quietly to-remain nothing
τε σφίσι πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολέμιον εἶναι.
both for-them toward one-another hostile to-be

24.10 ἢν δέ γε βασιλέως ποτὲ Ἰουστινιανοῦ περιέσεσθαι
if and at-least (the)-emperor ever Justinian to-prevail-over
Τουτίλαν τῷ πολέμῳ συμβαίη, τηνικάδε Γότθους τε
Totila in-the war should-befall then Goths both

καὶ Φράγγους διοικήσασθαι ταῦτα, ὅπη ἂν συνοίσειν
and Franks to-arrange these(-things) as — to-be-advantageous
ἑκατέροις δοκῇ. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τῇδε ξυνέκειτο.
to-each it-should-seem but these(-things) indeed in-this-way were-agreed
τὴν δὲ Θευδιβέρτου ἀρχὴν διεδέξατο Θευδίβαλδος ὁ παῖς. 24.11
the and of-Theudibert rule succeeded Theudibald the son
βασιλεύς τε Ἰουστινιανὸς Λεόντιον, τὸν Ἀθανασίου γαμβρόν,
emperor both Justinian Leontius the of-Athanasius son-in-law
ἄνδρα ἐκ βουλῆς, πρεσβευτὴν παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἔπεμψεν �ές τε
(a)-man from (the)-senate (as)-envoy to him sent into both
ὁμαιχμίαν παρακαλῶν ἐπὶ Τουτίλαν τε καὶ Γότθους καὶ
alliance summoning against Totila both and Goths and
χωρίων ἐκστῆναι τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας αἰτούμενος, ὥνπερ
from-places to-withdraw the in — Italy asking which-very
Θευδίβερτος οὐ δέον ἐπιβατεῦσαι διὰ σπουδῆς ἔσχε.
Theudibert not rightly to-encroach-on with zeal had
Λεόντιος δέ, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ Θευδίβαλδον ἀφίκετο, ἔλεξεν 24.12
Leontius and when to Theudibald he-came spoke
ὧδε “Ἴσως μέν τι καὶ ἄλλοις παρὰ τὰς ἐλπίδας
thus perhaps indeed something also to-others beyond the hopes
τισὶ τετυχηκέναι ξυνέπεσεν, ὁποῖον δὲ Ῥωμαίοις τανῦν
some to-have-happened it-befell such and to-Romans now
πρὸς ὑμῶν γεγονέναι ξυνέβη, οὐδενί, οἶμαι, ξυνηνέχθη
from you to-have-happened it-has-befallen to-no-one I-think it-befell
πώποτε τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων.
ever of-the all men
βασιλεὺς μὲν γὰρ Ἰουστινιανὸς οὐ πρότερον κατέστη 24.13
emperor indeed for Justinian not earlier set
ἐς πόλεμον τόνδε, οὐδὲ Γότθοις πολεμησείων ἔνδηλος
to war this nor on-Goths wishing-to-make-war clear
γέγονεν, ἕως αὐτῷ Φράγγοι φιλίας τε καὶ ξυμμαχίας
became until to-him Franks of-friendship both and of-alliance

ὀνόματι χρήματα μεγάλα κεκομισμένοι τὴν ἀγωνίαν
in-name money great having-received the struggle
ξυλλήψεσθαι ὡμολόγησαν.
to-take-part-in agreed

24.14 οἱ δὲ οὐχ ὅπως τι δρᾶν τῶν ὡμολογημένων ἠξίωσαν,
they and not only anything to-do of-the agreed(-things) thought-fit
ἀλλὰ καὶ προσηδικήκασι Ῥωμαίους τοιαῦτα οἷα οὐδ' ἄν
but also have-wronged-besides Romans such(-things) as not-even —
τις ὑποπτεῦσαι ῥᾳδίως ἔσχεν.
anyone to-suspect easily was-able

24.15 ὁ γὰρ πατὴρ ὁ σὸς Θευδίβερτος χώρας ἐπιβατεῦσαι
the for father the your Theudibert of-land to-encroach-on
ὑπέστη, οὐδὲν αὐτῷ προσῆκον, ἦσπερ βασιλεὺς πόνῳ
undertook nothing to-him belonging of-which-very (the)-emperor with-toil
τε πολλῷ καὶ κινδύνοις πολέμου, καὶ ταῦτα Φράγγων
both much and with-dangers of-war and this of-Franks
ἁπάντων ἐκποδὼν ἱσταμένων, κύριος γέγονε.
all out-of-the-way standing master has-become

24.16 διόπερ τανῦν ἐς ὑμᾶς ἥκω, οὐχ ὅπως μέμψομαι ἢ
wherefore now to you I-come not that I-will-blame or
αἰτιάσομαι, ἀλλ' αἰτησόμενός τε καὶ παραινέσων ὅσα
I-will-accuse but going-to-ask both and going-to-advise as-much-as
ξυνοίσειν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς μέλλει.
to-benefit you yourselves is-going

24.17 λέγω δὲ, ὅπως βεβαιότατα μὲν διασώζητε τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν
I-mean and that most-securely indeed you-may-preserve the existing
ὑμῖν εὐπραξίαν, συγχωρήσητε δὲ Ῥωμαίους ἔχειν τὰ
for-you prosperity you-may-allow and Romans to-have the
αὐτῶν ἴδια·
of-them own(-things)

τοὺς γὰρ δύναμιν περιβεβλημένους μεγάλην καὶ βραχέων 24.18
the(-ones) for power having-acquired great also of-small
τινῶν οὐχ ὁσία κτῆσις ἀφαιρεῖσθαι πολλάκις τὰ
some(-things) not holy possession to-strip often the
παρόντα αὐτοῖς ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἀγαθὰ ἴσχυσεν, ἐπεὶ τὸ
present to-them from of-old goods was-able since the
εὔδαιμον τῷ ἀδίκῳ ἐς ταὐτὸ ξυνιέναι οὐδαμῇ εἴωθε,
prosperity with-the unjust to the-same to-come-together in-no-way is-wont
καὶ μὴν καὶ ὅπως ἡμῖν τὸν πρὸς Τουτίλαν ξυνδιενέγκητε
and indeed also that with-us the against Totila you-may-carry-through
πόλεμον, τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ὑποτελοῦντες ὁμολογίαν.
war the of-the father fulfilling agreement
τοῦτο γὰρ ἂν πρέπον γνησίοις παισὶ πάντων μάλιστα, 24.19
this for — fitting for-true children of-all most
ἐπανορθοῦν μέν, εἴ τι τοῖς γειναμένοις ἡμαρτῆσθαι
to-correct indeed if anything by-the begetters to-have-been-erred
ξυμβαίνει, περιστέλλειν δὲ καὶ κρατύνεσθαι ὅσα δὴ
it-befalls to-cherish and also to-strengthen as-much-as indeed
αὐτοῖς ἄριστα εἴργασται.
by-them best has-been-done
ἐπεὶ καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ταῦτα διαφερόντως εὐκτὰ τοῖς 24.20
since also of-the men these(-things) exceedingly desirable for-the
συνετωτάτοις ἂν εἴη, ὅπως δὴ αὐτῶν τὰ μὲν
most-intelligent — would-be that indeed of-them the(-things) indeed
τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἄριστα οἱ παῖδες ζηλοῖεν, εἰ δέ
of-the practices best the children might-emulate if and
τι αὐτοῖς οὐκ ὀρθῶς πέπρακται, μὴ ὑπ᾽ ἄλλου του
anything by-them not rightly has-been-done not by other any
τὸ τοιοῦτον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων ἄμεινον ἔσεσθαι.
the such(-thing) than by the children better to-be

24.21 καίτοι ἐχρῆν ὑμᾶς ἀκλήτους Ῥωμαίοις πόλεμον τόνδε
and-yet it-behooved you uninvited for-Romans war this
ξυνάρασθαι. πρὸς Γότθους γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ ἀγών ἐστιν, οἳ
to-take-up against Goths for for-us the struggle is who
τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐχθροί τε καὶ ὅλως ἄπιστοι γεγόνασι
the from (the)-beginning hostile both and wholly faithless have-been
Φράγγοις, ἄσπονδά τε αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀκήρυκτα πολεμοῦντες
to-Franks without-treaty both them and without-herald warring
τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα.
the all time

24.22 οἳ δὴ νῦν μὲν δέει τῷ ἐξ ἡμῶν οὐκ ἀπαξιοῦσι
who indeed now indeed from-fear the from us not disdain
κολακικοὶ ἐς ὑμᾶς εἶναι· εἰ δέ ποτε ἡμῶν ἀπαλλαγεῖεν,
flattering toward you to-be if and ever of-us they-should-be-rid
οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν τὴν ἐς Φράγγους ἐνδείξονται γνώμην.
not at long the toward Franks they-will-show mind

24.23 πονηροὶ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι τὸν αὑτῶν τρόπον ἀμείβειν μὲν οὐκ
wicked for men the their-own character to-change indeed not
εὐτυχοῦντες, οὐ πράσσοντες κακῶς δύνανται, ἀποκρύπτειν
prospering not faring badly are-able to-hide
δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐν κακοπαθείαις εἰώθασιν,
and it from the to (the)-most in hardships are-wont
ἄλλως τε ἢν καὶ τῶν πέλας τινὸς δέωνται, τῆς χρείας
especially — if also of-the neighbors any they-need the need
αὐτοὺς συγκαλύπτειν ἀναγκαζούσης τὴν μοχθηρίαν.
them to-cloak compelling the wickedness

24.24 ὧν ἐνθυμηθέντες ἀνανεοῦτε μὲν τὴν ἐς βασιλέα φιλίαν,
which having-considered renew indeed the toward (the)-emperor friendship
ἀμύνεσθε δὲ τοὺς ἄνωθεν ὑμῖν δυσμενεῖς δυνάμει τῇ
repel and the(-ones) from-of-old to-you hostile with-strength the
πάσῃ."
all

Λεόντιος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. Θευδίβαλδος δὲ ἀμείβεται 24.25
Leontius indeed so-much said Theudibald and replies
ὧδε "Συμμάχους μὲν ἐπὶ Γότθους ἡμᾶς οὐκ ὀρθῶς
thus allies indeed against Goths us not rightly
οὐδὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιοῦντες καλεῖτε. φίλοι γὰρ ἡμῖν τανῦν
nor the just(-things) doing you-summon friends for to-us now
Γότθοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες. εἰ δὲ ἀβέβαιοι Φράγγοι ἐς
Goths happen being if and unsteady Franks toward
αὐτοὺς εἶεν, οὐδὲ ὑμῖν ποτε πιστοὶ ἔσονται.
them should-be not-even to-you ever faithful they-will-be
γνώμη γὰρ ἅπαξ μοχθηρὰ ἐς τοὺς φίλους ὀφθεῖσα 24.26
(a)-mind for once wicked toward the friends having-been-seen
ἐκτρέπεσθαι τῆς δικαίας ὁδοῦ ἀεὶ πέφυκεν. ὧν μέντοι
to-turn-aside from-the just road always is-wont of-which however
ἐπεμνήσθητε χωρίων ἕνεκα, τοσαῦτα ἐροῦμεν, ὡς ὁ πατὴρ
you-mentioned places for-the-sake so-much we-will-say that the father
ὁ ἐμὸς Θευδίβερτος οὔτε βιάσασθαι πώποτε τῶν ὁμόρων
the my Theudibert neither to-force ever of-the neighbors
τινὰ ἐν σπουδῇ ἔσχεν οὔτε κτήμασιν ἀλλοτρίοις ἐπιπηδᾶν.
any in zeal had nor on-possessions others' to-leap
τεκμήριον δέ· οὐ γάρ εἰμι πλούσιος. οὐ τοίνυν οὐδὲ τὰ χωρία 24.27
(a)-proof and not for I-am rich not therefore nor the places
ταῦτα Ῥωμαίους ἀφελόμενος, ἀλλὰ Τουτίλα ἔχοντος ἤδη
these Romans having-taken-from but Totila holding already
αὐτὰ καὶ διαρρήδην ἐνδιδόντος καταλαβὼν ἔσχεν, ἐφ' ᾧ
them and expressly yielding having-occupied held on which
χρῆν μάλιστα βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν συνήδεσθαι Φράγγοις.
it-behooved most (the)-emperor Justinian to-rejoice-with Franks
ὁ γὰρ τούς τι ἀφελομένους τῶν αὐτοῦ κτημάτων ἰδίων 24.28
he for the(-ones) something having-taken of-the his possessions own
ὑφ' ἑτέρων τινῶν βιασθέντας ὁρῶν, εἰκότως ἂν χαίροι, τὴν
by others some forced seeing reasonably — might-rejoice the

δίκην ἐκτετικέναι ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως τοὺς αὐτὸν ἠδικηκότας
penalty to-have-paid rightly and justly the(-ones) him having-wronged
οἰόμενος, ἢν μὴ ἐς τοὺς βιασαμένους αὐτὸς φθονερὸς
thinking if not toward the(-ones) having-forced he-himself envious
γένηται, ἐπεὶ τὸ προσποιεῖσθαι τὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν δικαιώματα
should-become since the to-claim the of-the enemies rights
ἐς φθόνον ὡς τὰ πολλὰ περιίστασθαι οἴονται ἄνθρωποι.
to envy as the most(-part) to-turn think men
24.29 δικασταῖς μέντοι ἐπιτρέπειν οἷοί τέ ἐσμεν τὴν περὶ τούτων
to-judges however to-entrust able — we-are the about these(-things)
διάγνωσιν, ὥστε εἴ τι Ῥωμαίους ἀφελέσθαι τὸν πατέρα
decision so-that if anything Romans to-have-taken-from the father
τὸν ἐμὸν φανερὸν γένηται, τοῦτο ἡμᾶς ἀποτινύναι μελλήσει
the my clear should-become this us to-repay with-delay
οὐδεμιᾷ ἐπάναγκες εἴη. ὑπέρ τε τούτων πρέσβεις ἐς
no necessary would-be for both these(-things) envoys to
Βυζάντιον σταλήσονται παρ᾽ ἡμῶν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον.”
Byzantium will-be-sent from us not much later
24.30 τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν τόν τε Λεόντιον ἀπεπέμψατο καὶ
so-much having-said — both Leontius dismissed and
πρεσβευτὴν Λεύδαρδον, ἄνδρα Φράγγον, τέταρτον αὐτὸν
(as)-envoy Leudard (a)-man Frank fourth himself
παρὰ βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἔστειλε. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς
to (the)-emperor Justinian sent and they indeed to
Βυζάντιον ἀφικόμενοι ἔπρασσον ὧνπερ ἕνεκα ἦλθον.
Byzantium having-come negotiated for-what-very for-the-sake they-had-come
24.31 Τουτίλας δὲ νήσους τὰς Λιβύῃ προσηκούσας καταλαβεῖν
Totila and islands the to-Libya belonging to-seize
διὰ σπουδῆς εἶχε. στόλον οὖν αὐτίκα νηῶν ἀγείρας καὶ
with zeal had (a)-fleet then at-once of-ships having-gathered and

στράτευμα τούτῳ ἐνθέμενος ἀξιόχρεων ἔς τε Κουρσικὴν
(an)-army in-it having-put sufficient to both Corsica
καὶ Σαρδὼ στέλλει.
and Sardo sends
οἱ δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐς Κουρσικὴν ἀποπλεύσαντες, 24.32
they and the indeed first to Corsica having-sailed
οὐδενὸς αὐτῆς ἀμυνομένου, τὴν νῆσον ἔσχον, μετὰ δὲ
no-one it defending the island held afterward and
καὶ Σαρδὼ κατέλαβον.
also Sardo seized
ἄμφω δὲ τὰ νήσω ὁ Τουτίλας ὑποτελεῖς ἐς ἀπαγωγὴν 24.33
both and the two-islands — Totila subject to payment
φόρου πεποίηται. ὅπερ Ἰωάννης μαθών, ὃς τοῦ ἐν
of-tribute has-made which-very John having-learned who the in
Λιβύῃ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἦρχε, στόλον τε νηῶν καὶ
Libya of-Romans army commanded (a)-fleet both of-ships and
στρατιωτῶν πλῆθος ἐς Σαρδὼ ἔπεμψεν.
of-soldiers (a)-number to Sardo sent
οἵπερ ἐπειδὴ Καρανάλεως πόλεως ἄγχιστα ἵκοντο, 24.34
who-very when of-Caranalis city nearest they-came
ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίστασθαι
having-encamped to siege to-set
διενοοῦντο. τειχομαχεῖν γὰρ οὐκ ᾤοντο οἷοί τε εἶναι,
intended to-assault-the-wall for not they-thought able — to-be
ἐπεὶ Γότθοι ἐνταῦθα φυλακτήριον διαρκὲς εἶχον.
since Goths there (a)-garrison sufficient had
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἔγνωσαν, ἐπεξελθόντες ἐκ 24.35
when and these(-things) the barbarians learned having-sallied-out from
τῆς πόλεως καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐξαπιναίως ἐπιπεσόντες
the city and on-the enemies suddenly having-fallen
τρεψάμενοί τε αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ πόνῳ πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν.
having-routed both them with-no toil many killed

24.36 οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ φεύγοντες, ἐν μὲν τῷ παραυτίκα ἐς τὰς
the and rest fleeing in indeed the moment to the
ναῦς διεσώθησαν, ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον ἐνθένδε ἀπάραντες
ships escaped little and later from-there having-set-sail
ἐς Καρχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στόλῳ ἀφίκοντο. ἐνταῦθά τε
to Carthage with-all the fleet arrived there both
διαχειμάσαντες ἔμενον, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ
having-wintered remained on which indeed with spring beginning
παρασκευῇ πλείονι ἐπί τε Κουρσικὴν καὶ Σαρδὼ αὖθις
with-preparation greater against both Corsica and Sardo again
στρατεύσωσι.
they-might-campaign

24.37 ταύτην δὲ τὴν Σαρδὼ τανῦν Σαρδινίαν καλοῦσιν.
this and — Sardo now Sardinia they-call

24.38 ἐνταῦθα φύεσθαι ξυμβαίνει πόαν ἧς δὴ ἀπογευομένοις
there to-grow it-befalls (a)-plant of-which indeed tasting
ἀνθρώποις αὐτίκα σπασμὸς θανάσιμος ἐπιγίνεται, οἳ δὴ
for-men at-once (a)-convulsion deadly comes-on who indeed
τελευτῶσιν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, γέλωτα γελᾶν ἀπὸ τοῦ
die not much later laughter to-laugh from the
σπασμοῦ δοκοῦντές τινα, ὅνπερ ὁμωνύμως τῇ χώρᾳ
convulsion seeming some which-very with-the-same-name-as the land
Σαρδώνιον καλοῦσι.
Sardonic they-call

24.39 τὴν δὲ Κουρσικὴν οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι Κύρνον ἐκάλουν.
— and Corsica the of-old men Cyrnus called
ἐνταῦθα, ὥσπερ ἄνθρωποι πίθηκες γίνονται, οὕτω δή
there as men apes become thus indeed
τινων ἵππων ἀγέλαι εἰσὶ τῶν προβατίων ὀλίγῳ μειζόνων.
some of-horses herds are than-the sheep little greater
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτά ἐστι.
these(-things) indeed then such are

Sclaveni plunder Illyricum, ferried by the Gepids, and the Langobards defeat the Gepids, aided only by Amalafridas. Earthquakes ruin Greek cities. The troops from Thermopylae relieve Croton, and Ragnaris and Moras offer to surrender. Narses leaves Salones with a great army; the Franks refuse him passage and Teias blocks Verona, so he marches along the coast to Ravenna. Ildigisal and Goar flee to the Gepids, and the Gepid and Langobard kings each kill the other's refugee.

Σκλαβηνῶν δὲ πολὺς ὅμιλος Ἰλλυριοῖς ἐπισκήψαντες 25.1
of-Sclaveni and great (a)-throng on-Illyrians having-fallen
πάθη ἐνταῦθα οὐκ εὐδιήγητα εἰργάσαντο. βασιλεὺς δὲ
sufferings there not easy-to-tell wrought (the)-emperor and
Ἰουστινιανὸς στράτευμα ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν, οὗ δὴ
Justinian (an)-army against them sent which indeed
ἄλλοι τε καὶ οἱ Γερμανοῦ παῖδες ἡγοῦντο.
others both and the of-Germanus sons led
οἵπερ τῷ πλήθει τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ πολὺ ἐλασσούμενοι 25.2
who-very by-the number of-the enemies by much being-inferior
χωρῆσαι μὲν αὐτοῖς ὁμόσε οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυσαν, ὄπισθεν
to-advance indeed against-them to-close in-no-way were-able behind
δὲ ἀεὶ μένοντες τῶν βαρβάρων τοὺς ἀπολειπομένους
and always remaining of-the barbarians the(-ones) falling-behind
ἐσίνοντο, καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἔκτεινον, τινὰς δὲ καὶ
they-harmed and many indeed of-them killed some and also
ζωγρήσαντες βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψαν.
having-taken-alive to-(the)-emperor sent
οὐδὲν μέντοι ἧσσον οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι τὰ δεινὰ 25.3
nothing however less the barbarians these the terrible(-things)
ἔδρασαν.
did

25.4 ἐν ταύτῃ τε τῇ λεηλασίᾳ χρόνου τι μέγα κατατρίψαντες
in this both the plundering of-time some great having-spent
μῆκος τὰς μὲν ὁδοὺς νεκρῶν ἀνέπλησαν ἁπάσας,
length the indeed roads with-corpses filled all
ἐξανδραποδίσαντες δὲ ἀνάριθμα πλήθη καὶ ληϊσάμενοι
having-enslaved and countless multitudes and having-plundered
ξύμπαντα, οὐδενὸς σφίσιν ἀντιστατοῦντος, ἐπ᾽ οἴκου
everything no-one them resisting for home
ἀπεκομίσθησαν σὺν πάσῃ τῇ λείᾳ.
went-back with all the plunder

25.5 οὐδὲ γὰρ διαπορθμευομένους ποταμὸν Ἴστρον ἴσχυσαν
not for crossing (the)-river Ister were-able
σφᾶς ἐνεδρεῦσαι Ῥωμαίοι ἢ ἄλλῳ τῳ βιάσασθαι τρόπῳ,
them to-ambush Romans or in-other any to-force manner
ἐπεὶ Γήπαιδες αὐτοὺς μισθαρνήσαντες ὑπεδέξαντο καὶ
since Gepids them having-hired received and
διεπόρθμευσαν μακρόμισθοι γεγενημένοι. ἐπὶ κεφαλῇ γὰρ
ferried-over highly-paid having-become for head for
ἑκάστη κατὰ στατῆρα χρυσοῦν ἡ μίσθωσις ἦν.
each at (a)-stater gold the hire was

25.6 διόπερ βασιλεὺς ἐδυσφορεῖτο, οὐκ ἔχων τὸ λοιπὸν ὅπη ποτὲ
wherefore (the)-emperor was-distressed not having the rest how ever
αὐτοὺς ἀναστέλλοι διαβαίνοντας ποταμὸν Ἴστρον, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ
them he-might-check crossing (the)-river Ister on which
ληΐσονται τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν, ἢ ξὺν ταῖς ὠφελίαις τὴν
they-will-plunder the of-Romans empire or with the booty the
ἀποπορείαν ποιουμένους ἐνθένδε, ἤθελέ τε τούτων δὴ
departure making from-there he-wished both these indeed
ἕνεκα Γηπαίδων τῷ ἔθνει ἐς συνθήκας καταστῆναί τινας.
for-the-sake of-Gepids with-the nation into agreements to-enter some

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Γήπαιδές τε καὶ Λαγγοβάρδαι αὖθις 25.7
in this and Gepids both and Langobards again
πολεμησείοντες ἐπ᾽ ἀλλήλους ᾔεσαν. Γήπαιδές τε τὴν
wishing-to-make-war against one-another went Gepids both the
Ῥωμαίων δειμαίνοντες δύναμιν (ἀνήκοοι γὰρ οὐδαμῇ
of-Romans fearing power not-hearing for in-no-way
ἦσαν ὡς Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ὁμαιχμίαν διωμότως πρὸς
they-were that Justinian emperor (an)-alliance on-oath with
Λαγγοβάρδας πεποίηται) φίλοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι Ῥωμαίοις
Langobards has-made friends and allies to-Romans
γενέσθαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔσχον.
to-become in zeal had
πρέσβεις οὖν ἐς Βυζάντιον εὐθὺς πέμπουσι, βασιλέα καὶ 25.8
envoys then to Byzantium at-once they-send (the)-emperor also
αὐτοὶ ἐς τὴν ὁμαιχμίαν παρακαλοῦντες. καὶ ὃς αὐτοῖς
they-themselves to the alliance summoning and he to-them
μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐπὶ τῇ ξυμμαχίᾳ τὰ πιστὰ ἔδωκε.
with-delay no on the alliance the pledges gave
δεηθέντων δὲ τῶν πρέσβεων τῶνδε καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ 25.9
having-asked and the envoys these also of-the(-ones) from
τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς ἄνδρες δυοκαίδεκα ὅρκια δόντες,
the senatorial council men twelve oaths having-given
ταύτας αὐτοῖς τὰς συνθήκας ἐπέρρωσαν.
these for-them the agreements confirmed
οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον Λαγγοβάρδαις κατὰ τὸ 25.10
not much and later to-Langobards according-to the
ξυμμαχικὸν δεομένοις στρατιὰν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἐπὶ
alliance asking (an)-army into alliance against
Γήπαιδας Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψεν, ἐπενεγκὼν
Gepids Justinian emperor sent having-charged

Γήπαισι Σκλαβηνῶν τινας ἐπὶ πονηρῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
against-Gepids of-Sclaveni some to harm of-the Romans
μετὰ τὰς ξυνθήκας διαβιβάσαι ποταμὸν Ἴστρον.
after the agreements to-have-ferried-over (the)-river Ister
25.11 ἡγοῦντο δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς ταύτης Ἰουστῖνός τε καὶ
led and the army this Justinus both and
Ἰουστινιανὸς οἱ Γερμανοῦ παῖδες Ἀράτιός τε καὶ
Justinian the of-Germanus sons Aratius both and
Σουαρτούας, ὃς πρὸς Ἰουστινιανοῦ μὲν ἄρχων Ἐρούλοις
Suartuas who by Justinian indeed ruler to-Eruli
κατέστη πρότερον, ἐπαναστάντων δέ οἱ τῶν ἀπὸ
was-appointed before having-risen-against and him the(-ones) from
Θούλης τῆς νήσου ἡκόντων, ὥσπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν
Thule the island having-come as by-me in the earlier
λόγοις ἐρρήθη, ἐς βασιλέα τε ἀφίκετο φεύγων καὶ
accounts was-said to (the)-emperor both came fleeing and
Ῥωμαίοις στρατηγὸς τῶν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ καταλόγων εὐθὺς
to-Romans general of-the in Byzantium units at-once
γέγονε, καὶ Ἀμαλαφρίδας, Γότθος ἀνήρ, Ἀμαλαφρίδης
became and Amalafridas (a)-Goth man of-Amalafrida
μὲν θυγατριδοῦς, τῆς Θευδερίχου τοῦ Γότθων βασιλέως
indeed grandson the of-Theoderic the of-Goths king
ἀδελφῆς. Ἑρμενεφρίδου δὲ υἱὸς τοῦ Θορίγγων ἡγησαμένου.
sister of-Hermenefridus and son the of-Thuringians having-led
25.12 ὅνπερ Βελισάριος μὲν σὺν Οὐιττίγιδι ἐς Βυζάντιον
whom-very Belisarius indeed with Vittigis to Byzantium
ἤγαγε, βασιλεὺς δὲ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχοντα κατεστήσατο, καὶ
brought (the)-emperor and of-Romans commander appointed and
τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὴν Αὐδουὶν τῷ Λαγγοβαρδῶν ἄρχοντι
the his-own sister to-Audoin the of-Langobards ruler
κατηγγύησε.
betrothed

τοῦ δὲ στρατοῦ τούτου οὐδεὶς παρὰ Λαγγοβάρδας ἀφίκετο, 25.13
of-the and army this no-one to Langobards came
ὅτι μὴ οὗτος Ἀμαλαφρίδας σὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις. οἱ
except — this Amalafridas with the(-ones) following him
γὰρ ἄλλοι ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς ἀμφὶ πόλιν Οὐλπίαναν βασιλέως
for others in Illyrians about city Ulpiana (the)-emperor
ἐπαγγείλαντος διατριβὴν ἔσχον, στάσεως ἐνταῦθα πρὸς
having-ordered (a)-stay had (a)-riot there by
τῶν οἰκητόρων γεγενημένης, ὧνπερ ἕνεκα σφίσιν
the inhabitants having-arisen of-which-very for-the-sake among-them
αὐτοῖς οἱ Χριστιανοὶ διαμάχονται, ᾗπέρ μοι ἐν λόγοις
selves the Christians fight as-very by-me in accounts
τοῖς ὑπὲρ τούτων γεγράψεται.
the about these(-things) will-be-written
οἱ μὲν οὖν Λαγγοβάρδαι πανδημεὶ σὺν τῷ Ἀμαλαφρίδᾳ ἐς τὰ 25.14
the indeed then Langobards in-full-force with — Amalafridas to the
Γηπαίδων ἤθη ἀφίκοντο, ὑπαντιασάντων δὲ τῶν Γηπαίδων
of-Gepids haunts arrived having-met and the Gepids
σφίσι καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης ἡσσῶνται Γήπαιδες,
them and battle fierce having-taken-place are-defeated Gepids
καὶ αὐτῶν παμπληθεῖς φασιν ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀποθανεῖν.
and of-them very-many they-say in the toil this to-have-died
Αὐδουίν τε, ὁ τῶν Λαγγοβαρδῶν βασιλεύς, τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων 25.15
Audoin both the of-the Langobards king of-the him following
τινὰς ἐς Βυζάντιον πέμψας εὐαγγέλια μὲν Ἰουστινιανῷ
some to Byzantium having-sent good-news indeed to-Justinian
βασιλεῖ ἐδήλου, νενικημένων τῶν πολεμίων, ἐμέμφετο δὲ οὐ
emperor announced having-been-conquered the enemies he-blamed and not
παραγενέσθαι οἱ κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως
to-have-come for-him according-to the alliance the of-the emperor
στρατόν, καίπερ Λαγγοβαρδῶν τοσούτων τὸ πλῆθος
army although Langobards so-great the number

ἔναγχος ἐσταλμένων ἐφ᾽ ᾧ Ναρσῇ ξυστρατεύσωσιν ἐπὶ
lately having-been-sent on which with-Narses they-might-campaign against
Τουτίλαν τε καὶ Γότθους. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
Totila both and Goths these(-things) indeed then went in-this-way

25.16 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ σεισμοὶ κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
in this and the time earthquakes in — Greece
ἐπιπεσόντες ἐξαίσιοι τήν τε Βοιωτίαν καὶ Ἀχαίαν καὶ
having-fallen extraordinary — both Boeotia and Achaea and
τὰ περὶ κόλπον τὸν Κρισαῖον κατέσεισαν.
the(-places) about (the)-gulf the Crisaean shook-down

25.17 καὶ χωρία μὲν ἀνάριθμα, πόλεις δὲ ὀκτὼ ἐς ἔδαφος
and places indeed countless cities and eight to ground
καθεῖλον, ἐν ταῖς Χαιρώνειά τε καὶ Κορώνεια ἦν καὶ
pulled-down among which Chaeronea both and Coronea was and
Πάτραι καὶ Ναύπακτος ὅλη, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ φόνος γέγονεν
Patrae and Naupactus whole where indeed also slaughter happened
ἀνθρώπων πολύς.
of-men much

25.18 καὶ χάος δὲ τῆς γῆς πολλαχῇ ἀποσχισθείσης γεγένηται.
and (a)-chasm too the earth in-many-places having-split-off has-come-to-be
τὰ δὲ διαιρεθέντα ἔνια μὲν αὖθις ἐς ταὐτὸ ξυνιόντα
the(-parts) and divided some indeed again into the-same coming-together
τὸ πρότερον τῇ γῇ σχῆμά τε καὶ εἶδος ἀπέδωκεν,
the former to-the earth shape both and form gave-back
ἔστι δὲ οὗ καὶ διεστηκότα μεμένηκεν· ὥστε οὐδὲ
there-are and where also standing-apart have-remained so-that not-even
ἀλλήλοις ἐπιμίγνυσθαι οἱ τῇδε ἄνθρωποί εἰσι δυνατοὶ
with-one-another to-mingle the there men are able
ὅτι μὴ περιόδοις πολλαῖς χρώμενοι.
except — circuits many using

ἐν δέ γε τῷ πορθμῷ, ὅνπερ μεταξὺ Θεσσαλίας τε 25.19
in and at-least the strait which-very between Thessaly both
καὶ Βοιωτίας ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, γέγονέ τις ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου
and Boeotia it-befalls to-be there-was some from the sudden
τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιρροὴ ἀμφί τε πόλιν τὴν Ἐχιναίων
of-the sea inflow about both city the of-Echinaeans
καλουμένην καὶ τὴν ἐν Βοιωτοῖς Σκάρφειαν.
called and the in Boeotians Scarphea
πόρρω τε τῆς ἠπείρου ἀναβᾶσα καὶ κατακλύσασα 25.20
far both into-the mainland having-gone-up and having-flooded
τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλεν εὐθύς. χρόνος τε
the there places to ground pulled-down at-once time both
τῇ θαλάσσῃ πολὺς ἐπιχωριαζούσῃ τῇ ἠπείρῳ ἐτρίβη,
for-the sea much visiting the mainland was-spent
ὥστε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πεζῇ ἰοῦσι βατὰς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
so-that for-the men on-foot going passable to (the)-most
γενέσθαι τὰς νήσους, αἵπερ ἔντοσθεν τοῦ πορθμοῦ τούτου
to-become the islands which-very within the strait this
τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι, τοῦ τῆς θαλάσσης δηλονότι ῥοθίου
happen being the of-the sea clearly surge
ἐκλιπόντος μὲν τὴν αὑτοῦ χώραν, ἐπιπολάζοντος δὲ παρὰ
having-left indeed the its-own place overflowing and beyond
δόξαν τὴν γῆν ἄχρι ἐς τὰ ὄρη, ἃ ταύτῃ ἀνέχει.
expectation the land as-far to the mountains which there rise-up
ἡνίκα δὲ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐπανιέναι 25.21
when and for-the sea to the own(-bounds) to-return
ξυνέπεσεν, ἰχθύες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀπελείποντο, ὧνπερ ἡ ὄψις
it-happened fishes on the land were-left whose-very the sight
ἀήθης παντάπασιν οὖσα τοῖς τῇδε ἀνθρώποις τερατώδης
unfamiliar altogether being to-the there men monstrous
τις ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
something seemed to-be

25.22 οὓς δὴ ἐδωδίμους εἶναι οἰόμενοι ἀνείλοντο μὲν ὡς
which indeed edible to-be thinking they-took-up indeed as
ἑψήσοντες, θέρμης δὲ αὐτῶν τῆς ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς ἁψαμένης
going-to-boil heat and them the from the fire having-touched
ἐς ἰχῶράς τε καὶ σηπεδόνας οὐ φορητὰς τὸ σῶμα ὅλον
into fluids both and putrefactions not bearable the body whole
ἀποκεκρίσθαι ξυνέπεσεν.
to-have-been-dissolved it-happened

25.23 ἀμφὶ δὲ τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία, οὗ δὴ τὸ Σχίσμα ὠνόμασται,
about and the there places where indeed — Schisma has-been-named
καὶ σεισμὸς ὑπερμεγέθης γενόμενος πλείω φόνον
also (an)-earthquake enormous having-happened more slaughter
ἀνθρώπων ἢ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἑλλάδι εἰργάσατο,
of-men than in all the other Greece wrought
μάλιστα ἐπεί τινα ἑορτὴν πανηγυρίζοντες ἔτυχον ἐκ
most since some festival celebrating they-happened from
πάσης τε τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐνταῦθα τότε τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα
all both — Greece there then of-this indeed for-the-sake
ξυνειλεγμένοι πολλοί.
gathered many

25.24 Ἐν δὲ Ἰταλίᾳ τάδε ξυνέπεσε. Κροτωνιᾶται καὶ
in and Italy these(-things) happened Crotoniates and
στρατιῶται οἱ τὸ φυλακτήριον ταύτῃ ἔχοντες, ὧν
soldiers the(-ones) the garrison there holding whom
Παλλάδιος ἦρχε, πικρότατα πρὸς Γότθων πολιορκούμενοι
Palladius commanded most-bitterly by Goths being-besieged
καὶ πιεζόμενοι τῶν ἀναγκαίων τῇ ἀπορίᾳ, πολλάκις
and being-pressed of-the necessities by-the want often
μὲν λαθόντες τοὺς πολεμίους ἔπεμψαν ἐν Σικελίᾳ,
indeed having-escaped-notice-of the enemies sent to Sicily
μαρτυρόμενοι τοὺς ἐνταῦθα τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἄρχοντας
protesting-to the there of-the of-Romans army commanders

καὶ διαφερόντως τὸν Ἀρταβάνην, ὡς εἰ μὴ βοηθοῖεν ὅτι
and especially — Artabanes that if not they-should-help as
τάχιστα σφίσιν, οὔτι ἐθελουσίως σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
quickest them not-at-all willingly them both selves and
τὴν πόλιν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνδώσουσιν.
the city not much later to-the enemies they-will-surrender
οὐδεὶς δὲ ἐνθένθε αὐτοῖς ἐπικουρήσων ἦλθε. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν 25.25
no-one and from-there for-them going-to-help came and the winter
ἔληγε, καὶ τὸ ἑπτακαιδέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ
ended and the seventeenth year ended for-the war
τῷδε, ὃν Προκόπιος ξυνέγραψε.
this which Procopius wrote
Βασιλεὺς δὲ μαθὼν τὰ ἐν Κρότωνι πρασσόμενα 26.1
(the)-emperor and having-learned the(-things) in Croton being-done
πέμψας ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἐν Θερμοπύλαις
having-sent to — Greece ordered the in Thermopylae
φρουροὺς ἔς τε τὴν Ἰταλίαν πλεῖν κατὰ τάχος καὶ τοῖς
guards to both — Italy to-sail with speed and to-the(-ones)
ἐν Κρότωνι πολιορκουμένοις βοηθεῖν δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ.
in Croton besieged to-help with-strength the all
οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν. ἄραντές τε σπουδῇ πολλῇ 26.2
they and according-to these(-orders) did having-set-sail both with-zeal much
καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιφόρου ἐπιτυχόντες ἀπροσδόκητοι τῷ
and (a)-wind favorable having-met unexpected at-the
Κροτωνιατῶν λιμένι προσέσχον. οἵ τε βάρβαροι ἐξαπιναίως
of-Crotoniates harbor put-in the both barbarians suddenly
τὸν στόλον ἰδόντες αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐς δέος μέγα
the fleet having-seen at-once indeed very into fear great
ἐμπεπτωκότες θορύβῳ πολλῷ τὴν πολιορκίαν διέλυσαν.
having-fallen with-confusion much the siege broke-up

26.3 καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ μέν τινες ναυσὶν ἐς τὸν Ταραντηνῶν λιμένα
and of-them the indeed some with-ships to the of-Tarentines harbor
διέφυγον, οἱ δὲ πεζῇ ἰόντες ἐς ὄρος τὸ Σκύλαιον
fled-away others and on-foot going to mountain the Scylaeum
ἀνεχώρησαν· ἃ δὴ ξυνενεχθέντα πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον
withdrew which-things indeed having-happened much still more
ἐδούλωσε Γότθων τὸ φρόνημα.
enslaved of-Goths the spirit

26.4 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Ῥάγναρίς τε, Γότθος ἀνὴρ δόκιμος
and from it Ragnaris both (a)-Goth man notable
μάλιστα, ὃς τοῦ ἐν Ταραντηνοῖς φυλακτηρίου ἦρχε, καὶ
most who of-the in Tarentines garrison commanded and
Μόρας, ὅσπερ ἐφειστήκει τοῖς ἐν Ἀχεροντίᾳ φρουροῖς,
Moras who-very had-been-set-over the in Acherontia guards
Πακουρίῳ τῷ Περανίου τῶν ἐν Δρυοῦντι Ῥωμαίων ἄρχοντι,
with-Pacurius the of-Peranius of-the in Dryus Romans commander
γνώμῃ τῶν σφίσιν ἑπομένων, ἐς λόγους ἦλθον,
with-(the)-consent of-the(-ones) them following into talks came
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δὴ ἀμφὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ τὰ πιστὰ πρὸς Ἰουστινιανοῦ
on which indeed about the safety the pledges from Justinian
βασιλέως λαβόντες Ῥωμαίοις σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐγχειρίσουσι
emperor having-received to-Romans them selves they-will-hand-over
ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις καὶ τὰ ὀχυρώματα, ὧνπερ ἐπὶ τῇ
with the(-ones) following and the strongholds of-which-very over the
φυλακῇ καταστάντες ἐτύγχανον. ἐπὶ ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ
guard appointed they-happened-to-be on this indeed then the
ὁμολογίᾳ Πακούριος ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου κομίζεται.
agreement Pacurius to Byzantium is-conveyed

26.5 Ναρσῆς δὲ ἐκ Σαλώνων ἄρας ἐπὶ Τουτίλαν τε
Narses and from Salones having-set-out against Totila both
καὶ Γότθους ἤει παντὶ τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ, μεγάλῳ
and Goths went with-all the of-Romans army great

ὑπερφυῶς ὄντι. χρήματα γὰρ κεκομισμένος ἐπιεικῶς
extraordinarily being money for having-brought fairly
μεγάλα πρὸς βασιλέως ἐτύγχανεν.
great from (the)-emperor he-happened
ἀφ᾽ ὧν δὴ ἔμελλε στρατιάν τε ἀξιολογωτάτην ἀγεῖραι 26.6
from which indeed he-was-going (an)-army both most-notable to-gather
καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπαρκέσειν τοῦ πολέμου ἀνάγκαις,
and the other to-supply of-the war needs
τοῖς δὲ δὴ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας στρατιώταις ἐκλῦσαι τὰ
to-the and indeed in — Italy soldiers to-pay-off the
πρόσθεν ὀφλήματα πάντα, ἐφ᾽ οἷσπερ αὐτοῖς ὑπερήμερος
former debts all in which-very to-them in-arrears
χρόνου πολλοῦ βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει, οὐ κομιζομένοις ἐκ τοῦ
of-time much (the)-emperor had-become not receiving from the
δημοσίου, ᾗπερ εἴθισται, τὰς σφίσι τεταγμένας συντάξεις·
treasury as-very is-customary the to-them assigned pay
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ αὐτῶν βιάσασθαι τῶν παρὰ Τουτίλαν
still however also of-them to-force of-the(-ones) to Totila
ἀπηυτομοληκότων τὰς γνώμας, ὥστε δὴ αὐτοὺς τοῖς
having-deserted the minds so-that indeed them by-the
χρήμασι τούτοις χειροήθεις γεγενημένους τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ
money this tame having-become the toward the
πολιτείᾳ μεταγνῶναι προαίρεσιν.
state to-change-back choice
λίαν γὰρ τὰ πρότερα πόλεμον τόνδε ἀπημελημένως 26.7
very for the former(-times) war this negligently
διαφέρων Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἀξιολογωτάτην αὐτοῦ
carrying-on Justinian emperor most-notable his
πεποίηται τὴν παρασκευὴν ἐν ὑστάτῳ.
has-made the preparation at (the)-last

26.8 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αὐτόν οἱ ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐγκείμενον εἶδεν,
when for him for-him — Narses pressing saw
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐς Ἰταλίαν στρατεύοι, φιλοτιμίαν ἐνδέδεικται
on which to Italy he-should-campaign ambition he-has-displayed
στρατηγῷ πρέπουσαν, οὐκ ἄλλως βασιλεῖ ἐπαγγέλλοντι
for-(a)-general fitting not otherwise to-(the)-emperor ordering
ὑπηρετήσειν ὁμολογήσας, ἢν μὴ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀξιομάχους
to-serve having-agreed if not the forces battle-worthy
ἐπάγεσθαι μέλλῃ.
to-lead-on he-should-be-going

26.9 χρήματά τε οὖν καὶ σώματα καὶ ὅπλα τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ
money both then and bodies and arms in-the manner this
ἐπαξίως πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως κεκόμισται τῆς Ῥωμαίων
worthily from the emperor has-been-procured of-the of-Romans
ἀρχῆς, καὶ προθυμίαν αὐτὸς ἀοκνοτάτην ἐπιδειξάμενος
empire and eagerness he-himself most-unhesitating having-displayed
ἀξιόχρεων στρατιὰν ἐξήγειρεν.
(a)-considerable army raised

26.10 ἔκ τε γὰρ Βυζαντίου ἐπηγάγετο Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν
from both for Byzantium he-brought of-Roman soldiers
μέγα τι χρῆμα κἀκ τῶν ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρίων ἔκ τε
great some quantity and-from the in Thrace regions from and
Ἰλλυριῶν πολλοὺς ἤθροισε.
Illyrians many he-gathered

26.11 καὶ Ἰωάννης δὲ ξύν τε τῷ οἰκείῳ στρατεύματι καὶ τῷ
and John too with both the own army and the(-one)
πρὸς Γερμανοῦ τοῦ κηδεστοῦ ἀπολελειμμένῳ ξὺν αὐτῷ ἦει.
by Germanus the father-in-law left-behind with him went

26.12 καὶ Αὐδουίν, ὁ Λαγγοβαρδῶν ἡγούμενος, χρήμασι πολλοῖς
and Audoin the of-Langobards leader by-money much
ἀναπεισθεὶς Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ τῇ τῆς ὁμαιχμίας
having-been-persuaded by-Justinian emperor and by-the of-the alliance

ξυνθήκῃ, πεντακοσίους τε καὶ δισχιλίους τῶν οἱ
agreement five-hundred both and two-thousand of-the(-ones) him
ἑπομένων ἀπολεξάμενος ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμια
following having-chosen men good in-the warlike(-things)
ἐς ξυμμαχίαν αὐτῷ ἔπεμψεν, οἷς δὴ καὶ θεραπεία
into alliance to-him sent whom indeed also (a)-retinue
εἵπετο μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν πλέον ἢ τρισχιλίων.
followed of-fighting men more than three-thousand
εἵποντο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦ Ἐρούλων ἔθνους πλέον ἢ 26.13
followed and him also of-the of-Eruli nation more than
τρισχίλιοι, ἱππεῖς ἅπαντες, ὧν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Φιλημοὺθ
three-thousand horsemen all whom others both and Philemuth
ἦρχον, καὶ Οὖννοί τε παμπληθεῖς καὶ Δαγισθαῖος ξὺν
commanded and Huns both very-many and Dagisthaeus with
τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου διὰ τοῦτο
the(-ones) following from the prison because-of this
ἀπαλλαγείς, καὶ Καβάδης, Πέρσας ἔχων αὐτομόλους
released and Cabades Persians having deserters
πολλούς, ὁ Ζάμου μὲν υἱός, Καβάδου δὲ τοῦ Περσῶν
many the of-Zames indeed son of-Cabades and the of-Persians
βασιλέως υἱωνός, οὗπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις
king grandson of-whom-very in the earlier accounts
ἐμνήσθην ἅτε τοῦ χαναράγγου σπουδῇ διαφυγόντος τε
I-made-mention as the chanaranges with-zeal having-escaped both
Χοσρόην τὸν θεῖον καὶ πολλῷ πρότερον ἀφικομένου ἐς τὰ
Chosroes the uncle and much earlier having-arrived to the
Ῥωμαίων ἤθη· καὶ Ἄσβαδος, νεανίας τις, Γήπαις γένος,
of-Romans haunts and Asbadus youth some (a)-Gepid by-birth
διαφερόντως δραστήριος, ὁμογενεῖς τετρακοσίους ξὺν αὐτῷ
exceedingly energetic kinsmen four-hundred with himself
ἔχων, ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμια· καὶ Ἀρούθ, Ἔρουλος
having men good in-the warlike(-things) and Aruth (an)-Erulian

μὲν τὸ γένος, ἐκ παιδὸς δὲ Ῥωμαίων τὴν δίαιταν
indeed by-the birth from childhood and of-Romans the way-of-life
στέρξας καὶ τὴν Μαυρικίου τοῦ Μούνδου γυναῖκα γαμετὴν
having-loved and the of-Mauricius the of-Mundus wife wedded
ποιησάμενος, αὐτός τε μαχιμώτατος ὢν καὶ πολλοὺς
having-made he-himself both most-warlike being and many
τοῦ Ἐρούλων ἔθνους ἑπομένους ἔχων ἐν πολέμου κινδύνοις
of-the of-Eruli nation following having in of-war dangers
ὡς μάλιστα δοκιμωτάτους· Ἰωάννης τε, ὁ Φαγᾶς τὴν
as most most-notable John both the Phagas the
ἐπίκλησιν, οὗπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην,
surname of-whom-very in the earlier accounts I-made-mention
Ῥωμαίων ἐπαγαγόμενος ὅμιλον ἀνδρῶν μαχίμων.
of-Romans bringing (a)-throng of-men fighting
26.14 ἦν οὖν μεγαλοδωρότατος ὁ Ναρσῆς καὶ πρὸς τὸ εὖ
was then most-munificent — Narses and toward the well
ποιεῖν τοὺς δεομένους ὀξὺς ἐσάγαν, δύναμίν τε πολλὴν
to-do the(-ones) needing quick very power both great
περιβεβλημένος ἐκ βασιλέως ἀδεέστερον ἐς τὰ
having-been-invested-with from (the)-emperor more-fearlessly to the(-things)
σπουδαζόμενα ἐχρῆτο τῇ γνώμῃ.
being-pursued used the judgment
26.15 καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ πολλοὶ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις ἄρχοντές
and from it many in the earlier times commanders
τε καὶ στρατιῶται εὐεργέτου αὐτοῦ ἔτυχον.
both and soldiers (a)-benefactor him found
26.16 ἐπεὶ οὖν ἀποδέδεικτο στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ Τουτίλαν τε καὶ
since then he-had-been-appointed general against Totila both and
Γότθους, ὡς ἀσμενέστατα ἕκαστοι στρατεύεσθαι ὑπ᾽ αὐτῷ
Goths as most-gladly each to-campaign under him
ἤθελον, οἱ μὲν ἐκτίνειν οἱ ἐθέλοντες παλαιὰς χάριτας,
wished some indeed to-repay him wishing old favors

οἱ δὲ καραδοκοῦντες, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν
others and expecting as the likely great goods
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τεύξεσθαι.
from him to-obtain
μάλιστα δὲ αὐτῷ Ἔρουλοί τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι βάρβαροι 26.17
most and to-him Eruli both and the other barbarians
εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον, διαφερόντως πρὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου εὖ
kindly were-disposed exceedingly by the man well
πεπονθότες.
having-been-treated
Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Βενετίων ὡς ἀγχοτάτω ἐγένοντο, παρὰ τῶν 26.18
when and of-Venetia as nearest they-came to of-the
Φράγγων τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, οἳ τῶν ἐκείνῃ φυλακτηρίων
Franks the leaders who of-the there garrisons
ἦρχον, ἄγγελον στείλας ᾐτεῖτο τὴν δίοδον σφίσιν ἅτε
commanded (a)-messenger having-sent he-asked the passage to-them as
φίλοις οὖσι παρέχεσθαι.
friends being to-grant
οἱ δὲ τοῦτο Ναρσῇ ἐπιτρέψειν οὐδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ ἔφασαν, 26.19
they and this to-Narses to-allow by-no means said
ἐς μὲν τὸ ἐμφανὲς τὴν αἰτίαν οὐκ ἐξενεγκόντες, ἀλλ᾽,
for indeed the open the cause not having-brought-out but
ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα κατακρυψάμενοι, τοῦ Φράγγων ἕνεκα
as possible most having-concealed of-the Franks for-the-sake
ξυμφόρου ἢ τῆς ἐς τοὺς Γότθους εὐνοίας τὴν κωλύμην
advantage or of-the toward the Goths goodwill the hindrance
ποιεῖσθαι, σκῆψιν δέ τινα οὐ λίαν εὐπρόσωπον δόξασαν
to-make pretext and some not very plausible having-seemed
εἶναι προβεβλημένοι, ὅτι δὴ Λαγγοβάρδας τοὺς σφίσι
to-be having-put-forward that indeed Langobards the to-them
πολεμιωτάτους οὗτος ἐπαγόμενος ἥκει.
most-hostile this-man bringing-on comes

26.20 ἐπὶ τούτοις διαπορουμένῳ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῷ Ναρσῇ καὶ
at these(-things) being-at-a-loss — at-first — to-Narses and
Ἰταλῶν τῶν οἱ παρόντων ἀμφὶ τῷ πρακτέῳ πυνθανομένῳ
of-Italians of-the him present about the to-be-done inquiring
ἐσήγγελλόν τινες ὡς εἰ καὶ Φράγγοι παρήσουσι σφᾶς
reported some that if even Franks will-allow them
τήνδε τὴν δίοδον ποιεῖσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς Ῥάβενναν ἐνθένδε
this the passage to-make but to Ravenna from-there
κομίζεσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἔξουσιν, οὐδὲ τὴν πορείαν ταύτην
to-proceed in-no-way they-will-be-able nor the march this
ποιεῖσθαι ὅτι μὴ ἄχρι ἐς πόλιν Βερώνην.
to-make except — as-far to city Verona

26.21 Τουτίλαν γὰρ ἀπολεξάμενον εἴ τι δόκιμον ἦν ἐν τῷ
Totila for having-chosen if anything notable was in the
Γότθων στρατῷ, στρατηγόν τε αὐτοῖς καταστησάμενον
of-Goths army general both for-them having-appointed
Τεῖαν τὸν Γότθον, ἄνδρα διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸν τὰ
Teias the Goth (a)-man exceedingly good in-the
πολέμια, στεῖλαι ἐς πόλιν Βερώνην Γότθων κατήκοον
warlike(-things) to-have-sent to city Verona to-Goths subject
οὖσαν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ διακωλύοι τὴν
being on which for-the of-Romans army he-might-block the
πάροδον, ὅσα γε δυνατά. καὶ ἦν δὲ οὕτως.
passage as-much-as at-least possible and it-was too thus

26.22 ἐπειδή τε ὁ Τεῖας ἐγένετο ἐν πόλει Βερώνῃ, τὴν ἐκείνῃ δίοδον
when both — Teias came in city Verona the there passage
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπέφραξε πᾶσαν, ἀδιέξοδά τε καὶ ὅλως ἄπορα
to-the enemies blocked all impassable both and wholly trackless
πανταχόσε ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν Πάδον τὰ χωρία εἶναι ἀνάγκῃ
everywhere about (the)-river Po the places to-be by-necessity
χειροποιήτῳ σκευωρησάμενος, καὶ πῃ μὲν λόχμας τε
handmade having-contrived and in-places indeed thickets both

καὶ τάφρους καὶ φάραγγας τεκτηνάμενος, πὴ δὲ τέλμινάς
and trenches and ravines having-constructed in-places and marshes
τε ὡς βαθυτάτας καὶ χώρους τεναγώδεις τινὰς αὐτὸς
both as deepest and spots swampy some he-himself
τῷ Γότθων στρατῷ ἐφύλασσεν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβές, ὡς ὁμόσε
with-the of-Goths army guarded to the exact so-as to-close
χωρῆσαι Ῥωμαίοις, ἤν τι ἀποπειρῶνται τῆς ἐνθένδε ὁδοῦ.
to-come with-Romans if at-all they-should-attempt the from-there road
ταῦτα δὲ Τουτίλας ἐμηχανᾶτο, οἰόμενος διὰ μὲν 26.23
these(-things) and Totila contrived thinking through indeed
τῆς παραλίας κόλπου τοῦ Ἰονίου Ῥωμαίοις μήποτε
the coast of-(the)-gulf the Ionian for-Romans never
δυνατὰ ἔσεσθαι τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, ἐπεὶ ναυσίποροι
possible to-be the march to-make since navigable
ποταμοὶ παμπληθεῖς ἐνταῦθα ἐκβολὰς ἔχοντες ἀπόρευτα
rivers very-many there mouths having impassable
παντάπασι παρέχονται εἶναι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία· ναῦς δὲ
altogether make to-be the there places ships and
αὐτοὺς τοσαύτας τὸ πλῆθος ὡς ἥκιστα ἔχειν, ὥστε δὴ
them so-many the number as least to-have so-that indeed
ἀθρόους παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ διαπορθμεύεσθαι τὸν Ἰόνιον
all-together with-all the army to-cross the Ionian
κόλπον, ἢν δέ γε κατ' ὀλίγους ναυτίλλωνται, αὐτὸς ἂν
gulf if and at-least by few they-should-sail he-himself —
τῷ καταλοίπῳ στρατῷ τῶν Γότθων τοὺς ἑκάστοτε
with-the remaining army of-the Goths the(-ones) each-time
ἀποβαίνοντας πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἀναστείλειε.
disembarking with-toil no would-check
τοιαύτῃ μὲν οὖν γνώμῃ ὅ τε Τουτίλας ἐπήγγελλε ταῦτα 26.24
with-such indeed then judgment — both Totila ordered these(-things)
καὶ ὁ Τεῖας ἐποίει. Ναρσῇ δὲ λίαν ἀμηχανοῦντι Ἰωάννης
and — Teias did to-Narses and very being-at-a-loss John

ὁ Βιταλιανοῦ, τῶν τῇδε χωρίων ἐμπείρως ἔχων, παρῄνει
the of-Vitalian of-the there places experienced being advised
παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ μὲν κατὰ τὴν παραλίαν ἰέναι, κατηκόων
with-all the army indeed along the coast to-go subject
σφίσιν ὄντων, ὡς προδεδήλωται, τῶν τῇδε ἀνθρώπων,
to-them being as has-been-shown-before the there men
παρακολουθεῖν δὲ τῶν νηῶν τινας καὶ ἀκάτους πολλάς.
to-follow-alongside and of-the ships some and boats many
26.25 ἐπειδὰν γὰρ ὁ στρατὸς ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν ποταμῶν ἐκβολαῖς
whenever for the army at the of-the rivers mouths
γένωνται, γέφυραν ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων τούτων τῷ τοῦ
should-come (a)-bridge from the boats these to-the of-the
ποταμοῦ ῥοθίῳ ἐναρμοσάμενοι, ῥᾷον ἂν καὶ ἀπονώτερον
river current having-fitted more-easily — and with-less-toil
ποιήσαιντο τὴν διάβασιν. ὁ μὲν Ἰωάννης ταῦτα
they-would-make the crossing — indeed John these(-things)
παρῄνει, πείθεται δὲ Ναρσῆς, καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ
advised is-persuaded and Narses and in-the manner this
παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ Ῥαβέννης κομίζεται.
with-all the army to Ravenna proceeds
27.1 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράσσετο τῇδε, ἐν τούτῳ τάδε
in which and these(-things) were-being-done in-this-way in this these(-things)
ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι. Ἰλδιγισὰλ Λαγγοβάρδας ἀνήρ, οὗπερ
befell to-take-place Ildigisal (a)-Langobard man of-whom-very
ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην ἅτε τοῦ Αὐδουὶν
in the earlier accounts I-made-mention as — Audoin
ὄντος ἐχθροῦ, ὃς τούτων δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡγεῖτο
being (an)-enemy who of-these indeed the barbarians was-leader
(αὐτῷ γὰρ τὴν ἀρχὴν κατὰ γένος προσήκουσαν Αὐδουὶν
for-him for the rule by birth belonging Audoin

βιασάμενος ἔσχεν) ἐξ ἠθῶν ἀποδρὰς τῶν πατρίων ἐπὶ
having-forced held from haunts having-fled the ancestral to
Βυζαντίου κομίζεται.
Byzantium proceeds
οὗ δὴ αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενον Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐν τοῖς 27.2
where indeed him having-arrived Justinian emperor among the
μάλιστα φιλοφροσύνης ἠξίωσεν, ἄρχοντά τε κατεστήσατο
most of-kindness deemed-worthy commander both appointed
ἑνὸς τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ Παλατίου φυλακῆς τεταγμένων λόχων,
of-one of-the on of-the Palatium guard stationed companies
οὕσπερ σχολὰς ὀνομάζουσιν.
which-very scholae they-name
εἵποντο δὲ αὐτῷ τοῦ Λαγγοβαρδῶν ἔθνους ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ 27.3
followed and him of-the of-Langobards nation men good
τὰ πολέμια οὐχ ἧσσους ἢ τριακόσιοι, οἳ δὴ μίαν
in-the warlike(-things) not fewer than three-hundred who indeed one
πρῶτον ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης δίαιταν εἶχον.
first in Thrace abode had
τὸν Ἰλδιγισὰλ οὖν Αὐδουὶν μὲν πρὸς βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ 27.4
— Ildigisal then Audoin indeed from (the)-emperor Justinian
ἐξῃτεῖτο ἅτε φίλος τε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ ξύμμαχος ὤν,
demanded as friend both to-Romans and ally being
μισθὸν τῆς φιλίας τὴν προδοσίαν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἱκέτου
(as)-wage of-the friendship the betrayal for-him of-the suppliant
εἰσπραττόμενος, ὁ δὲ τρόπῳ οὐδενὶ ἐδίδου.
exacting he and in-manner no gave(-him-up)
χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον Ἰλδιγισάλ, ἐνδεέστερον ἢ κατὰ 27.5
in-time and later Ildigisal more-meanly than according-to
τὴν ἀξίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν Ῥωμαίων δόξαν ἐπικαλῶν οἱ
the worth his and the of-Romans glory charging for-him
αὐτῷ τήν τε τιμὴν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια εἶναι, δυσφορουμένῳ
himself the both honor and the provisions to-be being-aggrieved

ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐᾠκει· ὃ δὴ Γόαρ κατενόησε, Γότθος
to (the)-most seemed which indeed Goar perceived (a)-Goth
ἀνήρ, πάλαι τε δορυάλωτος ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐκ
man of-old both taken-by-the-spear in this the war from
Δαλματίας ἐνταῦθα ἥκων, ἡνίκα τὸν πόλεμον Οὐίττιγις
Dalmatia here having-come when the war Vittigis
ὁ Γότθων βασιλεὺς πρὸς Ῥωμαίους διέφερε·
the of-Goths king against Romans carried-on
27.6 θυμοειδὴς δὲ ὢν καὶ δραστήριος ἄγαν πρὸς τύχην
high-spirited and being and energetic very against fortune
τὴν παροῦσαν ζυγομαχῶν διαγέγονεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Γότθοι
the present struggling he-has-continued when and Goths
μετὰ τὴν Οὐιττίγιδος ἐπικράτησιν ἐς ἀπόστασιν εἶδον,
after the of-Vittigis overthrow into revolt they-looked
βασιλεῖ ὅπλα ἀντάραντες, κακουργῶν ἐπὶ τῇ
against-(the)-emperor arms having-raised doing-mischief against the
πολιτείᾳ διαφανῶς ἥλω. φυγῇ δὲ ζημιωθεὶς τῆς
state openly he-was-caught with-exile and having-been-punished —
Αἰγύπτου ἐς τὴν Ἀντινόου κομίζεται, καὶ χρόνος αὐτῷ
of-Egypt to the(-city) of-Antinous is-conveyed and time for-him
πολὺς ἐν τῇ ποινῇ ταύτῃ ἐτρίβη.
much in the punishment this was-spent
27.7 ἀλλ' ὕστερον οἰκτισάμενος βασιλεὺς κατήγαγεν ἐς
but later having-pitied (the)-emperor brought-back to
Βυζάντιον. οὗτος ὁ Γόαρ τὸν Ἰλδιγισὰλ ἰδὼν
Byzantium this — Goar — Ildigisal having-seen
ἀσχάλλοντα, ἥπερ μοι εἴρηται, ἐνδελεχέστατα νουθετῶν
chafing as-very by-me has-been-said most-persistently admonishing
ἀναπείθει δρασμῷ χρήσασθαι, ξὺν αὐτῷ ὁμολογήσας ἐκ
persuades flight to-use with him having-agreed from
Βυζαντίου ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι.
Byzantium to-depart

ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτοῖς ἡ βουλὴ ἤρεσκε, φεύγουσι μὲν 27.8
when and to-them the plan was-pleasing they-flee indeed
ἐξαπιναίως ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισίν, ἐς δὲ Ἄπρων ἀφικόμενοι
suddenly with few some to and Apri having-arrived
τὴν Θρᾳκῶν πόλιν ἀναμίγνυνται Λαγγοβάρδαις τοῖς τῇδε
the of-Thracians city mingle with-Langobards the(-ones) there
οὖσι. τοῖς τε βασιλικοῖς ἱπποφορβίοις κατατυχόντες μέγα
being the both imperial horse-pastures having-hit-upon great
τι χρῆμα ἵππων ἐνθένδε ἐπαγόμενοι πρόσω ἐχώρουν.
some quantity of-horses from-there taking-along forward went
ὥνπερ ἐπειδὴ βασιλεὺς ᾔσθετο, ἔς τε Θρᾴκην ὅλην καὶ 27.9
of-which-very when (the)-emperor perceived to both Thrace all and
Ἰλλυριοὺς στείλας ἄρχουσί τε πᾶσι καὶ στρατιώταις
Illyrians having-sent to-commanders both all and soldiers
ἐπέστελλε τοῖς δραπέταις τούτοις σθένει παντὶ ὑπαντιάσαι.
enjoined the deserters these with-strength all to-confront
καὶ πρῶτα μὲν Οὔννων τῶν Κουτριγούρων καλουμένων 27.10
and first indeed of-Huns of-the Cutrigurs called
ὀλίγοι τινὲς (οἳ δὴ ἐξ ἠθῶν τῶν πατρίων ἐξαναστάντες,
few some who indeed from haunts the ancestral having-risen-up
ᾗπέρ μοι οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν δεδιήγηται, δόντος
as-very by-me not much before has-been-related having-given
βασιλέως ἐπὶ τῆς Θρᾴκης ἱδρύσαντο) τοῖς φεύγουσι
(the)-emperor in — Thrace settled with-the fleeing
τούτοις ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον.
these into hands came
ἡσσηθέντες δὲ μάχῃ τινὲς μὲν πίπτουσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ 27.11
having-been-defeated and in-battle some indeed fall the and rest
τραπόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐδίωκον, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔμενον. οὕτω τε
having-turned no-longer pursued but there remained thus both

Θρᾴκην ὅλην διεληλύθασιν Ἰλδιγισάλ τε καὶ Γόαρ ξὺν
Thrace all have-passed-through Ildigisal both and Goar with
τοῖς ἑπομένοις, οὐδενὸς ἐνοχλοῦντος.
the(-ones) following no-one troubling(-them)

27.12 ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς δὲ γενόμενοι Ῥωμαίων στρατὸν εὗρον ἐπὶ
in Illyrians and having-come of-Romans (an)-army found for
τῷ σφῶν πονηρῷ ξὺν ἐπιμελείᾳ ξυνειλεγμένον.
the their harm with care gathered

27.13 τοῦ δὲ στρατοῦ τούτου ἄλλοι τέ τινες καὶ Ἀράτιός τε
of-the and army this others both some and Aratius both
καὶ Ῥεκίθαγγος καὶ Λεωνιανὸς καὶ Ἀριμοὺθ ἦρχον, οἳ
and Rhecithangus and Leonianus and Arimuth commanded who
δὴ ἐτύγχανον τὴν ἡμέραν ἱππεύσαντες ὅλην.
indeed happened the day having-ridden whole

27.14 ἔς τε χῶρον ὑλώδη ἀφικόμενοι περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς
to both (a)-place wooded having-come about of-lamps lightings
ἔστησαν, ὡς αὐλισόμενοί τε καὶ διανυκτερεύσοντες ἐνταῦθα
halted as going-to-camp both and going-to-pass-the-night there
τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην.
the night that

27.15 τοῖς μὲν οὖν στρατιώταις ἐπέστελλον οἱ ἄρχοντες οὗτοι
to-the indeed then soldiers enjoined the commanders these
τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ἵππων τῶν σφετέρων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
the(-things) both other and of-horses the their-own to-take-care
καὶ παρὰ τὸν ταύτῃ ῥέοντα ποταμὸν αὐτοὺς ἀναψύχειν,
and beside the there flowing river themselves to-refresh
παρηγοροῦντας τὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ κόπον.
soothing the of-the road weariness

αὐτοί τε κατὰ τρεῖς ἢ τέτταρας ἕκαστος δορυφόρους 27.16
they-themselves both by three or four each guards
ἐπαγόμενοι ἀποκεκρυμμένως τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἔπινον· δίψει
taking-along secretly from-the river drank by-thirst
γάρ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, χαλεπῇ εἶχοντο.
for as the likely harsh they-were-gripped
οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Γόαρ καὶ Ἰλδιγισὰλ ἀγχοῦ που ὄντες 27.17
the(-men) and about Goar and Ildigisal near somewhere being
καὶ σκοποὺς πέμψαντες ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν. ἀπροσδόκητοί
and scouts having-sent these(-things) learned unexpected
τε πίνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστάντες ἅπαντας ἔκτειναν, καὶ τὸ
both drinking them having-come-upon all killed and the
λοιπὸν ἀδεέστερον σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐς τὴν πορείαν
rest more-fearlessly for-them selves the(-things) for the march
ἧπερ ἐβούλοντο διῳκήσαντο.
as-very they-wished managed
ἄναρχοι γὰρ οἱ στρατιῶται γενόμενοι διεποροῦντό τε καὶ 27.18
leaderless for the soldiers having-become were-at-a-loss both and
παντάπασιν ἀμηχανοῦντες ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνον. Γόαρ μὲν
altogether being-helpless back rode-away Goar indeed
οὖν καὶ Ἰλδιγισὰλ οὕτω διαφυγόντες ἐς Γήπαιδας ἦλθον.
then and Ildigisal thus having-escaped to Gepids came
Ἐτύγχανε δὲ καί τις ἐκ Γηπαίδων, Οὐστρίγοτθος 27.19
happened and also (a)-certain-man from Gepids Ustrigotthus
ὄνομα, ἐς Λαγγοβάρδας φυγὼν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. Ἐλεμοῦνδος
by-name to Langobards having-fled in-manner such Elemundus
μὲν ὁ Γηπαίδων γεγονὼς βασιλεὺς οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν
indeed the of-Gepids having-been king not much before
ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο νόσῳ, τούτου δή οἱ μόνου τοῦ
from men had-vanished by-disease of-this indeed for-him only —

Οὐστριγόθου ἀπολελειμμένου παιδός, ὅνπερ ὁ Θορισὶν
Ustrigotthus having-been-left child whom-very — Thorisin
βιασάμενος (μειράκιον γὰρ ἦν ἔτι) τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔσχε.
having-forced (a)-youth for he-was still the rule held
27.20 διὸ δὴ ὁ παῖς οὐκ ἔχων τὸν ἠδικηκότα καθ'
wherefore indeed the boy not having the(-one) having-wronged(-him) in
ὅ τι ἀμύνηται, ἐξ ἠθῶν ἀναστὰς τῶν πατρίων
what way he-might-avenge-himself from haunts having-risen of-the ancestral
ἐς Λαγγοβάρδας Γήπαισι πολεμίους ὄντας ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο.
to Langobards to-Gepids hostile being going-away went-off
27.21 ἐγένοντο δὲ Γήπαισιν ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον πρός τε βασιλέα
came-about and for-Gepids little later toward both (the)-emperor
Ἰουστινιανὸν καὶ τὸ Λαγγοβαρδῶν ἔθνος διαλλαγαί, ὅρκιοις
Justinian and the of-Langobards nation reconciliations with-oaths
τε ἀλλήλους δεινοτάτοις κατέλαβον ἦ μὴν τὸ λοιπὸν
both one-another most-terrible they-bound truly — the rest
φιλίαν τὴν ἐς ἀλλήλους ἀπέραντον διασώσασθαι.
(the)-friendship the toward one-another endless to-preserve
27.22 ἐπειδή τε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐς τὰς διαλλαγὰς βεβαιότατα
when both for-them the(-things) for the reconciliations most-firmly
ξυνετελέσθη, βασιλεύς τε Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ Αὐδουὶν ὁ
were-completed emperor both Justinian and Audoin the
τῶν Λαγγοβαρδῶν ἡγούμενος παρὰ Θορισὶν τὸν Γηπαίδων
of-the Langobards leader to Thorisin the of-Gepids
ἄρχοντα πέμψαντες τὸν Ἰλδιγισὰλ ἅτε κοινὸν ἐχθρὸν
ruler having-sent — Ildigisal as (a)-common enemy
ἐξῃτοῦντο, τὴν ἐς τὸν ἱκέτην τὸν αὐτοῦ προδοσίαν δεόμενοι
demanded the toward the suppliant the his betrayal asking
δήλωσιν τῆς ἐς αὐτοὺς φιλίας ποιήσασθαι πρώτην.
(a)-proof of-the toward them friendship to-make first

καὶ ὃς τοῖς Γηπαίδων λογίμοις κοινολογησάμενος τὰ 27.23
and he with-the of-Gepids notables having-conferred-about the
παρόντα σπουδῇ ἀνεπυνθάνετο εἰ ποιητέα οἱ τὰ
present(-matters) with-zeal inquired if to-be-done for-him the(-things)
πρὸς τοῖν βασιλέοιν αἰτούμενα εἴη.
by the two-sovereigns being-asked would-be
οἱ δὲ ἄντικρυς μὴ ποιήσειν ἀπεῖπον, κρεῖσσον 27.24
they and outright not to-do-(it) refused better
ἀπισχυρισάμενοι εἶναι Γηπαίδων τῷ ἔθνει αὐταῖς τε
asserting to-be of-Gepids for-the nation with-their-very both
γυναιξὶ καὶ γόνῳ παντὶ διολωλέναι αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἢ
wives and offspring all to-have-perished at-once indeed very than
ἀνοσίοις ἐπ᾽ ἀσεβήματι γενέσθαι τοιούτῳ.
unholy in (a)-sacrilege to-become such
ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Θορισὶν ἐς ἀμηχανίαν ἐξέπιπτεν. 27.25
these(-things) having-heard — Thorisin into helplessness fell
οὔτε γὰρ ἀκουσίων τῶν ἀρχομένων ἐπιτελέσαι τὸ ἔργον
neither for unwilling the(-ones) being-ruled to-accomplish the deed
εἶχεν οὔτε ἀνακυκλεῖν πόλεμον, πόνῳ τε καὶ χρόνῳ
he-was-able nor to-renew (a)-war by-toil both and by-time
πεπαυμένον πολλῷ, πρός τε Ῥωμαίους καὶ Λαγγοβάρδας
ended much against both Romans and Langobards
ἔτι ἤθελεν. ὕστερον μέντοι ἐπενόει τάδε.
still wished later however he-devised these(-things)
πέμψας παρὰ τὸν Αὐδουὶν ἐξῃτεῖτο τὸν Ἐλεμούνδου υἱὸν 27.26
having-sent to — Audoin he-demanded the of-Elemundus son
Οὐστρίγοτθον, ἐπὶ τὴν ὁμοίαν αὐτῷ ἁμαρτάδα ὁρμῶν,
Ustrigotthus to the like to-himself wrong urging
τῶν τε ἱκετῶν ἀνταλλάσσεσθαι τὴν προδοσίαν παρακαλῶν.
of-the both suppliants to-exchange the betrayal summoning

27.27 τῇ γὰρ τῆς ἐμφεροῦς ἀτοπίας ὀκνήσει τὴν ἐπίταξιν αὐτῶν
by-the for of-the similar outrage hesitation the command their
ἀναχαιτίσειν ἐλπίδα εἶχεν, ἀλλ᾽ Αὐδουὶν αὐτὸν μηδεμιᾷ
to-rein-back hope he-had but Audoin him with-no
μελλήσει τῇ παρανομίᾳ καὶ ὁμολογίᾳ λήψεσθαι.
delay to-the lawlessness and to-(the)-agreement to-take
27.28 τούτων τε αὐτοῖς δεδογμένων ἐξεπιστάμενοι ὡς οὔτε
these(-things) both for-them having-been-decided knowing-well that neither
Λαγγοβάρδαι οὔτε Γήπαιδες ἐθέλουσι τοῦ μιάσματος
Langobards nor Gepids wish of-the pollution
μεταλαχεῖν σφίσιν, ἐς μὲν τὸ ἐμφανὲς οὐδὲν ἔδρασαν,
to-share them for indeed the open nothing they-did
ἑκάτερος δὲ δόλῳ τὸν θατέρου ἐχθρὸν ἔκτεινεν.
each and by-guile the of-the-other enemy killed
27.29 ὅντινα μέντοι τρόπον, ἀφίημι λέγειν. οὐ γὰρ ὁμολογοῦσιν
in-what however manner I-leave-off to-say not for agree
ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτοῖν λόγοι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ πολὺ
with-one-another the about the-two accounts but by much
διαλλάσσουσιν οἷά γε τῶν πραγμάτων τὰ λαθραιότατα.
differ as at-least of-the affairs the most-secret
τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ Ἰλδιγισὰλ καὶ Οὐστρίγοτθον ἐς
the(-things) indeed then concerning Ildigisal and Ustrigotthus to
τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα.
this ended

Usdrilas of Ariminum taunts Valerian by letter and is killed by Eruli outside the town. Narses leaves the Flaminian Way and camps at Busta Gallorum, a hundred stades from Totila at Taginae. Fifty Roman foot soldiers hold a hillock against the Gothic cavalry. Narses and Totila address their armies and draw them up. Anzalas kills the deserter Coccas in single combat, and Totila puts on a display of horsemanship to delay the battle.

Τοῖς δὲ ἀμφὶ Ναρσῆν ἀφικομένοις ἐς Ῥάβενναν πόλιν 28.1
to-the(-men) and about Narses having-arrived to Ravenna city
ἀνεμίγνυντο Βαλεριανὸς καὶ Ἰουστῖνος οἱ στρατηγοί, καὶ
joined Valerian and Justinus the generals and
εἴ τι ἄλλο στράτευμα Ῥωμαίων ταύτῃ ἐλέλειπτο.
if any other army of-Romans there had-been-left
ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐννέα ἡμερῶν χρόνος ἐς Ῥάβενναν 28.2
when and for-them of-nine days (a)-time at Ravenna
ἐτέτριπτο, Οὐσδρίλας, Γότθος ἀνήρ, διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸς
had-been-spent Usdrilas (a)-Goth man exceedingly good
τὰ πολέμια, τοῦ ἐν Ἀριμίνῳ φυλακτηρίου ἄρχων,
in-the warlike(-things) of-the in Ariminum garrison commanding
πρὸς Βαλεριανὸν ἔγραψε τάδε “Πάντα ταῖς φήμαις
to Valerian wrote these(-things) everything with-the rumors
καταλαβόντες, τοῖς τε φάσμασιν ἤδη ξύμπασαν
having-occupied with-the both apparitions already all
Ἰταλίαν συσχόντες καὶ ὀφρυάσαντες οὐχ ὅσα γε τὰ
Italy having-seized and having-swaggered not as-much-as at-least the
ἀνθρώπεια, ταύτῃ τε Γότθους, ὥσπερ οἴεσθε, δεδιξάμενοι,
human(-things) in-this-way both Goths as you-think having-frightened
εἶτα κάθησθε νῦν ἐν Ῥαβέννῃ τῷ μὲν ἀποκεκρύφθαι ὡς
then you-sit now in Ravenna by-the indeed to-have-been-hidden as
ἥκιστα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔνδηλοι, οἶμαι, ξυμφρουροῦντες ἔτι
least to-the enemies visible I-think helping-to-guard still

τὸ φρόνημα τοῦτο, βαρβάρων δὲ παμμίκτῳ ὁμίλῳ τὴν
the pride this of-barbarians and with-a-motley throng the
οὐδαμόθεν προσήκουσαν ὑμῖν κατατρίβοντες χώραν.
from-nowhere belonging to-you wearing-out land
28.3 ἀλλ᾽ ἀνάστητε ὅτι τάχιστα καὶ πολεμίων ἔργων τὸ
but rise-up as quickest and of-war deeds the
λοιπὸν ἅπτεσθε, δείξατέ τε ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς Γότθοις, μηδὲ
rest take-hold-of show both you yourselves to-Goths nor
ἀναρτήσητε μακροτέραις ἐλπίσιν ἡμᾶς, προσδεχομένους
keep-in-suspense with-longer hopes us awaiting
ἐκ παλαιοῦ τὸ θέαμα."
from of-old the sight
28.4 ἡ μὲν γραφὴ τοσαῦτα ἐδήλου. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ταῦτα Ναρσῆς
the indeed letter so-much made-clear when and these(-things) Narses
ἀπενεχθέντα εἶδε, Γότθων τῆς ἀλαζονείας γελάσας,
brought saw of-Goths at-the boastfulness having-laughed
καθίστατο εὐθὺς παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐς τὴν ἔξοδον, φρουρὰν
set-about at-once with-all the army to the departure (a)-garrison
ξὺν Ἰουστίνῳ ἐν Ῥαβέννῃ ἀπολιπών.
with Justinus in Ravenna having-left
28.5 γενόμενοί τε πόλεως Ἀριμίνου ἄγχιστα, εὗρον οὐκ εὐπετῆ
having-come both of-(the)-city Ariminum nearest found not easy
σφίσι τὸ ἐνθένδε τὴν δίοδον οὖσαν, Γότθων περιῃρηκότων
for-them the from-there the passage being Goths having-taken-away
τὴν ἐκείνῃ γέφυραν οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον.
the there bridge not much earlier
28.6 ὁ γὰρ ποταμὸς ὁ τὴν Ἀρίμινον παραρρέων ἀνδρὶ
the for river the(-one) — Ariminum flowing-past for-a-man
μὲν ἀόπλῳ ἑνὶ πεζῇ ἰόντι μόλις διαβατὸς γίνεται διὰ
indeed unarmed one on-foot going scarcely fordable becomes through
τῆς γεφύρας πόνῳ τε καὶ ταλαιπωρίᾳ πολλῇ, καὶ
the bridge with-toil both and hardship much and

ταῦτα μηδενὸς ἐνοχλοῦντος ἢ τὴν δίοδον ἀναστέλλοντος·
that no-one troubling or the passage checking
πλήθει δὲ ἀνθρώπων καὶ διαφερόντως ἐξωπλισμένων,
for-a-multitude and of-men and exceedingly fully-armed
ἄλλως τε καὶ πολεμίων ἀντιστατούντων, τρόπῳ ὁτῳοῦν
especially — also enemies opposing in-manner any
ἐνταῦθα διαπορθμεύσασθαι ἀδύνατά ἐστι.
there to-cross impossible it-is
διόπερ ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐν τῷ γεφύρας χώρῳ γενόμενος ξὺν 28.7
wherefore — Narses in the of-bridge place having-come with
ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἀπορούμενος ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διεσκοπεῖτο ὁπόθεν
few some being-at-a-loss to (the)-most considered from-where
ἄν ποτε πόρον τινὰ τῷ πράγματι εὕροι.
— ever way some for-the matter he-might-find
οὗ δὴ καὶ Οὐσδρίλας τινὰς ἐπαγαγόμενος ἱππέων ἦλθε, 28.8
where indeed also Usdrilas some bringing of-horsemen came
μή τι τῶν πρασσομένων αὐτὸν διαλάθοι. τῶν
lest any of-the(-things) being-done him should-escape-notice-of of-the(-ones)
δέ τις Ναρσῇ ἐπισπομένων τὸ τόξον ἐντείνας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
and some-one Narses following the bow having-drawn at them
ἔβαλλεν, ἑνί τε τῶν ἵππων κατατυχὼν εὐθὺς ἔκτεινεν.
shot one both of-the horses having-hit at-once killed
οἵ τε ἀμφὶ τὸν Οὐσδρίλαν τότε μὲν ἐνθένδε κατὰ 28.9
the(-men) both about — Usdrilas then indeed from-there with
τάχος ἀπαλλαγέντες ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένοντο, αὐτίκα
speed having-departed within the circuit-wall came at-once
δὲ καὶ ἄλλους ἐπαγαγόμενοι τῶν σφίσι μαχιμωτάτων
and also others bringing of-the to-them most-warlike
διὰ πύλης ἑτέρας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἵεντο, ὡς ἀπροσδόκητοί
through gate (an)-other at them rushed as unexpected

τε αὐτοῖς ἐπιπεσόντες καὶ τὸν Ναρσῆν διαχρησόμενοι
both on-them having-fallen and — Narses going-to-destroy
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα.
at-once indeed very
28.10 ἐπὶ θάτερα γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ διερευνώμενος τῇ στρατιᾷ
to the-other-side for of-the river searching-out for-the army
τὴν διάβασιν ἤδη ἀφῖκτο. ἀλλὰ τῶν τινες Ἐρούλων
the crossing already he-had-arrived but of-the some Eruli
τύχῃ αὐτοῖς τινι ἐνταῦθα ὑπαντιάσαντες κτείνουσί τε
by-chance for-them some there having-met kill both
τὸν Οὐσδρίλαν, καὶ ὅστις ποτὲ ἦν ἐπιγνωσθέντα
— Usdrilas and who ever he-was having-been-recognized
παρὰ Ῥωμαίου ἀνδρὸς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀφαιρούμενοι, ἐς
by (a)-Roman man the head taking-off to
τὸ Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον ἦλθον, καὶ Ναρσῇ ἐπιδείξαντες
the of-Romans camp came and to-Narses having-shown
τῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐπέρρωσαν πάντας, τεκμηριουμένους
with-the eagerness strengthened all inferring
τῷ ξυμβεβηκότι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ Γότθοις
from-the(-thing) having-happened the(-things) from — God to-Goths
πολέμια εἶναι· οἵ γε τῶν πολεμίων τῷ στρατηγῷ
hostile to-be who at-least of-the enemies for-the general
ἐνεδρεύσαντες αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς ἢ προνοίας
having-laid-ambush they-themselves not from design or forethought
τινὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα σφῶν ἐξαπιναίως ἀφῄρηντο.
any the commander their suddenly were-deprived-of
28.11 Ναρσῆς δέ, καίπερ Οὐσδρίλα πεπτωκότος, ὃς τοῦ
Narses and although Usdrilas having-fallen who of-the
ἐν Ἀριμήνῳ φυλακτηρίου ἦρχε, πρόσω ἤπειγε τὸ
in Ariminum garrison commanded forward urged the
στράτευμα. οὔτε γὰρ Ἀρίμηνον οὔτε ἄλλο τι χωρίον
army neither for Ariminum nor other any place

πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἐχόμενον ἐνοχλεῖν ἤθελεν, ὡς μή τις
by the enemies held to-trouble he-wished so-that not any
αὐτῷ τρίβοιτο χρόνος, μηδὲ τῷ παρέργῳ τῆς χρείας
for-him should-be-spent time nor by-the side-work of-the need
ἡ σπουδαιοτάτη διείργοιτο πρᾶξις.
the most-earnest should-be-hindered action
τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἅτε πεπτωκότος σφίσι τοῦ ἄρχοντος 28.12
of-the and enemies as having-fallen for-them the commander
ἡσυχαζόντων τε καὶ οὐκέτι ἐμποδίων καθισταμένων
keeping-quiet both and no-longer obstacles becoming
ὁ Ναρσῆς ἀδεέστερον γεφύρᾳ τὸν ποταμὸν ζεύξας
— Narses more-fearlessly with-a-bridge the river having-yoked
διεβίβασε πόνῳ οὐδενὶ τὸν στρατὸν ἅπαντα.
brought-across with-toil no the army all
ὁδοῦ δὲ τῆς Φλαμηνίας ἐνθένδε ἀφέμενος ἐν ἀριστερᾷ 28.13
of-road and the Flaminian from-there having-left on left
ᾔει. Πέτρας γὰρ τῆς Περτούσης καλουμένης, ἣσπέρ
went Petra for the Pertusa called of-which-very
μοι τὸ τοῦ ὀχυρώματος καρτερὸν χωρίου φύσει ἐν τοῖς
by-me the of-the stronghold strong of-(the)-place by-nature in the
ἔμπροσθεν δεδιήγηται λόγοις, κατειλημμένης τοῖς ἐναντίοις
earlier has-been-related accounts having-been-seized by-the opponents
πολλῷ πρότερον, ἀπόρευτα Ῥωμαίοις καὶ παντάπασιν
much earlier impassable for-Romans and altogether
ἀδιέξοδα, ὅσα γε κατὰ τὴν Φλαμηνίαν ὁδόν, ὄντα
trackless as-much-as at-least along the Flaminian road being
ἐτύγχανεν. ὁδὸν οὖν ὁ Ναρσῆς διὰ ταῦτα τὴν
they-happened (the)-road then — Narses because-of these(-things) the
ἐπιτομωτέραν ἀφεὶς τὴν βάσιμον ᾔει.
shorter having-left the passable went

29.1 Τῷ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ τά γε ἀμφὶ τῇ
for-the indeed then of-Romans army the(-things) at-least about the
πορείᾳ ταύτῃ πη εἶχε. Τουτίλας δὲ πεπυσμένος ἤδη
march this somehow stood Totila and having-learned already
τὰ ἐν Βενετίαις ξυνενεχθέντα Τεῖαν μὲν τὰ πρῶτα
the(-things) in Venetia having-happened Teias indeed the first
καὶ τὴν ξὺν αὐτῷ στρατιὰν προσδεχόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἐπὶ
and the with him army awaiting in the about
Ῥώμης χωρίοις ἡσυχῇ ἔμενεν.
Rome regions quietly remained

29.2 ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρῆσαν, μόνοι τε δισχίλιοι ἱππεῖς ἐλείποντο
when and they-were-present only both two-thousand horsemen were-lacking
ἔτι, τούτους δὴ οὐκ ἀναμείνας ὁ Τουτίλας, ἀλλὰ
still these indeed not having-waited-for — Totila but
παντὶ ἄρας τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ὡς τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν
with-all having-set-out the other army as the enemies in
ἐπιτηδείῳ ὑπαντιάσων ᾔει.
(a)-suitable(-place) going-to-meet went

29.3 ἐν δὲ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ τά τε τῷ Οὐσδρίλᾳ συμπεπτωκότα
on and the road this the(-things) both — to-Usdrilas having-befallen
καὶ Ἀρίμηνον τοὺς πολεμίους διαβεβηκέναι μαθών, ὅλην
and Ariminum the enemies to-have-passed having-learned all
μὲν Τουσκίαν ἀμείψας, ἐν ὄρει δὲ τῷ Ἀπεννίνῳ
indeed Tuscany having-passed-through on (the)-mountain and the Apennine
καλουμένῳ γενόμενος, αὐτοῦ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενος, ἔμενεν
called having-come there having-encamped remained
ἄγχιστα κώμης, ἥνπερ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Ταγίνας καλοῦσιν.
nearest (a)-village which-very the natives Taginae call

29.4 ἥ τε Ῥωμαίων στρατιὰ Ναρσοῦ ἡγουμένου οὐ πολλῷ
the both of-Romans army Narses leading not much
ὕστερον ἐν τῷ ὄρει καὶ αὐτοὶ τῷ Ἀπεννίνῳ
later on the mountain also they-themselves the Apennine

ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον, σταδίους ἑκατὸν μάλιστα
having-encamped remained stades (a)-hundred about
τοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων στρατοπέδου διέχοντες, ἐν χωρίῳ
from-the of-the opponents camp being-distant in (a)-place
ὁμαλῷ μέν, λόφους δὲ ἄγχιστά πη περιβεβλημένῳ
level indeed hills and nearest somewhere having-around
πολλούς, ἵνα δή ποτε στρατηγοῦντα Ῥωμαίων Κάμιλλον
many where indeed once being-general of-Romans Camillus
τῶν Γάλλων ὅμιλον διαφθεῖραι μάχῃ νενικηκότα φασί.
of-the Gauls (the)-throng to-have-destroyed in-battle having-conquered they-say
φέρει δὲ καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ μαρτύριον τοῦ ἔργου τούτου τὴν 29.5
bears and also to me (a)-testimony of-the deed this the
προσηγορίαν ὁ χῶρος καὶ διασώζει τῇ μνήμῃ τῶν
name the place and preserves in-the memory of-the
Γάλλων τὸ πάθος, Βουσταγαλλώρων καλούμενος. βοῦστα
Gauls the disaster Busta-Gallorum being-called busta
γὰρ Λατῖνοι τὰ ἐκ τῆς πυρᾶς καλοῦσι λείψανα.
for Latins the from the pyre call remains
τύμβοι τε τῇδε γεώλοφοι τῶν νεκρῶν ἐκείνων παμπληθεῖς 29.6
mounds both here earthen of-the dead those very-many
εἰσιν. αὐτίκα δὲ στείλας ἐνθένδε Ναρσῆς τῶν οἱ ἐπιτηδείων
are at-once and having-sent from-there Narses of-the to-him friends
τινὰς παραίνεσιν ἐπήγγελλε ποιεῖσθαι τῷ Τουτίλᾳ καταθέσθαι
some (an)-exhortation ordered to-make — to-Totila to-lay-down
μὲν τὰ πολέμια, βουλεύεσθαι δὲ εἰρηναῖά ποτε,
indeed the(-things) of-war to-plan and peaceful(-things) at-last
διαριθμουμένῳ ὅτι δὴ αὐτός, ἀνθρώπων ἄρχων ὀλίγων
reckoning that indeed he-himself of-men commanding few
τέ τινων καὶ ὑπόγυον νόμῳ οὐδενὶ ξυνειλεγμένων, πάσῃ τῇ
both some and recently by-law no gathered against-all the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διαμάχεσθαι οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο.
of-Romans empire to (the)-most to-fight-it-out not — he-could

29.7 ἔφη δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῦτο, ὥστε δὴ αὐτόν, εἰ πολεμησείοντα
told and them also this so-that indeed him if eager-for-war
ἴδοιεν, μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ἐγκελεύεσθαι τακτὴν διορίσαι
they-should-see with-delay no to-urge fixed to-set
τινὰ ἡμέραν τῇ μάχῃ.
some day for-the battle

29.8 ἐπειδὴ γοῦν οἱ πρέσβεις οὗτοι τῷ Τουτίλᾳ ἐς
when at-any-rate the envoys these — to-Totila into
ὄψιν ἦλθον, τὰ ἐπιτεταγμένα ἐποίουν. καὶ ὁ μὲν
sight came the(-things) commanded did and he indeed
νεανιευόμενος ἐκομψεύετο ὡς τρόπῳ αὐτοῖς παντὶ
acting-the-youth bragged that in-manner for-them every
πολεμητέον εἴη, οἱ δὲ ὑπολαβόντες "Ἀλλ', ὦ γενναῖε"
must-be-fought it-would-be they and having-replied but O noble-one
ἔφασαν "ῥητόν τινα καιρὸν τῇ ξυμβολῇ τίθει". καὶ ὃς
said stated some time for-the engagement set and he
αὐτίκα "ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν ξυμμίξωμεν" ἔφη.
at-once eight days let-us-engage said

29.9 οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις παρὰ τὸν Ναρσῆν ἐπανήκοντες
the indeed then envoys to — Narses having-returned
τὰ ξυγκείμενα σφίσιν ἐπήγγελλον, ὁ δὲ Τουτίλαν
the(-things) agreed to-them reported he and Totila
δολώσεις ὑποτοπάζων ἐπινοεῖν παρεσκευάζετο ὡς τῇ
deceptions suspecting to-devise prepared as on-the
ὑστεραίᾳ μαχούμενος.
next-day going-to-fight

29.10 καὶ ἔτυχέ γε τῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἐννοίας. ἡμέρᾳ γὰρ
and he-hit-upon at-least the of-the enemies intention on-(the)-day for
τῇ ἐπιγενομένῃ αὐτάγγελος παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ παρῆν
the following (his)-own-messenger with-all the army was-present

ὁ Τουτίλας. ἤδη δὲ ἀλλήλοις ἑκάτεροι ἀντεκάθηντο, οὐ
— Totila already and one-another each-side sat-opposite not
πλέον ἢ δυοῖν διέχοντες τοξευμάτων βολαῖν.
more than of-two being-distant of-arrow-shots casts
Ἦν γέ τι γεώλοφον ἐνταῦθα βραχύ, ὃ δὴ 29.11
there-was at-least some hillock there small which indeed
καταλαβεῖν ἀμφότεροι διὰ σπουδῆς εἶχον, ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ
to-seize both in haste had in (a)-favorable(-spot)
σφίσιν οἰόμενοι κεῖσθαι, ὅπως τε βάλλειν τοὺς ἐναντίους
for-them thinking to-lie so-that both to-shoot the opponents
ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων ἔχοιεν καὶ ὅτι χῶροι λοφώδεις,
from higher-ground they-might-be-able and because places hilly
ἧπέρ μοι δεδήλωται, ἐνταῦθά πη ἦσαν, ταύτῃ τοι
as-very by-me has-been-shown there somewhere were in-this-way surely
κυκλώσασθαί τινας τὸ Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον κατὰ νώτου
to-encircle some the of-Romans camp at (the)-back
ἰόντας ἀμήχανον ἦν, ὅτι μὴ διὰ μιᾶς τινος ἀτραποῦ,
going impossible was except — through one some path
ἣ παρὰ τὸ γεώλοφον ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα.
which beside the hillock happened being
διὸ δὴ περὶ πλείονος αὐτὸ ποιεῖσθαι ἀμφοτέροις 29.12
wherefore indeed of more it to-make for-both
ἐπάναγκες ἦν, Γότθοις μέν, ὅπως ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ
necessary was for-Goths indeed so-that in the engagement
κυκλωσάμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ ποιήσονται,
having-encircled the enemies in doubt they-will-place
Ῥωμαίοις δέ, ὅπως δὴ ταῦτα μὴ πάθοιεν.
for-Romans and so-that indeed these(-things) not they-might-suffer

29.13 ἀλλὰ προτερήσας Ναρσῆς πεντήκοντα ἐκ καταλόγου
but having-forestalled Narses fifty from (the)-roll
πεζοὺς ἀπολέξας ἀωρὶ νύκτωρ ὡς καταληψομένους τε
foot-soldiers having-chosen untimely by-night as going-to-seize both
καὶ καθέξοντας αὐτὸ ἔστειλε.
and going-to-hold it sent

29.14 καὶ οἱ μὲν οὐδενὸς σφίσι τῶν πολεμίων ἐμποδὼν
and they indeed no-one to-them of-the enemies in-the-way
ἱσταμένου ἐνταῦθα γενόμενοι ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον.
standing there having-come quietly remained

29.15 ἔστι δέ τις χειμάρρους τοῦ γεωλόφου ἐπίπροσθεν, παρὰ
there-is and some torrent of-the hillock forward beside
μὲν τὴν ἀτραπὸν, ἧς ἄρτι ἐμνήσθην, τοῦ δὲ χώρου
indeed the path which just-now I-mentioned of-the and place
καταντικρὺ οὗ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο Γότθοι, οὗ δὴ οἱ
opposite where encamped Goths where indeed the
πεντήκοντα ἔστησαν, ἐν χρῷ μὲν ξυνιόντες ἀλλήλοις,
fifty stood at (the)-skin indeed coming-together to-one-another
ἐς φάλαγγα δὲ ὡς ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ξυντεταγμένοι.
into (a)-phalanx and as in (a)-narrow-place drawn-up

29.16 μεθ' ἡμέραν δὲ τὸ γεγονὸς ἰδὼν Τουτίλας
after day and the(-thing) having-happened having-seen Totila
ἀπώσασθαι αὐτοὺς ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχεν. ἴλην τε ἱππέων
to-thrust-off them in zeal had (a)-squadron both of-horsemen
εὐθὺς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν, ἐξελᾶν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐνθένδε
at-once against them sent to-drive-out as quickest from-there
αὐτοὺς ἐπιστείλας.
them having-enjoined

29.17 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἱππεῖς θορύβῳ τε πολλῷ καὶ κραυγῇ
the indeed then horsemen with-uproar both much and shouting
ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἴεντο, ὡς αὐτοβοεὶ ἐξαιρήσοντες, οἱ
at them rushed as with-the-first-shout going-to-dislodge(-them) they

δὲ εἰς ὀλίγον ξυντεταγμένοι καὶ ταῖς μὲν ἀσπίσι
and into small(-space) drawn-up and with-the indeed shields
φραξάμενοι, τὰ δὲ δοράτια ἐπανατεινάμενοι ἔστησαν.
having-fenced-themselves the and spears having-raised stood
εἶτα οἱ μὲν Γότθοι σπουδῇ ἐπιόντες ξυνταράξαντες 29.18
then the indeed Goths with-zeal attacking having-thrown-into-confusion
αὑτοὺς ἤλαυνον, οἱ δὲ πεντήκοντα, τῶν τε ἀσπίδων τῷ
themselves rode the and fifty of-the both shields by-the
ὠθισμῷ καὶ τῶν δορατίων τῇ ἐπιβολῇ πυκνοτάτῃ οὔσῃ
pushing and of-the spears by-the thrust most-dense being
καὶ οὐδαμῇ ξυγκεχυμένῃ ὡς καρτερώτατα τοὺς ἐπιόντας
and in-no-way confused as most-stoutly the attackers
ἠμύνοντο, ἐξεπίτηδές τε πάταγον ταῖς ἀσπίσιν ἐποίουν,
repelled on-purpose both clatter with-the shields made
ταύτῃ μὲν τοὺς ἵππους ἀεὶ δεδισσόμενοι, τοὺς δὲ
in-this-way indeed the horses always frightening the and
ἄνδρας ταῖς τῶν δορατίων αἰχμαῖς.
men with-the of-the spears points
καὶ οἵ τε ἵπποι ἀνεχαιτίζοντο τῇ τε δυσχωρίᾳ καὶ 29.19
and the both horses reared at-the both rough-ground and
τῶν ἀσπίδων τῷ πατάγῳ λίαν ἀχθόμενοι καὶ διέξοδον
of-the shields at-the clatter very being-vexed and way-out
οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντες, οἵ τε ἄνδρες ἀπεκναίοντο, ἀνθρώποις
in-no-way having the both men were-worn-out with-men
τε οὕτω ξυμφραξαμένοις μαχόμενοι καὶ τρόπῳ οὐδενὶ
both thus having-locked-together fighting and in-manner no
εἴκουσι, καὶ ἵπποις ἐγκελευόμενοι ὡς ἥκιστα ἐπαΐουσιν.
yielding and horses urging as least heeding
ἀποκρουσθέντες τε τὴν πρώτην ὀπίσω ἐχώρουν.
having-been-beaten-back both the first back went

29.20 καὶ αὖθις ἀποπειρασάμενοι καὶ ταὐτὰ πάσχοντες ἀνεπόδιζον.
and again having-tried and the-same suffering they-fell-back
πολλάκις τε οὕτως ἀπαλλάξαντες οὐκέτι ἠνώχλουν, ἀλλ᾽
often both thus having-departed no-longer troubled but
ἑτέραν ἴλην Τουτίλας ἐς τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο ἀντικαθίστη.
another squadron Totila to the task this set-in-turn
29.21 ὧνπερ ὁμοίως τοῖς προτέροις ἀπαλλαγέντων ἕτεροι ἐς τὴν
of-whom-very likewise to-the former having-departed others to the
πρᾶξιν καθίσταντο. πολλάς τε ἴλας ὁ Τουτίλας οὕτως
action were-set many both squadrons — Totila thus
ἀμείψας ἐπὶ πάσαις τε ἄπρακτος γεγονὼς εἶτα ἀπεῖπεν.
having-changed at all both ineffective having-been then gave-up
29.22 οἱ μὲν οὖν πεντήκοντα κλέος ὑπὲρ ἀρετῆς ἀπήνεγκαν μέγα,
the indeed then fifty fame for valor carried-off great
δύο δὲ αὐτῶν διαφερόντως ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἠρίστευσαν,
two and of-them exceedingly in the toil this were-best
Παῦλός τε καὶ Ἀνσίλας, οἳ δὴ ἐκπεπηδηκότες τῆς
Paul both and Ansilas who indeed having-leapt-out of-the
φάλαγγος δήλωσιν ἀρετῆς μάλιστα πάντων πεποίηνται.
phalanx (a)-display of-valor most of-all have-made
29.23 τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἀκινάκας σπασάμενοι κατέθεντο εἰς τὸ
the indeed for swords having-drawn put to the
ἔδαφος, τὰ δὲ τόξα ἐντεινάμενοι ἔβαλλον ἐπικαιριώτατα
ground the and bows having-strung shot most-tellingly
στοχαζόμενοι τῶν πολεμίων.
aiming at-the enemies
29.24 καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους διεχρήσαντο,
and many indeed men many and horses destroyed
ἕως ἔτι εἶχον τοὺς ἀτράκτους αὐτοῖς αἱ φαρέτραι. ἐπειδὴ
while still held the arrows for-them the quivers when
δὲ ἅπαντα αὐτοὺς τὰ βέλη ἤδη ἐπιλελοίπει, οἱ δὲ τά
and all them the missiles already had-failed they and the

τε ξίφη ἀνελόμενοι καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας προβεβλημένοι κατὰ
both swords having-taken-up and the shields having-held-before by
μόνας τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἠμύνοντο.
themselves the attackers repelled
ἐπειδάν τε ἱππευόμενοι τῶν ἐναντίων τινὲς ξὺν τοῖς 29.25
whenever both riding of-the opponents some with the
δόρασιν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἴοιεν, οἱ δὲ τοῖς ξίφεσι παίοντες
spears at them should-come they and with-the swords striking
ἀπεκαύλιζον τῶν δοράτων εὐθὺς τὰς αἰχμάς.
broke-off of-the spears at-once the points
πολλάκις δὲ αὐτῶν οὕτω δὴ ἀναστελλόντων τὰς τῶν 29.26
often and of-them thus indeed checking the of-the
πολεμίων ἐπιδρομὰς ξυνηνέχθη τὸ θατέρου ξίφος (ἦν δὲ
enemies onsets it-befell the of-the-other sword was and
οὗτος ἀνὴρ Παῦλος ὀνόματι) συγκεκάμφθαι τῇ ἐς τὰ
this man Paul by-name to-have-been-bent by-the at the
ξύλα συνεχεῖ τομῇ καὶ τὸ παράπαν ἀχρεῖον εἶναι. ὅπερ
shafts continual cutting and at all useless to-be which-very
αὐτίκα μὲν προσουδίζει χαμαί, χερσὶ δὲ ἀμφοτέραις
at-once indeed he-throws-down on-the-ground with-hands and both
ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν δοράτων ἀφῃρεῖτο τοὺς ἐπιόντας.
having-seized the spears he-took-away-from the attackers
τέτταρά τε δόρατα οὕτω τοὺς πολεμίους διαφανῶς 29.27
four both spears thus the enemies conspicuously
ἀφελόμενος αἰτιώτατος γέγονε τοῦ τὴν πρᾶξιν αὐτοὺς
having-taken-away most-responsible he-became for-the the action them
ἀπογνῶναι.
to-give-up
διὸ δὴ αὐτὸν καὶ ὑπασπιστὴν αὑτοῦ ἴδιον ἀπὸ τοῦ 29.28
wherefore indeed him also shield-bearer his-own personal from the
ἔργου τούτου Ναρσῆς τὸ λοιπὸν κατεστήσατο.
deed this Narses the rest appointed

30.1 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε κεχώρηκεν. ἑκάτεροι δὲ
these(-things) indeed then in-this-way have-gone each-side and
παρεσκευάζοντο εἰς παράταξιν. καὶ Ναρσῆς τὸ στράτευμα
prepared for battle-line and Narses the army
ἐν χώρῳ ὀλίγῳ ξυναγαγὼν τοιάδε παρεκελεύσατο
in (a)-place small having-gathered such(-things) exhorted
“Τοῖς μὲν ἐξ ἀντιπάλου τῆς δυνάμεως ἐς ἀγωνίαν
to-the(-men) indeed from equal the strength into contest
τοῖς πολεμίοις καθισταμένοις παρακελεύσεώς τε ἂν ἴσως
with-the enemies entering of-exhortation both — perhaps
δεήσειε πολλῆς καὶ παραινέσεως ἐς τὴν προθυμίαν
there-might-be-need much and of-encouragement to the eagerness
ὁρμώσης, ὅπως δὴ ταύτῃ τῶν ἐναντίων πλεονεκτοῦντες
urging so-that indeed in-this-way the opponents outdoing
κατὰ νοῦν μάλιστα τῆς παρατάξεως ἀπαλλάξωσιν·
according-to mind most from-the battle-line they-may-come-off
ὑμῖν δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες, οἷς καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ καὶ τῷ πλήθει
to-you and O men for-whom both in-the valor and in-the number
καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ πάσῃ πολλῷ τῷ διαλλάσσοντι
and in-the other preparation all much the differing
πρὸς καταδεεστέρους ἡ μάχη ἐστὶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο προσδεῖν
against inferior(-men) the battle is nothing else to-be-lacking
οἴομαι ἢ τῷ θεῷ ἵλεῳ ἐς ξυμβολὴν τήνδε καθίστασθαι.
I-think than — with-God gracious into engagement this to-enter
30.2 εὐχῇ τοίνυν αὐτὸν ἐνδελεχέστατα ἐς ξυμμαχίαν
with-prayer therefore him most-persistently into alliance
ἐπαγόμενοι πολλῷ τῷ καταφρονήματι ἐπὶ τούτων δὴ
bringing with-much the contempt against these indeed
τῶν λῃστῶν τὴν ἐπικράτησιν ἴεσθε, οἵ γε δοῦλοι
the robbers the mastery go who at-least slaves
βασιλέως τοῦ μεγάλου τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὄντες καὶ δραπέται
of-(the)-emperor the great the from (the)-beginning being and runaways

γεγενημένοι τύραννόν τε αὐτοῖς ἀγελαῖόν τινα ἐκ τοῦ
having-become (a)-tyrant both for-themselves vulgar some from the
συρφετοῦ προστησάμενοι ἐπικλοπώτερον συνταράξαι
rabble having-set-up rather-stealthily to-throw-into-confusion
τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ καιροῦ τινος ἴσχυσαν.
the of-Romans empire for time some were-able
καίτοι τούτους γε ἡμῖν οὐδὲ ἀντιπαρατάσσεσθαι νῦν 30.3
and-yet these at-least to-us not-even to-array-against now
τὰ εἰκότα λογιζομένους ὑπώπτευσεν ἄν τις.
the likely reckoning would-have-suspected — anyone
οἱ δὲ θράσει θανατῶντες ἀλογίστῳ τινὶ καὶ μανιώδη 30.4
they and with-daring longing-for-death senseless some and frenzied
προπέτειαν ἐνδεικνύμενοι προῦπτον αὐτοῖς θάνατον
rashness displaying manifest for-them death
ἀναιρεῖσθαι τολμῶσιν, οὐ προβεβλημένοι τὴν ἀγαθὴν ἐλπίδα,
to-take-up dare not putting-forward the good hope
οὐδὲ τί ἐπιγενήσεται σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ παραλόγου
nor what will-come-about for-them selves from the unexpected
καὶ τοῦ παραδόξου καραδοκοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ
and the paradoxical expecting but by — God
διαρρήδην ἐπὶ τὰς ποινὰς τῶν πεπολιτευμένων
expressly to the punishments of-the(-things) done
ἀγόμενοι. ὧν γὰρ ἄνωθέν τι κατεγνώσθη παθεῖν,
being-led of-what for from-above anything (it)-was-decreed to-suffer
χωροῦσιν ἐπὶ τὰς τιμωρίας αὐτόματοι.
they-go to the penalties of-their-own-accord
χωρὶς δὲ τούτων ὑμεῖς μὲν πολιτείας εὐνόμου 30.5
apart and from-these you indeed for-a-state well-governed
προκινδυνεύοντες καθίστασθε εἰς ξυμβολὴν τήνδε, οἱ
fighting-in-front enter into engagement this they
δὲ νεωτερίζουσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς νόμοις ζυγομαχοῦντες, οὐ
and making-revolution against the laws struggling not

παραπέμψειν τι τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐς διαδόχους
to-hand-on anything of-the(-things) existing to successors
προσδοκῶντές τινας, ἀλλ᾽ εὖ εἰδότες ὡς συναπολεῖται
expecting any but well knowing that will-perish-together
αὐτοῖς ἅπαντα καὶ μετ᾽ ἐφημέρου βιοτεύουσι τῆς ἐλπίδος.
with-them all and with day-to-day live the hope
30.6 ὥστε καταφρονεῖσθαι τὰ μάλιστά εἰσιν ἄξιοι. τῶν γὰρ
so-that to-be-despised — most are worthy of-the(-men) for
οὐ νόμῳ καὶ ἀγαθῇ πολιτείᾳ ξυνισταμένων ἀπολέλειπται
not by-law and by-good state standing-together has-departed
μὲν ἀρετὴ πᾶσα, διακέκριται δέ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἡ νίκη,
indeed valor all has-been-decided and as the likely the victory
οὐκ εἰωθυῖα ταῖς ἀρεταῖς ἀντιτάσσεσθαι."
not accustomed to-the virtues to-be-opposed
30.7 τοιαύτην μὲν ὁ Ναρσῆς τὴν παρακέλευσιν ἐποιήσατο.
such indeed — Narses the exhortation made
καὶ Τουτίλας δὲ τεθηπότας τὴν Ῥωμαίων στρατιὰν τούς
and Totila too awestruck at-the of-Romans army the(-ones)
οἱ ἑπομένους ὁρῶν ξυγκαλέσας καὶ αὐτὸς ἅπαντας
him following seeing having-called-together also he-himself all
ἔλεξε τάδε "Ὑστάτην ὑμῖν παραίνεσιν ποιησόμενος
said these(-things) (a)-last for-you exhortation going-to-make
ἐνταῦθα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες ξυστρατιῶται, ξυνήγαγον.
here you men fellow-soldiers I-gathered
30.8 ἄλλης γάρ, οἶμαι, παρακελεύσεως μετὰ τήνδε τὴν ξυμβολὴν
other for I-think exhortation after this the engagement
οὐκέτι δεήσει, ἀλλὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐς ἡμέραν μίαν
no-longer it-will-be-needful but the war in day one
ἀποκεκρίσθαι ξυμβήσεται πάντως.
to-be-decided it-will-befall wholly

οὕτω γὰρ ἡμᾶς τε καὶ βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐκνενευρίσθαι 30.9
thus for us both and emperor Justinian to-have-been-exhausted
τετύχηκε καὶ περιῃρῆσθαι δυνάμεις ἁπάσας, πόνοις τε
has-happened and to-have-been-stripped forces all with-toils both
καὶ μάχαις καὶ ταλαιπωρίαις ὡμιληκότας ἐπὶ χρόνου
and battles and hardships having-had-dealings for time
παμμέγεθες μῆκος, ἀπειρηκέναι τε πρὸς τὰς τοῦ πολέμου
very-great length to-have-given-out both against the of-the war
ἀνάγκας, ὥστε, ἢν τῇ ξυμβολῇ τῇ νῦν τῶν ἐναντίων
needs so-that if the engagement the now the opponents
περιεσόμεθα, οὐδαμῶς ἀναποδιεῖν τὸ λοιπὸν ἕξουσιν, ἢν
we-will-overcome in-no-way to-renew(-war) the rest they-will-be-able if
δὲ ἡμεῖς τι προσπταίσωμεν ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ, ἐλπὶς
and we at-all should-stumble in this the battle hope
οὐδεμία εἰς τὸ ἀναμαχήσεσθαι λελείψεται Γότθοις, ἀλλὰ
no for the to-fight-again will-be-left to-Goths but
τὴν ἧσσαν ἑκατέροις σκῆψιν ἐς τὴν ἡσυχίαν εὐπρόσωπον
the defeat for-each-side (a)-pretext for the quiet plausible
διαρκῶς ἕξομεν.
sufficiently we-will-have
ἀπολέγοντες γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πρὸς τῶν πραγμάτων τὰ 30.10
giving-up for men against of-the affairs the
πονηρότατα ἐς αὐτὰ ἐπανιέναι οὐκέτι τολμῶσιν, ἀλλὰ
worst to them to-return no-longer dare but
καὶ σφόδρα ἴσως διωθουμένης αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ ταῦτα τῆς
even very perhaps driving them to these(-things) the
χρείας ταῖς γνώμαις ἀναχαιτίζονται, δεδισσομένης αὐτοῖς
need in-the minds they-are-reined-back frightening for-them
τὰς ψυχὰς τῆς τῶν κακῶν μνήμης.
the souls the of-the evils memory

30.11 τοσαῦτα, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀκηκοότες ἀνδραγαθίζεσθε μὲν τῷ
so-much O men having-heard be-brave indeed with-the
παντὶ σθένει, μηδεμίαν ἐς ἄλλον τινὰ χρόνον ἀποτιθέμενοι
all strength no for other any time putting-aside
τῆς ψυχῆς ἀρετήν, ταλαιπωρεῖσθε δὲ ἀλκῇ τῇ πάσῃ,
of-the soul valor endure-hardship and with-might the all
μηδὲ τὸ σῶμα ταμιευόμενοι ἐς κίνδυνον ἄλλον.
nor the body sparing for danger other
30.12 ὅπλων δὲ ὑμῖν γινέσθω καὶ ἵππων μηδεμία φειδώ,
of-arms and for-you let-there-be and of-horses no sparing
ὡς οὐκέτι χρησίμων ἐσομένων ὑμῖν. ἅπαντα γὰρ
as no-longer useful going-to-be for-you all for
προκατατρίψασα τὰ ἄλλα ἡ τύχη, μόνην τῆς ἐλπίδος
having-first-worn-out the other(-things) the fortune alone of-the hope
τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν ἡμέραν ἐφύλαξε ταύτην.
the head for the day kept this
30.13 τὴν εὐψυχίαν τοίνυν ἀσκεῖτε καὶ πρὸς εὐτολμίαν
the courage therefore practice and for daring
παρασκευάζεσθε. οἷς γὰρ ἐπὶ τριχὸς ἡ ἐλπίς, ὥσπερ
prepare for-whom for on (a)-hair the hope as
τανῦν ὑμῖν, ἕστηκεν, οὐδὲ χρόνου τινὰ βραχυτάτην ῥοπὴν
now for-you stands not-even of-time some briefest moment
ἀναπεπτωκέναι ξυνοίσει.
to-have-slackened will-profit
30.14 παρεληλυθυίας γὰρ τῆς ἀκμῆς τοῦ καιροῦ ἀνόνητος ἡ
having-passed for the peak of-the moment unprofitable the
σπουδὴ τὸ λοιπὸν γίνεται, κἂν διαφερόντως ὑπέρογκος
zeal the rest becomes even-if exceedingly immense
ᾖ, οὐκ ἐνδεχομένης τῶν πραγμάτων τῆς φύσεως ἀρετὴν
it-be not admitting of-the affairs the nature valor

ἔωλον, ἐπεὶ παρελθούσης τῆς χρείας ἔξωρα καὶ τὰ
stale since having-passed the need untimely also the(-things)
ἐπιγινόμενα ἐπάναγκες εἶναι.
coming-after necessary to-be
οἶμαι τοίνυν προσήκειν ὑμᾶς ἐπικαιριώτατα ἐν ἔργῳ 30.15
I-think therefore to-be-fitting you most-opportunely in action
λαβεῖν τὴν ἀγώνισιν, ὡς ἂν δυνήσεσθε, καὶ τοῖς ἀπ᾽
to-take-up the contest so-that — you-will-be-able also the from
αὐτῆς ἀγαθοῖς χρῆσθαι. ἐξεπίστασθέ τε ὡς ἐν τῷ παρόντι
it goods to-enjoy know-well both that in the present
ἀξιώλεθρος μάλιστα ἡ φυγὴ γίνεται.
deserving-of-ruin most the flight becomes
φεύγουσι γὰρ ἄνθρωποι λιπόντες τὴν τάξιν οὐκ ἄλλου 30.16
flee for men having-left the post not of-other
του ἕνεκα ἢ ὅπως βιώσονται· ἢν δὲ θάνατον ἡ φυγὴ
any for-the-sake than so-that they-will-live if and death the flight
προῦπτον ἐπάγεσθαι μέλλῃ, ὁ τὸν κίνδυνον ὑποστὰς
manifest to-bring-on should-be-going the(-one) the danger having-faced
τοῦ φυγόντος πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ ἔσται.
than-the(-one) having-fled much still more in safety will-be
τοῦ δὲ τῶν πολεμίων ὁμίλου ὑπερφρονεῖν ἄξιον, ἐξ 30.17
the and of-the enemies throng to-despise (it-is)-worthy from
ἐθνῶν ξυνειλεγμένων ὅτι μάλιστα πλείστων. ξυμμαχία
nations gathered as most very-many (an)-alliance
γὰρ πολλαχόθεν ἐρανισθεῖσα οὔτε τὴν πίστιν οὔτε τὴν
for from-many-places having-been-collected neither the loyalty nor the
δύναμιν ἀσφαλῆ φέρεται, ἀλλὰ σχιζομένη τοῖς γένεσι
power secure carries but being-split by-the races
μερίζεται καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις εἰκότως.
is-divided and by-the minds naturally

30.18 μηδὲ γὰρ οἴεσθε Οὔννους τε καὶ Λαγγοβάρδας καὶ
not for think Huns both and Langobards and
Ἐρούλους ποτέ, χρημάτων αὐτοῖς μεμισθωμένους οὐκ οἶδα
Eruli ever by-money for-them hired not I-know
ὁπόσων, προκινδυνεύσειν αὐτῶν ἄχρι ἐς θάνατον.
how-much going-to-risk-themselves-before for-them as-far to death
30.19 οὐ γὰρ οὕτως αὐτοῖς ἡ ψυχὴ ἄτιμος ὥστε καὶ ἀργυρίου
not for thus for-them the life valueless so-that even of-silver
τὰ δευτερεῖα παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς φέρεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ εὖ οἶδα ὡς
the second-place with them to-carry but well I-know that
μάχεσθαι τὰ ἐς τὴν ὄψιν ποιούμενοι ἐθελοκακήσουσιν
to-fight the(-things) for the appearance making they-will-shirk
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ἢ κεκομισμένοι τὴν μίσθωσιν, ἢ τὴν
at-once indeed very either having-received the pay or the
ἐπίταξιν ὑποτετελεκότες τῶν ἐν σφίσιν ἀρχόντων.
command having-fulfilled of-the among them commanders
30.20 τοῖς γὰρ ἀνθρώποις καὶ τὰ τῶν πραγμάτων
for-the for men even the(-things) of-the affairs
τερπνότατα δοκοῦντα εἶναι μὴ ὅτι πολέμια, ἢν μὴ
most-delightful seeming to-be not to-say of-war(-things) if not
κατὰ γνώμην αὐτοῖς πράσσηται, ἀλλὰ βιασθεῖσιν ἢ
according-to judgment by-them they-are-done but for-those-forced or
μισθαρνήσασιν ἢ ἄλλῳ τῳ ἀναγκασθεῖσιν, οὐκέτι αὐτοῖς
for-those-hired or by-other some for-those-compelled no-longer for-them
ἐπὶ τὸ καταθύμιον ἀποκεκρίσθαι ξυμβήσεται, ἀλλὰ τῷ
to the agreeable to-be-settled it-will-befall but by-the
ἀναγκαίῳ μοχθηρὰ φαίνεται. ὧν ἐνθυμηθέντες προθυμίᾳ
necessary toilsome it-appears which having-taken-to-heart with-eagerness
τῇ πάσῃ ὁμόσε τοῖς πολεμίοις χωρήσωμεν."
the all to-close with-the enemies let-us-advance

Τοσαῦτα μὲν οὖν καὶ ὁ Τουτίλας εἶπε. τὰ δὲ στρατεύματα 31.1
so-much indeed then also — Totila said the and armies
ἐς μάχην ξυνῄει καὶ ἐτάξαντο ὧδε. μετωπηδὸν μὲν
into battle came-together and were-drawn-up thus facing-front indeed
ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἅπαντες ἔστησαν, ὡς βαθύτατόν τε καὶ
on-both-sides all stood as deepest both and
περίμηκες τῆς φάλαγγος τὸ μέτωπον ποιησόμενοι.
very-long of-the phalanx the front going-to-make
τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων κέρας μὲν τὸ ἀριστερὸν Ναρσῆς τε 31.2
of-the and Romans wing indeed the left Narses both
καὶ Ἰωάννης ἀμφὶ τὸ γεώλοφον εἶχον καὶ ξὺν αὐτοῖς
and John about the hillock held and with them
εἴ τι ἄριστον ἐν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ ἐτύγχανεν ὄν·
if anything best in the of-Romans army happened being
ἑκατέρῳ γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων χωρὶς στρατιωτῶν, δορυφόρων 31.3
each for the other apart soldiers of-guards
τε καὶ ὑπασπιστῶν καὶ βαρβάρων Οὔννων εἵπετο πλῆθος
both and of-shield-bearers and of-barbarian Huns followed (a)-throng
ἀριστίνδην συνειλεγμένων·
by-merit gathered
κατὰ δὲ δεξιὸν Βαλεριανός τε καὶ Ἰωάννης ὁ Φαγᾶς 31.4
on and right Valerian both and John the Phagas
σὺν τῷ Δαγισθαίῳ καὶ οἱ κατάλοιποι Ῥωμαῖοι ἐτάξαντο
with — Dagisthaeus and the remaining Romans were-drawn-up
πάντες.
all
πεζοὺς μέντοι τοξότας ἐκ τῶν καταλόγου στρατιωτῶν 31.5
foot-soldiers however bowmen from the of-(the)-roll soldiers
ὀκτακισχιλίους μάλιστα ἔστησαν ἐς ἄμφω τὰ κέρα. κατὰ
eight-thousand about they-set to both the wings in
δὲ τὰ μέσα τῆς φάλαγγος τούς τε Λαγγοβάρδας καὶ
and the middle of-the phalanx the both Langobards and

τὸ Ἐρούλων ἔθνος καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους βαρβάρους
the of-Eruli nation and all the other barbarians
ὁ Ναρσῆς ἔταξεν, ἔκ τε τῶν ἵππων ἀποβιβάσας
— Narses drew-up from both the horses having-dismounted(-them)
καὶ πεζοὺς εἶναι καταστησάμενος, ὅπως ἂν μὴ κακοὶ ἐν
and foot-soldiers to-be having-made(-them) so-that — not cowards in
τῷ ἔργῳ γενόμενοι ἢ ἐθελοκακοῦντες, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ,
the action having-become or shirking if thus it-should-happen
ἐς ὑπαγωγὴν ὀξύτεροι εἶεν.
for retreat quicker they-might-be

31.6 τὸ μέντοι πέρας κέρως τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν Ῥωμαίων
the however end of-(the)-wing of-the left of-the Romans
μετώπου Ναρσῆς ἐγγώνιον κατεστήσατο, πεντακοσίους τε
front Narses angled made five-hundred both
καὶ χιλίους ἱππεῖς ἐνταῦθα στήσας.
and thousand horsemen there having-placed

31.7 προείρητο δὲ τοῖς μὲν πεντακοσίοις, ἐπειδὰν
it-had-been-told-beforehand and to-the indeed five-hundred whenever
τάχιστα τῶν Ῥωμαίων τισὶ τραπῆναι ξυμβαίη, ἐπιβοηθεῖν
quickest of-the Romans for-some to-be-routed it-should-befall to-help
αὐτοῖς ἐν σπουδῇ, τοῖς δὲ χιλίοις, ὁπηνίκα οἱ τῶν
them in zeal to-the and thousand whenever the of-the
πολεμίων πεζοὶ ἔργου ἄρχωνται, κατόπισθέν τε αὐτῶν
enemies foot-soldiers (the)-action should-begin behind both them
αὐτίκα γενέσθαι καὶ ἀμφιβόλους ποιήσασθαι.
at-once to-get and caught-both-ways to-make(-them)

31.8 καὶ ὁ Τουτίλας δὲ τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ τοῖς πολεμίοις
and — Totila and in-manner the same to-the enemies
ἀντίαν τὴν στρατιὰν ξύμπασαν ἔστησε. καὶ περιὼν τὴν
opposite the army whole set and going-around the

οἰκείαν παράταξιν τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεθράσυνέ τε καὶ
own battle-line the soldiers emboldened both and
παρεκάλει ἐς εὐτολμίαν προσώπῳ καὶ λόγῳ.
urged to daring by-face and by-word
καὶ ὁ Ναρσῆς δὲ ταὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐποίει, ψέλλιά τε καὶ 31.9
and — Narses and the-same this did bracelets both and
στρεπτοὺς καὶ χαλινοὺς χρυσοῦς ἐπὶ κοντῶν μετεωρίσας
necklaces and bridles golden on poles having-raised
καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα τῆς ἐς τὸν κίνδυνον προθυμίας ὑπεκκαύματα
and other certain of-the for the danger eagerness kindlings
ἐνδεικνύμενος.
displaying
χρόνον δέ τινα μάχης οὐδέτεροι ἦρχον, ἀλλ᾽ ἡσυχῇ 31.10
time and some of-battle neither-side began but quietly
ἀμφότεροι ἔμενον, προσδεχόμενοι τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων
both remained awaiting the of-the opponents
ἐπίθεσιν.
attack
Μετὰ δὲ εἷς ἐκ τοῦ Γότθων στρατοῦ, Κόκκας 31.11
afterward and one from the of-Goths army Coccas
ὄνομα, δόξαν ἐπὶ τῷ δραστηρίῳ διαρκῶς ἔχων, τὸν
by-name (a)-reputation for the energy sufficiently having the
ἵππον ἐξελάσας, ἄγχιστα ἦλθε τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ,
horse having-driven-out nearest came of-the of-Romans army
προὐκαλεῖτό τε, εἴ τίς οἱ βούλοιτο πρὸς μονομαχίαν
challenged both if anyone him wished to single-combat
ἐπεξιέναι.
to-go-out-against

31.12 ὁ δὲ Κόκκας οὗτος εἷς τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν
— *and Coccas this one of-the Roman soldiers*
ἐτύγχανεν ὢν τῶν παρὰ Τουτίλαν ἀπηυτομοληκότων
happened being of-the(-ones) to Totila having-deserted
τὰ πρότερα.
the former(-times)

31.13 καί οἱ αὐτίκα τῶν τις Ναρσοῦ δορυφόρων ἀντίος
and him at-once of-the some-one of-Narses guards opposite
ἔστη, Ἀρμένιος γένος, Ἀνζαλᾶς ὄνομα, καὶ αὐτὸς ἵππῳ
stood (an)-Armenian by-birth Anzalas by-name and he-himself on-a-horse
ὀχούμενος.
riding

31.14 ὁ μὲν οὖν Κόκκας ὁρμήσας πρῶτος ὡς τῷ δόρατι
— *indeed then Coccas having-charged first as with-the spear*
παίσων ἐπὶ τὸν πολέμιον ἵετο, καταστοχαζόμενος τῆς
going-to-strike at the enemy rushed aiming-at the
ἐκείνου γαστρός.
that-man's belly

31.15 ὁ δ' Ἀνζαλᾶς ἐξαπιναίως τὸν ἵππον ἐκκλίνας ἀνόνητον
— *and Anzalas suddenly the horse having-swerved useless*
αὐτὸν κατεστήσατο γενέσθαι τῆς οἰκείας ὁρμῆς. ταύτῃ
him made to-become of-the own onset in-this-way
τε αὐτὸς ἐκ πλαγίου τοῦ πολεμίου γενόμενος ἐς
both he-himself from (the)-flank of-the enemy having-got into
πλευρὰν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀριστερὰν τὸ δόρυ ὦσε.
(the)-side his the left the spear thrust

31.16 καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου πεσὼν ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος νεκρὸς
and he indeed from the horse having-fallen to the ground dead
ἔκειτο· κραυγὴ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ὑπερφυὴς
lay (a)-shout and from the of-Romans army extraordinary
ἤρθη, οὐδ' ὡς μέντοι μάχης τινὸς οὐδέτεροι ἦρξαν.
was-raised not-even so however of-battle any neither-side began

Τουτίλας δὲ μόνος ἐν μεταιχμίῳ ἐγένετο, οὐ μονομαχήσων, 31.17
Totila and alone in no-man's-land came not going-to-fight-singly
ἀλλὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῖς ἐναντίοις τοῦτον ἐκκρούσων. Γότθων
but the time for-the opponents this going-to-waste of-Goths
γὰρ τοὺς ἀπολειπομένους δισχιλίους ἄγχιστά πη
for the left-behind two-thousand nearest somewhere
προσιέναι μαθὼν ἀπετίθετο ἐς τὴν αὐτῶν παρουσίαν
to-be-approaching having-learned he-put-off to the their arrival
τὴν ξυμβολήν, ἐποίει δὲ τάδε.
the engagement he-did and these(-things)
πρῶτα μὲν οὐκ ἀπηξίου τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνδείκνυσθαι ὅστις 31.18
first indeed not he-disdained to-the enemies to-display who
ποτὲ εἴη. τήν τε γὰρ τῶν ὅπλων σκευὴν κατακόρως τῷ
ever he-was the both for of-the arms gear lavishly with-the
χρυσῷ κατειλημμένην ἠμπίσχετο καὶ τῶν οἱ φαλάρων ὁ
gold covered he-put-on and of-the his trappings the
κόσμος ἔκ τε τοῦ πίλου καὶ τοῦ δόρατος ἁλουργός τε
ornament from both the cap and the spear purple both
καὶ ἄλλως βασιλικὸς ἀπεκρέματο θαυμαστὸς ὅσος.
and otherwise royal hung wondrous how-much
καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπερφυεῖ ὀχούμενος ἵππῳ παιδιὰν ἐν 31.19
and he-himself (an)-extraordinary riding horse (a)-game in
μεταιχμίῳ ἔπαιζε τὴν ἐνόπλιον ἐπισταμένως. τόν τε γὰρ
no-man's-land played the in-arms skillfully the both for
ἵππον ἐν κύκλῳ περιελίσσων, ἐπὶ θάτερά τε ἀναστρέφων
horse in (a)-circle wheeling to the-other-side both turning
αὖθις κυκλοτερεῖς πεποίητο δρόμους.
again circular had-made courses
καὶ ἱππευόμενος μεθίει ταῖς αὔραις τὸ δόρυ, ἀπ' αὐτῶν 31.20
and riding he-let-go to-the breezes the spear from them
τε κραδαινόμενον ἁρπασάμενος εἶτα ἐκ χειρὸς ἐς
both quivering having-snatched then from hand to

χεῖρα παραπέμπων συχνὰ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα, καὶ μεταβιβάζων
hand passing repeatedly to each-side and shifting
ἐμπείρως, ἐφιλοτιμεῖτο τῇ ἐς τὰ τοιαῦτα μελέτῃ, ὑπτιάζων
expertly he-prided-himself on-the at the such(-things) practice leaning-back
καὶ ἰσχιάζων καὶ πρὸς ἑκάτερα ἐγκλινόμενος, ὥσπερ ἐκ
and swinging-the-hips and toward each-side bending as from
παιδὸς ἀκριβῶς τὰ ἐς τὴν ὀρχήστραν δεδιδαγμένος.
childhood precisely the(-things) for the dancing-floor having-been-taught
31.21 ταῦτά τε ποιῶν πᾶσαν κατέτριψε τὴν δείλην πρωΐαν.
these(-things) both doing all he-wore-away the evening early
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον δὲ τὴν τῆς μάχης ἀναβολὴν μηκύνειν
to (the)-most and the of-the battle postponement to-prolong
ἐθέλων ἔπεμψεν ἐς τὸ Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον, φάσκων
wishing he-sent to the of-Romans camp saying
ἐθέλειν αὐτοῖς ἐς λόγους ξυμμῖξαι. Ναρσῆς δὲ φενακίζειν
to-wish with-them into talks to-meet Narses and to-be-cheating
αὐτὸν ἰσχυρίζετο, εἴ γε πολεμησείων τὰ πρότερα, ἡνίκα
him asserted if at-least eager-for-war the former(-times) when
τοῦ προτείνεσθαι λόγους ἐξουσία εἴη, νῦν ἐν μεταιχμίῳ
of-the to-propose talks opportunity was now in no-man's-land
γενόμενος ἐς τοὺς διαλόγους χωροίη.
having-come to the dialogues he-should-go

Totila's cavalry charges with the spear alone and is shot down between the Roman archers; the Goths flee at evening, and six thousand die. Asbadus mortally wounds Totila in the flight, and he dies at Caprae; Procopius gives a second account in which an arrow struck him. Narses sends the Langobards home, Valerian fails at Verona, and the Goths choose Teias. Narses takes Rome, the fifth capture of the reign, and sends Justinian the keys.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Γότθοις καὶ οἱ δισχίλιοι ἦκον· οὕσπερ ἐς τὸ 32.1
in this and for-Goths also the two-thousand came whom-very to the
χαράκωμα Τουτίλας ἀφικέσθαι μαθών, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὁ καιρὸς
camp Totila to-have-arrived having-learned since also the time
ἐς ἄριστον ἦγεν, αὐτός τε ἐς σκηνὴν τὴν οἰκείαν ἐχώρησε
to breakfast led he-himself both to tent the own went
καὶ Γότθοι διαλύσαντες τὴν παράταξιν ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον.
and Goths having-broken-up the battle-line back turned
ἐν δὲ τῇ καταλύσει τῇ αὐτοῦ γεγονὼς Τουτίλας 32.2
in and the quarters the his having-come Totila
τοὺς δισχιλίους ἤδη παρόντας εὗρε. τό τε ἄριστον
the two-thousand already present found the both breakfast
ἅπαντας αἱρεῖσθαι κελεύσας καὶ τὴν τῶν ὅπλων σκευὴν
all to-take having-ordered and the of-the arms gear
μεταμφιασάμενος ἅπαντας ἐξωπλίσατο μὲν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
having-changed all be-armed indeed to the exact
ἐν στρατιωτῶν λόγῳ, εὐθὺς δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ
in of-soldiers rank at-once and the army against
τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξῆγεν, ἀπροσδόκητος αὐτοῖς ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι
the enemies led-out unexpected on-them to-fall-upon
οἰόμενος καὶ ταύτῃ αἱρήσειν.
thinking and in-this-way to-take(-them)

32.3 ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἀπαρασκεύους Ῥωμαίους εὗρε. δείσας
but not-even so unprepared Romans he-found having-feared
γὰρ ὁ Ναρσῆς, ὅπερ ἐγένετο, μὴ σφίσιν ἀπροσδοκήτοις
for — Narses which-very happened lest on-them unexpected
ἐπιπέσοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀπεῖπεν ἅπασι μήτε ἄριστον
should-fall the enemies forbade to-all neither breakfast
αἱρεῖσθαι μήτε ἀποδαρθεῖν μήτε μὴν ἀποθωρακίσασθαι τῶν
to-take nor to-fall-asleep nor indeed to-take-off-the-breastplate of-the
πάντων μηδένα μήτε τοῦ χαλινοῦ μεθεῖναι τὸν ἵππον.
all no-one nor from-the bridle to-let-go the horse

32.4 οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ ἀποσίτους τὸ παράπαν αὐτοὺς εἴασεν, ἀλλ᾽
not however not-even fasting at all them he-let(-be) but
ἐν τῇ τάξει καὶ τῇ τῶν ὅπλων σκευῇ ἀκρατισαμένους
in the rank and in-the of-the arms gear having-taken-a-bite
ἐκέλευσε διηνεκὲς οὕτως ἀποσκοποῦντας καραδοκεῖν τῶν
ordered continuously thus watching to-await of-the
πολεμίων τὴν ἔφοδον.
enemies the approach

32.5 τρόπῳ μέντοι τῷ αὐτῷ οὐκέτι ἐτάξαντο, ἀλλὰ Ῥωμαίοις
in-manner however the same no-longer they-were-drawn-up but for-Romans
μὲν τὰ κέρα, ἐν οἷς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους οἱ πεζοὶ τοξόται
indeed the wings in which by four-thousand the foot-soldiers bowmen
εἱστήκεισαν, ἐπὶ τὸ μηνοειδὲς τοῦ Ναρσοῦ γνώμῃ ἐτράπετο.
stood to the crescent-shape — of-Narses by-(the)-plan were-turned

32.6 Γότθοι δὲ οἱ πεζοὶ ἅπαντες ὄπισθεν τῶν ἱππέων ἀθρόοι
Goths and the foot-soldiers all behind the horsemen massed
ἵσταντο, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ, ἢν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι τραπῆναι ξυμβῇ,
stood on which if for-the horsemen to-be-routed it-should-befall
ἀναστρέφοντες μὲν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς οἱ φεύγοντες σώζοιντο,
turning-back indeed toward them the fleeing might-be-saved
ἐπίκοινα δὲ ἀμφότεροι εὐθὺς χωρήσαιεν. προείρητο
in-common and both at-once might-advance it-had-been-told-beforehand

δὲ Γότθοις ἅπασι μήτε τοξεύματι μήτε ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν
and to-Goths all neither with-arrow nor with-other any
ἐς συμβολὴν τήνδε ὅτι μὴ τοῖς δόρασι χρῆσθαι.
for encounter this except — the spears to-use
διὸ δὴ Τουτίλαν πρὸς τῆς ἀβουλίας καταστρατηγηθῆναι 32.7
wherefore indeed Totila by the ill-counsel to-be-outgeneraled
τῆς αὑτοῦ ξυνηνέχθη· ὅς γε καθιστάμενος ἐς τήνδε τὴν
the his-own it-befell who at-least entering into this the
μάχην οὐκ οἶδα ὅτῳ ἀναπεισθεὶς παρείχετο τοῖς ἐναντίοις
battle not I-know by-what having-been-persuaded offered to-the opponents
τὴν αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν οὔτε τῇ ὁπλίσει ἀντίξουν οὔτε τῇ
the his-own army neither in-the equipment a-match nor in-the
τάξει ἀντίρροπον οὔτε τῳ ἄλλῳ ἀντίπαλον, ἐπεὶ Ῥωμαῖοι
order counterbalancing nor in-any other equal since Romans
μὲν ἑκάστοις ὡς ἐπικαιρότατα ἦν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐχρῶντο,
indeed each(-one) as most-opportunely it-was in the action used
ἢ τοξεύοντες, ἢ δόρατα ὠθοῦντες, ἢ ξίφη διαχειρίζοντες,
either shooting or spears thrusting or swords plying
ἢ ἄλλο τι ἐνεργοῦντες τῶν σφίσι προχείρων
or other something doing of-the(-things) for-them at-hand
κἀν τῷ παρόντι ἐπιτηδείων, οἱ μὲν ἱππευόμενοι, οἱ
and-in the present suitable some indeed riding others
δὲ καὶ πεζῇ ἐς τὴν παράταξιν καθιστάμενοι, κατὰ
and also on-foot into the battle-line entering according-to
τὸ τῇ χρείᾳ ξυνοῖσον, καὶ πῃ μὲν κύκλωσιν τῶν
the(-thing) for-the need going-to-help and in-places indeed (an)-encircling of-the
πολεμίων διαπρασσόμενοι, πῃ δὲ προσιόντας δεχόμενοι
enemies effecting in-places and those-approaching receiving
καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσιν ἀποκρουόμενοι τὴν ἐπίθεσιν.
and with-the shields beating-back the attack

32.8 οἱ δὲ τῶν Γότθων ἱππεῖς, τῶν πεζῶν σφίσιν
the and of-the Goths horsemen the foot-soldiers by-them
ἀπολελειμμένων ὀπίσω, μόνοις θαρσοῦντες τοῖς δόρασιν
having-been-left behind only trusting to-the spears
ὁρμῇ ἀνεπισκέπτῳ ἐπῄεσαν, ἔν τε τῷ πόνῳ γενόμενοι
with-onset unconsidered attacked in both the toil having-come
τῆς σφετέρας ἀβουλίας ἀπώναντο.
of-the their-own ill-counsel they-reaped-the-fruits

32.9 ἐπὶ μέσους γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ὁρμήσαντες ἔλαθον
into (the)-middle for the enemies having-charged they-failed-to-notice
σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐν μέσῳ πεζῶν τῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων
them selves in (the)-middle of-foot-soldiers of-the eight-thousand
γενόμενοι, τοῖς τε τοξεύμασι πρὸς αὐτῶν βαλλόμενοι
having-come with-the both arrows by them being-shot
ἑκατέρωθεν ἀπεῖπον εὐθύς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τοξόται ἄμφω τοῦ
from-each-side they-gave-out at-once since the bowmen both of-the
μετώπου τὰ κέρα ἐπὶ τὸ μηνοειδὲς κατὰ βραχὺ ἔτρεπον,
front the wings to the crescent-shape by little turned
ᾗπέρ μοι ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται.
as-very by-me before has-been-said

32.10 πολλοὺς μὲν οὖν ἄνδρας, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους ἐν τῷ πόνῳ
many indeed then men many and horses in the toil
τούτῳ Γότθοι ἀπέβαλον, οὔπω τοῖς ἐναντίοις ξυμμίξαντες,
this Goths lost not-yet with-the opponents having-engaged
πολλῶν τε ἀνηκέστων κακῶν ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθόντες ὀψέ
many both incurable evils into trial having-come late
τε καὶ μόλις ἐς τῶν πολεμίων ἀφίκοντο τὴν παράταξιν.
both and scarcely to of-the enemies arrived the battle-line

32.11 ἐνταῦθα τῶν Ῥωμαίων τινὰς ἢ τῶν σφίσι ξυμμάχων
here of-the Romans some or of-the to-them allied
βαρβάρων μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων θαυμάζειν οὐκ ἔχω.
barbarians more than-the others to-admire not I-can

μία γὰρ ἁπάντων προθυμία τε καὶ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἐναγώνισις 32.12
one for of-all eagerness both and valor and fighting-spirit
ἦν, ἕκαστοί τε τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπιόντων σφίσιν ὡς
was each both the opponents attacking them as
καρτερώτατα δεξάμενοι τὴν ἐπιδρομὴν ἀπεώσαντο.
most-stoutly having-received the onset thrust-back
ἤδη δὲ ἀμφὶ τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἦν καὶ τὰ στρατόπεδα 32.13
already and about the(-time) toward evening it-was and the armies
ἐξαπιναίως ἐκινήθη ἑκάτερα, Γότθων μὲν ἐς ὑπαγωγήν,
suddenly were-moved each of-Goths indeed to retreat
Ῥωμαίων δὲ ἐς τὴν δίωξιν.
of-Romans and to the pursuit
ὡρμημένοις γὰρ ἐς αὐτοὺς Γότθοι οὐκ ἀντεῖχον 32.14
having-charged for at them Goths not withstood
τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἀλλ' ἐνεδίδοσαν ἐπιόντων αὐτῶν καὶ
the enemies but gave-way attacking them and
προτροπάδην ἀνέστρεφον, καταπεπληγμένοι αὐτῶν τῷ τε
headlong turned-back struck-with-terror at-their the both
ὁμίλῳ καὶ τῇ εὐκοσμίᾳ.
throng and the good-order
ἐς ἀλκήν τε οὐδαμῇ ἔβλεπον, ὥσπερ φάσματα ἐπιπεσόντα 32.15
to resistance both in-no-way looked as apparitions having-fallen
σφίσι δειμαίνοντες ἢ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ πολεμούμενοι.
on-them fearing or from heaven being-warred-on
δι' ὀλίγου δὲ εἰς πεζοὺς αὐτοῖς τοὺς σφετέρους 32.16
through little and to foot-soldiers for-them the their-own
ἀφικομένοις πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον τὸ κακὸν ἤρετο καὶ
having-come much still more the evil was-raised and
πρόσω ἐχώρει.
forward went

32.17 οὐ γὰρ ἐν κόσμῳ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ποιησάμενοι ἐς
not for in order the withdrawal having-made to
αὐτοὺς ἦλθον, ὡς ἀναπνεύσοντές τε καὶ ξὺν αὐτοῖς
them came as going-to-catch-breath both and with them
ἀναμαχούμενοι, ᾗπερ εἴθισται, ἢ ὠθισμῷ τοὺς διώκοντας
going-to-renew-the-fight as-very is-customary or by-pushing the pursuers
ἀπωσόμενοι ἢ παλίωξιν ἐγχειρίσοντες ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ
going-to-thrust-back or (a)-counter-charge going-to-attempt or other some
πολέμου ἰδέαν, ἀλλ᾽ οὕτως ἀτάκτως ὥστε αὐτῶν τισι
of-war form but thus disorderly so-that of-them for-some
καὶ διεφθάρθαι τῆς ἵππου ἐπιπεσούσης ξυνέπεσε.
also to-have-been-destroyed the cavalry having-fallen-upon(-them) it-happened

32.18 διόπερ αὐτοὺς οἱ πεζοὶ οὔτε διαστάντες ἐδέξαντο οὔτε
wherefore them the foot-soldiers neither having-parted received nor
διασωσόμενοι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ ξὺν αὐτοῖς προτροπάδην
going-to-save(-them) stood but with them headlong
ἅπαντες ἔφευγον, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἀλλήλους ὥσπερ ἐν
all fled where indeed also one-another as in
νυκτομαχίᾳ διέφθειρον.
(a)-night-battle destroyed

32.19 ὅ τε τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατός, τῆς ἐκείνων ἀπολαύοντες
the both of-the Romans army of-the those-men's enjoying
ὀρρωδίας, φειδοῖ οὐδεμιᾷ τοὺς ἐν ποσὶν ἀεὶ ἔκτεινον,
terror with-sparing no the(-ones) at feet always killed
οὔτε ἀμυνομένους οὔτε ἀντιβλέπειν τολμῶντας, ἀλλὰ σφᾶς
neither defending-themselves nor to-look-back daring but them
αὐτοὺς τοῖς πολεμίοις παρεχομένους ὅ τι βούλοιντο
selves to-the enemies offering what ever they-might-wish
χρῆσθαι· οὕτω δὴ αὐτοῖς τά τε δείματα ἐπεκάθιζε καὶ
to-use(-them) thus indeed on-them the both fears settled and
ὁ φόβος ἐκράτει.
the panic prevailed

καὶ αὐτῶν ἑξακισχίλιοι μὲν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ τούτῳ ἀπέθανον, 32.20
and of-them six-thousand indeed in the action this died
πολλοὶ δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν τοῖς ἐναντίοις. οἳ
many and them selves handed-over to-the opponents who
δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐν μὲν τῷ παρόντι ἐζώγρησαν, οὐ πολλῷ
indeed them in indeed the present took-alive not much
δὲ ὕστερον ἔκτειναν. οὐ μόνον δὲ Γότθοι ἀνήρηντο, ἀλλὰ
and later killed not only and Goths were-destroyed but
καὶ τῶν πάλαι Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν πλεῖστοι, τῶν
also of-the of-old Roman soldiers very-many of-the(-ones)
τὸ πρότερον ἀποταξαμένων μὲν τῇ Ῥωμαίων στρατιᾷ,
the earlier having-renounced indeed the of-Romans army
ἀπηυτομοληκότων δέ, ἧπέρ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις
having-deserted and as-very by-me in the earlier accounts
ἐρρήθη, παρὰ Τουτίλαν τε καὶ Γότθους.
was-said to Totila both and Goths
ὅσοις δὲ δὴ τοῦ Γότθων στρατοῦ μήτε ἀπολωλέναι 32.21
to-as-many-as and indeed the of-Goths army neither to-have-perished
μήτε ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ταῖς χερσὶ ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι,
nor under of-the enemies the hands it-befell to-come
οὗτοι διαλαθεῖν τε καὶ φυγεῖν ἴσχυσαν, ὡς αὐτῶν
these to-escape-notice both and to-flee were-able as of-them
ἕκαστος ἵππου ἢ ποδῶν ἢ τύχης ἔσχεν ἢ καιροῦ ἢ
each of-horse or of-feet or of-fortune had or of-time or
χώρου φέροντος ἐς τοῦτο ἐπιτυχεῖν.
of-place bearing to this to-succeed
Ἦδε μὲν οὖν ἡ μάχη ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα καὶ ξυνεσκόταζε 32.22
this indeed then the battle to this ended and it-was-growing-dark
παντάπασιν ἤδη. Τουτίλαν δὲ φεύγοντα ἐν σκότῳ σὺν
altogether already Totila and fleeing in darkness with
ἀνδράσιν οὐ πλέον ἢ πέντε οὖσιν, ὧνπερ ὁ Σκιποῦαρ
men not more than five being of-whom-very — Scipuar

εἷς ἐτύγχανεν ὤν, τῶν τινες Ῥωμαίων ἐδίωκον, οὐκ
one happened being of-the some Romans pursued not
εἰδότες ὡς Τουτίλας εἴη· ἐν τοῖς καὶ Ἄσβαδον τὸν
knowing that Totila it-was among whom also Asbadus the
Γήπαιδα ξυνέβαινεν εἶναι.
Gepid it-befell to-be

32.23 ὅσπερ ἐπεὶ Τουτίλα ἀγχοτάτω ἐγένετο, ὡς τῷ δόρατι
who-very when to-Totila nearest came as with-the spear
αὐτὸν κατὰ τῶν νώτων παίσων ἐπῄει.
him on the back going-to-strike attacked

32.24 Γοτθικὸν δέ τι μειράκιον ἐκ τῆς Τουτίλα οἰκίας φεύγοντι
Gothic and some youth from the of-Totila household fleeing
τῷ δεσπότῃ ἑπόμενον, τύχην τε ἀπαξιοῦν τὴν τότε
the master following fortune both disdaining the then
παροῦσαν, ἀνέκραγε μέγα "Τί τοῦτο, ὦ κύων, τὸν δεσπότην
present cried-out loud what (is)-this O dog the master
τὸν σαυτοῦ πλήξων ὥρμηκας;" ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἄσβαδος
the your-own going-to-strike have-you-charged — indeed then Asbadus
ἐπὶ Τουτίλαν τὸ δόρυ σθένει παντὶ ὦσεν, αὐτὸς δὲ
at Totila the spear with-strength all thrust he-himself and
πρὸς τοῦ Σκιποῦαρ τὸν πόδα πληγεὶς αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.
by — Scipuar in-the foot having-been-struck there remained

32.25 καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ Σκιποῦαρ πρός του τῶν διωκόντων
and he-himself too Scipuar by some-one of-the pursuers
πληγεὶς ἔστη, οἵ τε ξὺν Ἀσβάδῳ πεποιημένοι τὴν
having-been-struck halted they both with Asbadus having-made the
δίωξιν, τέτταρες ὄντες, ὅπως αὐτὸν διασώσοιντο, οὐκέτι
pursuit four being so-that him they-might-save no-longer
ἐδίωκον, ἀλλὰ ξὺν αὐτῷ ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον.
pursued but with him back turned

οἱ δὲ τῷ Τουτίλᾳ ἐπισπόμενοι, διώκειν σφᾶς ἔτι τοὺς 32.26
they and — Totila following to-pursue them still the
πολεμίους οἰόμενοι, οὐδέν τι ἧσσον πρόσω ἤλαυνον,
enemies thinking nothing at-all less forward rode
καίπερ αὐτὸν καιρίαν πληγέντα καὶ λειποψυχοῦντα
although him mortally having-been-struck and fainting
βεβαιότατα ἐπαγόμενοι, πρυτανευούσης αὐτοῖς τῆς ἀνάγκης
most-firmly bringing-along governing for-them the necessity
τὸν βίαιον δρόμον.
the forced course
σταδίους δὲ ἀνύσαντες τέσσαράς τε καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐς 32.27
stades and having-covered four both and eighty to
χωρίον ἀφίκοντο Κάπρας ὄνομα. οὗ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν
(a)-place arrived Caprae by-name where indeed the rest
ἡσυχάζοντες Τουτίλα τὴν πληγὴν ἐθεράπευον, ὅσπερ οὐ
keeping-quiet of-Totila the wound tended who-very not
πολλῷ ὕστερον τὸν βίον ἐξεμέτρησεν.
much later the life measured-out
ἐνταῦθά τε αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπισπόμενοι κρύψαντες τῇ γῇ 32.28
there both him the(-ones) following having-hidden in-the earth
ἀνεχώρησαν. αὕτη γέγονε Τουτίλᾳ τῆς τε ἀρχῆς καὶ τοῦ
withdrew this became for-Totila of-the both rule and of-the
βίου καταστροφή, ἔτη ἕνδεκα Γότθων ἄρξαντι, οὐκ ἐπαξίως
life (the)-end years eleven over-Goths having-ruled not worthily
ἐπιγενομένη τῶν ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῷ πεπραγμένων, ἐπεὶ
having-come of-the(-things) before by-him done since
καὶ τὰ πράγματα πρότερον τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐχώρησε, καὶ
also the affairs earlier for-the man went and
τοῖς ἔργοις οὐ κατὰ λόγον ἡ τελευτὴ ἐπεγένετο.
to-the deeds not according-to reason the end came

32.29 ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν ἡ τύχη ὡραϊζομένη τε διαφανῶς καὶ
but also now the fortune showing-off both conspicuously and
διασύρουσα τὰ ἀνθρώπεια τό τε παράλογον τὸ αὐτῆς
disparaging the human(-things) the both unaccountable the her-own
ἴδιον καὶ τὸ τοῦ βουλήματος ἀπροφάσιστον ἐπιδέδεικται,
peculiar and the of-the will capricious has-displayed
Τουτίλᾳ μὲν τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἐξ αἰτίας οὐδεμιᾶς ἐπὶ
for-Totila indeed the prosperity from cause no for
χρόνου μῆκος αὐτοματίσασα, δειλίαν δὲ οὕτω
time length having-bestowed-of-her-own-accord cowardice and thus
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ καὶ καταστροφὴν ἀπαυθαδισαμένη ἐξ οὐ
to-the man and (an)-end having-imposed-willfully from not
προσηκόντων ἐν τῷ παρόντι.
fitting(-causes) in the present

32.30 ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἀνθρώπῳ, οἶμαι, καταληπτὰ οὔτε
but these(-things) indeed for-man I-think comprehensible neither
γέγονε πώποτε οὔτε μήποτε ὕστερον ἔσται· λέγεται δὲ ἀεὶ
have-become ever nor ever later will-be is-said and always
καὶ δοξάζεται διαψιθυριζόμενα ἐς τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα, ὥς πη
and is-opined being-whispered-about to the all age as somehow
ἑκάστῳ φίλον, λόγῳ τῷ εἰκότι δοκοῦντι εἶναι παρηγοροῦντι
to-each (is)-dear by-account the likely seeming to-be consoling
τὴν ἄγνοιαν. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον ἐπάνειμι.
the ignorance I and to the former account return

32.31 Τουτίλαν γοῦν Ῥωμαῖοι οὕτως ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι
Totila at-any-rate Romans thus from men to-have-vanished
οὐκ ἔγνωσαν, ἕως αὐτοῖς γυνὴ μία, Γότθα γένος, ἔφρασέ
not learned until to-them woman one (a)-Goth by-birth told
τε καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐπέδειξεν.
both and the tomb pointed-out

οἵ τε ἀκηκοότες οὐχ ὑγιᾶ τὸν λόγον εἶναι οἰόμενοι, ἐν 32.32
they both having-heard not sound the story to-be thinking at
τῷ χωρίῳ ἐγένοντο, καὶ τὴν θήκην ὀκνήσει οὐδεμιᾷ
the place came and the grave with-hesitation no
διορύξαντες ἐξήνεγκαν μὲν τὸν Τουτίλαν ἐνθένδε νεκρόν,
having-dug-through brought-out indeed — Totila from-there dead
ἐπιγνόντες δὲ αὐτόν, ὥς φασι, καὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ θεάματος
having-recognized and him as they-say also of-this indeed the spectacle
ἐμπλησάμενοι τὴν σφετέραν ἐπιθυμίαν αὖθις αὐτὸν τῇ γῇ
having-filled the their-own desire again him in-the earth
ἔκρυψαν, ἔς τε Ναρσῆν αὐτίκα τὸν πάντα λόγον ἀνήνεγκαν.
hid to both Narses at-once the whole account reported
τινὲς δὲ οὐχ οὕτω τά γε κατὰ Τουτίλαν καὶ 32.33
some and not thus the(-things) at-least concerning Totila and
τήνδε τὴν μάχην ξυμβῆναι, ἀλλὰ τρόπῳ τῳ ἑτέρῳ φασίν·
this the battle to-have-befallen but in-manner some other say
ὅνπερ μοι ἀναγράψασθαι οὔ τοι ἄπο τρόπου ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
which-very for-me to-record not surely out-of place seemed to-be
λέγουσι γὰρ οὐκ ἀπροφάσιστον οὐδὲ παράλογον τὴν 32.34
they-say for not without-cause nor unaccountable the
ὑπαγωγὴν ξυνενεχθῆναι τῷ Γότθων στρατῷ, ἀλλὰ
retreat to-have-befallen to-the of-Goths army but
Ῥωμαίων ἀκροβολιζομένων τινῶν βέλος ἐκ τοξεύματος
Romans skirmishing some (a)-missile from (a)-bowshot
τῷ Τουτίλᾳ ἐξαπιναίως ἐπιπεσεῖν, οὐκ ἐκ προνοίας
— to-Totila suddenly to-have-fallen not from design
τοῦ πέμψαντος, ἐπεὶ Τουτίλας ἐν στρατιώτου λόγῳ
of-the(-one) having-sent(-it) since Totila in of-a-soldier rank
ὡπλισμένος τε καὶ παρατεταγμένος ὅπου δὴ τῆς
armed both and drawn-up where indeed of-the
φάλαγγος ἀπημελημένος εἱστήκει, οὐ βουλόμενος τοῖς
phalanx disregarded stood not wishing to-the

πολεμίοις ἔνδηλος εἶναι, οὐδέ πη αὐτὸν ἐς ἐπιβουλὴν
enemies visible to-be nor anywhere himself to plotting
παρεχόμενος, ἀλλὰ τύχης τούτῳ ταῦτα σκευωρουμένης
offering but fortune for-him these(-things) contriving
τινὸς καὶ ἰθυνάσης ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου σῶμα τὸν
some and having-directed at the of-the man body the
ἄτρακτον· καὶ αὐτὸν μὲν καιρίαν βληθέντα, ὡς ἔνι
arrow and him indeed mortally having-been-struck as possible
μάλιστα, περιώδυνον γεγενημένον ἔξω γενέσθαι τῆς
most in-great-pain having-become outside to-get of-the
φάλαγγος ξύν τε ὀλίγοις κατὰ βραχὺ ὀπίσω ἰέναι.
phalanx with both few by little back to-go
32.35 καὶ μέχρι μὲν ἐς Κάπρας ἀντέχοντα τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ
and as-far indeed to Caprae holding-out against-the hardship
τὸν ἵππον ἐλᾶν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ λειποψυχήσαντα τὸ λοιπὸν
the horse to-ride there and having-fainted the rest
μεῖναι τὴν πληγὴν θεραπεύσοντα, οὐ πολλῷ τε ὕστερον
to-stay the wound going-to-tend not much both later
αὐτῷ ἐπιγενέσθαι τὴν τέλειον ἡμέραν τοῦ βίου.
for-him to-have-come the final day of-the life
32.36 τὴν δὲ Γότθων στρατιὰν οὔτε ἄλλως ἀξιόμαχον τοῖς
the and of-Goths army neither otherwise a-match for-the
ἐναντίοις οὖσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπομάχου σφίσι παρὰ δόξαν
opponents being but also unfit-to-fight for-them contrary-to expectation
γεγενημένου τοῦ ἄρχοντος, ἐν θάμβει γενέσθαι, εἰ μόνος
having-become the commander into amazement to-come if alone
αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς τῶν πολεμίων ὁ Τουτίλας
for-them not from design of-the enemies — Totila
καιρίαν βληθείη, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ περιφόβους τε καὶ
mortally should-have-been-struck and from it terrified both and
ἀθύμους γεγενημένους ἔς τε ὀρρωδίαν ὅρον οὐκ ἔχουσαν
disheartened having-become into both terror bound not having

καὶ ὑπαγωγὴν οὕτως αἰσχρὰν ἐμπεπτωκέναι. ἀλλὰ περὶ
and retreat thus shameful to-have-fallen but about
μὲν τούτων λεγέτω ἕκαστος ὅπη γινώσκει.
indeed these(-things) let-say each as he-knows
Ναρσῆς δὲ περιχαρὴς τοῖς ξυμπεπτωκόσι γενόμενος 33.1
Narses and overjoyed at-the(-things) having-happened having-become
ἐπαναφέρων οὐκ ἀνίει ἐς τὸν θεὸν ἅπαντα, ὅπερ καὶ
referring not ceased to — God all which-very also
ὁ ἀληθὴς λόγος ἐγίνετο, τά τε ἐν ποσὶ διῳκεῖτο.
the true account was the(-things) both at feet he-managed
καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τῶν οἱ ἐπισπομένων Λαγγοβαρδῶν 33.2
and first indeed of-the him following Langobards
ἀπαλλαξείων τῆς ἀτοπίας (οἵ γε πρὸς τῇ ἄλλῃ
wishing-to-rid-himself of-the outrage who at-least besides the other
ἐς τὴν δίαιταν παρανομίᾳ τάς τε οἰκοδομίας, αἷς ἂν
in the way-of-life lawlessness the both buildings which —
ἐντύχοιεν, ἐνεπίμπρασαν καὶ γυναιξὶ ταῖς ἐς τὰ
they-might-come-upon set-on-fire and to-women the(-ones) to the
ἱερὰ καταφευγούσαις βιαζόμενοι ἐπλησίαζον) χρήμασι
sanctuaries fleeing doing-violence they-approached with-money
μεγάλοις αὐτοὺς δεξιωσάμενος ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη ἀφῆκεν
great them having-greeted to the ancestral haunts let-go
ἰέναι, Βαλεριανόν τε καὶ Δαμιανόν, τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδελφιδοῦν,
to-go Valerian both and Damian the his-own nephew
ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐξηγεῖσθαι τῆς ὁδοῦ ἄχρι ἐς τὰ
with the(-ones) following to-lead the road as-far to the
Ῥωμαίων ὅρια σφίσι κελεύσας, ὅπως μηδενὶ ἐν τῇ
of-Romans borders for-them having-ordered so-that to-no-one on the
ἀποπορείᾳ λυμήνωνται.
departure they-might-do-harm

33.3 ἐπειδὴ δὲ Λαγγοβάρδαι ἀπηλλάγησαν ἐκ Ῥωμαίων τῆς
when and Langobards departed from of-Romans the
γῆς, Βαλεριανὸς ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἀμφὶ πόλιν Βερώναν,
land Valerian encamped about city Verona
ὡς πολιορκήσων τε καὶ παραστησόμενος αὐτὴν βασιλεῖ.
as going-to-besiege both and going-to-bring-over it to-(the)-emperor
33.4 δείσαντές τε οἱ τὸ φυλακτήριον ταύτῃ ἔχοντες
having-feared both the(-ones) the garrison there holding
Βαλεριανῷ ἐς λόγους ἦλθον, ὡς σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
with-Valerian into talks came as them both selves and
τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογίᾳ ἐνδώσοντες.
the city by-agreement going-to-surrender
33.5 ἃ δὴ Φράγγοι μαθόντες, ὅσοι φρουρὰν ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ
which indeed Franks having-learned as-many-as (a)-garrison in the in
Βενετίας χωρία εἶχον, διεκώλυον προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ τῆς
Venetia places held prevented with-eagerness the all of-the
χώρας ἅτε αὐτοῖς προσηκούσης ἀξιοῦντες μεταποιεῖσθαι.
land as to-them belonging claiming to-lay-claim
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἄπρακτος ἐνθένδε παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι
and from it unsuccessful from-there with-all the army
Βαλεριανὸς ἀνεχώρησε.
Valerian withdrew
33.6 Γότθοι δέ, ὅσοι ἀποφυγόντες ἐκ τῆς ξυμβολῆς
Goths and as-many-as having-fled from the engagement
διεσώθησαν, διαβάντες ποταμὸν Πάδον, πόλιν τε Τικινὸν
were-saved having-crossed (the)-river Po city both Ticinum
καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἔσχον, ἄρχοντά τε τὸν Τεῖαν
and the there places held commander both — Teias
κατεστήσαντο σφίσιν.
appointed for-themselves

ὃς δὴ τὰ χρήματα εὑρὼν ἅπαντα, ὅσα Τουτίλας 33.7
who indeed the money having-found all as-much-as Totila
ἔτυχεν ἐν Τικινῷ καταθέμενος, Φράγγους ἐς ξυμμαχίαν
happened in Ticinum having-deposited Franks into alliance
ἐπαγαγέσθαι διενοεῖτο, Γότθους δὲ ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων
to-bring-in intended Goths and as from the present(-means)
διεῖπέ τε καὶ διεκόσμει, ξυλλέγων σπουδῇ ἀμφ' αὑτὸν
ordered both and arranged gathering with-zeal about himself
ἅπαντας.
all
ταῦτα ὁ Ναρσῆς ἀκούσας Βαλεριανὸν μὲν ἐκέλευσε 33.8
these(-things) — Narses having-heard Valerian indeed ordered
πᾶσι τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἀμφὶ Πάδον ποταμὸν φυλακὴν
with-all the(-ones) following about (the)-Po river (a)-guard
ἔχειν, ὅπως μὴ Γότθοι ἀδεέστερον ξυστήσεσθαι δυνατοὶ
to-keep so-that not Goths more-fearlessly to-unite able
εἶεν, αὐτὸς δὲ παντὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐπὶ Ῥώμην ᾔει.
might-be he-himself and with-all the other army against Rome went
ἐν Τούσκοις τε γενόμενος Ναρνίαν μὲν ὁμολογίᾳ 33.9
in Tuscans both having-come Narnia indeed by-agreement
εἶλε, καὶ Σπολιτινοῖς ἀτειχίστοις οὖσι φρουρὰν ἔλιπεν,
took and for-Spolitans unwalled being (a)-garrison left
ἀνοικοδομήσασθαι ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπιστείλας ὅσα τοῦ
to-rebuild as quickest having-enjoined as-much-as of-the
περιβόλου καθελόντες ἐτύγχανον Γότθοι.
circuit-wall having-pulled-down happened Goths
ἔπεμψε δὲ καί τινας ἀποπειρασομένους τοῦ ἐν Περυσίᾳ 33.10
sent and also some going-to-try the in Perusia
φυλακτηρίου. ἡγοῦντο δὲ τῶν ἐν Περυσίᾳ φρουρῶν αὐτόμολοι
garrison led and the in Perusia guards deserters
γεγονότες Ῥωμαῖοι δύο, Μελιγήδιός τε καὶ Οὔλιφος,
having-become Romans two Meligedius both and Ulifus

ὅσπερ Κυπριανοῦ δορυφόρος γεγονὼς πρότερον, Τουτίλᾳ
who-very of-Cyprian guard having-been earlier by-Totila
πολλά οἱ ἐπαγγειλαμένῳ ἀναπεισθεὶς Κυπριανὸν τότε
many to-him promising having-been-persuaded Cyprian then
ἄρχοντα τοῦ ἐνταῦθα φυλακτηρίου δόλῳ ἔκτεινεν.
commander of-the there garrison by-guile killed

33.11 ὁ μὲν οὖν Μελιγήδιος λόγους τοῦ Ναρσοῦ ἐνδεξάμενος
— indeed then Meligedius proposals — of-Narses having-accepted
ἐβουλεύετο ξὺν τοῖς οἱ ἑπομένοις Ῥωμαίοις τὴν πόλιν
planned with the him following Romans the city
ἐνδοῦναι, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Οὔλιφον τῶν πρασσομένων
to-surrender the(-men) and about — Ulifus the(-things) being-done
αἰσθόμενοι ξυνίσταντο ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς.
having-perceived combined against them from the open

33.12 καὶ Οὔλιφος μὲν ξὺν τοῖς οἱ ὁμογνωμονοῦσιν αὐτοῦ
and Ulifus indeed with the(-ones) him agreeing there
διεφθάρη, Μελιγήδιος δὲ παρέδωκε Περυσίαν Ῥωμαίοις
was-destroyed Meligedius and handed-over Perusia to-Romans
αὐτίκα. τῷ μέντοι Οὐλίφῳ ξυνέβη τίσις ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ
at-once — however to-Ulifus it-befell (a)-retribution from — God
δηλονότι ἐπιπεσοῦσα, ἐν αὐτῷ μάλιστα διεφθάρθαι
clearly having-fallen in the-very most to-have-been-destroyed
τῷ χώρῳ, ἵνα δὴ αὐτὸς τὸν Κυπριανὸν διεχρήσατο.
the place where indeed he-himself — Cyprian had-killed
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω κεχώρηκε.
these(-things) indeed indeed thus have-gone

33.13 Γότθοι δὲ οἱ ἐν Ῥώμῃ φυλακὴν ἔχοντες ἐπειδὴ
Goths and the(-ones) in Rome guard holding when
Ναρσῆν τε καὶ τὸν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸν ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἰόντας
Narses both and the of-Romans army against them going

ἄγχιστά πη ἐπύθοντο εἶναι, παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς τὰ
nearest somewhere they-learned to-be prepared as the
δυνατὰ σφίσιν ὑπαντιάσοντες.
possible for-them going-to-meet(-them)
ἐτύγχανε δὲ Τουτίλας πολλὰς μὲν ἐμπρησάμενος τῆς 33.14
happened and Totila many indeed having-burned of-the
πόλεως οἰκοδομίας, ἡνίκα δὴ αὐτὴν τὸ πρῶτον ἐξεῖλεν.
city buildings when indeed it the first he-captured
*** ἐν ὑστάτῳ δὲ λογισάμενος, ὡς ἐς ὀλίγους
(lacuna) at (the)-last and having-reckoned that to few
ἀποκεκριμένοι οὐχ οἷοί τέ εἰσι τὸ λοιπὸν Γότθοι ἅπαντα
reduced not able — are the rest Goths all
τὸν περίβολον Ῥώμης διαφυλάξαι, τειχίσματι βραχεῖ
the circuit-wall of-Rome to-guard with-(a)-wall short
ὀλίγην τινὰ τῆς πόλεως μοῖραν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀδριανοῦ
little some of-the city part about the of-Hadrian
περιβαλὼν τάφον καὶ αὐτὸ τῷ προτέρῳ τείχει
having-thrown-around tomb and it to-the former wall
ἐνάψας φρουρίου κατεστήσατο σχῆμα.
having-joined of-(a)-fortress made (the)-shape
ἐνταῦθά τε τὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τιμιώτατα καταθέμενοι 33.15
there both the(-things) to-them selves most-precious having-deposited
Γότθοι ἐς μὲν τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὸ φρούριον τοῦτο ἐφύλασσον,
Goths to indeed the exact the fortress this guarded
τὸ δὲ ἄλλο τῆς πόλεως τεῖχος ἀπημελημένον ὑπερεώρων.
the and other of-the city wall neglected overlooked
φρουροὺς τοίνυν σφῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ τηνικάδε 33.16
guards therefore of-them in this the place at-that-time
ἀπολιπόντες ὀλίγους τινὰς οἱ λοιποὶ ἅπαντες ἀμφὶ τὰς
having-left few some the rest all about the

ἐπάλξεις τοῦ τῆς πόλεως γενόμενοι τείχους τῶν πολεμίων
battlements of-the of-the city having-come wall the enemies
ἀποπειράσασθαι τειχομαχούντων ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχον.
to-try-(them) storming-the-wall in zeal had

33.17 ὅλον μὲν οὖν τὸν Ῥώμης περίβολον διὰ μεγέθους
whole indeed then the of-Rome circuit-wall through of-size
ὑπερβολὴν οὔτε Ῥωμαῖοι ἐπιόντες περιβάλλεσθαι εἶχον
excess neither Romans attacking to-surround were-able
οὔτε Γότθοι φρουρεῖν.
nor Goths to-guard

33.18 διασκεδαννύμενοι δὲ οἱ μὲν ὅπη παρατύχοι προσέβαλλον,
being-scattered and some indeed where it-chanced attacked
οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἠμύνοντο. καὶ Ναρσῆς
others and as from the present(-means) defended and Narses
μὲν τοξοτῶν ἐπαγόμενος μέγα τι χρῆμα ἐς μοῖράν
indeed bowmen bringing great some quantity on part
τινα τοῦ περιβόλου ἐπέσκηπτεν, ἑτέρωθι δὲ Ἰωάννης ὁ
some of-the circuit-wall fell-upon elsewhere and John the
Βιταλιανοῦ ξὺν τοῖς οἱ ἑπομένοις προσέβαλλε.
of-Vitalian with the(-ones) him following attacked

33.19 Φιλημοὺθ δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἔρουλοι κατ᾽ ἄλλο τι μέρος
Philemuth and and the Eruli against other some part
ἠνώχλουν, ἑκαστάτω τε αὐτῶν οἱ λοιποὶ εἵποντο.
harassed farthest-apart both of-them the rest followed
ἐτειχομάχουν δὲ ἅπαντες ὡς ἀπωτάτω ἀλλήλων ὄντες.
stormed-the-wall and all as farthest from-one-another being

33.20 καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς οἱ βάρβαροι ξυνιστάμενοι ἐδέχοντο
and against them the barbarians gathering received
τὴν ἐπίθεσιν. τὰ μέντοι ἄλλα τοῦ περιβόλου, ἵνα
the attack the however other(-parts) of-the circuit-wall where
δὴ Ῥωμαίων οὐκ ἐγένετο προσβολή, ἀνδρῶν ἔρημα
indeed of-Romans not took-place (an)-assault of-men empty

παντάπασιν ἦν, Γότθων ἁπάντων, ὅπη ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι
altogether were Goths all where-ever — the enemies
ἐπισκήψαιεν, ἀγειρομένων, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται.
should-fall-upon gathering as-very by-me has-been-said
ἐν τούτῳ δὲ γνώμῃ Ναρσοῦ ὁ Δαγισθαῖος στρατιώτας τε 33.21
in this and by-(the)-plan of-Narses — Dagisthaeus soldiers both
παμπληθεῖς ἔχων καὶ τό τε Ναρσοῦ καὶ τὸ Ἰωάννου σημεῖον
very-many having and the both of-Narses and the of-John standard
καὶ κλίμακας πολλὰς ἐπαγόμενος μοίρᾳ τινὶ τοῦ περιβόλου
and ladders many bringing on-part some of-the circuit-wall
ἐξαπιναίως ἐπέσκηψε, φρουρᾶς τὸ παράπαν ἐρήμῳ οὔσῃ.
suddenly fell of-guard at all empty being
τάς τε κλίμακας εὐθὺς ἁπάσας οὐδενὸς ἀμυνομένου τῷ 33.22
the both ladders at-once all no-one resisting against-the
τείχει ἐρείσας πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐντὸς τοῦ
wall having-set with-toil no with the(-ones) following within the
περιβόλου ἐγένετο, τάς τε πύλας κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἀνέῳγον.
circuit-wall got the both gates at will opened
ὧνπερ αὐτίκα Γότθοι αἰσθόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐς ἀλκὴν 33.23
of-which-very at-once Goths having-perceived no-longer to resistance
ἔβλεπον, ἀλλ᾽ ἔφευγον ἅπαντες ὅπη αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ δυνατὰ
looked but fled all where of-them for-each possible
ἐγεγόνει. καὶ οἱ μὲν εἰς τὸ φρούριον εἰσεπήδησαν, οἱ
it-had-become and some indeed into the fortress leapt others
δὲ δὴ ἐς τὸν Πόρτον ἐχώρησαν δρόμῳ.
and indeed to — Portus went at-a-run
ἐνταῦθά μοι τοῦ λόγου ἔννοια γέγονεν ὅντινα ἡ τύχη 33.24
here for-me of-the account (a)-thought has-come in-what the fortune
διαχλευάζει τὰ ἀνθρώπεια τρόπον, οὐκ ἀεὶ κατὰ ταὐτὰ
mocks the human(-things) manner not always according-to the-same
παρὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἰοῦσα οὐδὲ ἴσοις αὐτοὺς ὀφθαλμοῖς
toward the men going nor with-equal them eyes

βλέπουσα, ἀλλὰ ξυμμεταβαλλομένη χρόνῳ καὶ τόπῳ, καὶ
looking but changing-along with-time and with-place and
παίζει ἐς αὐτοὺς παιδιάν τινα παρὰ τὸν καιρὸν ἢ τὸν
plays against them game some according-to the time or the
χῶρον ἢ τὸν τρόπον διαλλάσσουσα τὴν τῶν ταλαιπώρων
place or the manner altering the of-the wretched
ἀξίαν, εἴ γε ὁ Ῥώμην μὲν ἀπολωλεκὼς τὰ πρότερα
worth if at-least the(-man) Rome indeed having-lost the former(-times)
Βέσσας οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἀνεσώσατο Ῥωμαίοις τῆς Λαζικῆς
Bessas not much later recovered for-Romans — of-Lazica
Πέτραν, ἔμπαλιν δὲ ὁ Δαγισθαῖος Πέτραν τοῖς πολεμίοις
Petra conversely and — Dagisthaeus Petra to-the enemies
μεθεὶς ἀνεκτήσατο ἐν χρόνῳ ὀλίγῳ βασιλεῖ Ῥώμην.
having-let-go regained in time short for-(the)-emperor Rome
33.25 ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν γέγονέ τε τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ
but these(-things) indeed have-happened both the from (the)-beginning and
ἀεὶ ἔσται, ἕως ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ τύχη ἀνθρώποις ᾖ. Ναρσῆς
always will-be as-long-as — the same fortune for-men is Narses
δὲ τότε παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὸ φρούριον πολεμῶν ᾔει.
and then with-all the army against the fortress making-war went
33.26 κατορρωδήσαντές τε οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ τὰ πιστὰ ὑπὲρ τῶν
having-been-terrified both the barbarians and the pledges for the
σωμάτων κεκομισμένοι σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὸ φρούριόν οἱ
bodies having-received them both selves and the fortress to-him
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα παρέδοσαν, ἕκτον τε καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἔτος
at-once indeed very handed-over sixth both and twentieth year
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος.
Justinian emperor the autocratic rule holding

οὕτω τε Ῥώμη ἐπὶ τούτου βασιλεύοντος τὸ πέμπτον 33.27
thus both Rome while this(-man) was-reigning the fifth(-time)
ἑάλω, ἥσπερ εὐθὺς ὁ Ναρσῆς τῶν πυλῶν τὰς κλεῖς
was-taken of-which-very at-once — Narses of-the gates the keys
βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψε.
to-(the)-emperor sent

XIV · THE DEATH OF TEIAS

The victory ruins the senate: the Goths kill the patricians returning from Campania, and Teias kills Totila's three hundred hostage boys. Ragnaris breaks his compact and is defeated. Teias marches to Campania by the coast to save the treasure at Cumae. The armies face each other across the Dracon under Vesuvius for two months. Off the Milk Mountain Teias fights until killed; after a second day, the Goths come to terms and leave Italy.

Τότε δὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις διαφανέστατα ἐπιδέδεικται 34.1
then indeed to-the men most-clearly has-been-shown
ὡς ἅπασιν, οἷσπερ ἔδει γενέσθαι κακῶς, καὶ τὰ
that for-all for-whom-very it-was-fated to-fare badly even the
εὐτυχήματα δοκοῦντα εἶναι εἰς ὄλεθρον ἀποκέκριται,
successes seeming to-be to destruction have-turned-out
κατὰ νοῦν τε ἀπαλλάξαντες ἴσως τῇ τοιαύτῃ
according-to mind both having-fared perhaps with-the such
εὐημερίᾳ ξυνδιαφθείρονται.
prosperity they-are-destroyed-along
Ῥωμαίων γὰρ τῇ τε ξυγκλήτῳ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τὴν 34.2
of-Romans for for-the both senatorial council and for-the people the
νίκην τήνδε πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον φθόρου αἰτίαν ξυνηνέχθη
victory this much still more of-ruin (the)-cause it-befell
γενέσθαι τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
to-become in-manner such

34.3 Γότθοι μὲν φεύγοντες καὶ τὴν Ἰταλίας ἐπικράτησιν
Goths indeed fleeing and the of-Italy mastery
ἀπογνόντες, ὁδοῦ ποιούμενοι πάρεργον, τοὺς
having-despaired-of of-(the)-road making (a)-side-work the
παρατυχόντας σφίσι Ῥωμαίους οὐδεμιᾷ διεχρῶντο
chancing-upon them Romans with-no destroyed
φειδοῖ.
sparing

34.4 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ὡς πολεμίοις
the and barbarians of-the of-Romans army as enemies
ἐχρῶντο πᾶσιν, οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν ἐν τῇ ἐς τὴν
treated all whom — they-might-come-upon in the into the
πόλιν εἰσόδῳ.
city entry

34.5 πρὸς δὲ καὶ τόδε αὐτοῖς ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι. πολλοὶ τῶν
besides and also this to-them it-befell to-come-about many of-the(-ones)
ἀπὸ τῆς ξυγκλήτου βουλῆς, τοῦτο Τουτίλᾳ δεδογμένον,
from the senatorial council this by-Totila having-been-decided
τὰ πρότερα ἔμενον ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Καμπανίας χωρία.
the former(-times) remained in the in Campania places

34.6 ὧνπέρ τινες, ἐπεὶ Ῥώμην ἔχεσθαι πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως
of-whom-very some when Rome to-be-held by the of-(the)-emperor
στρατοῦ ἔγνωσαν, ἐκ Καμπανίας ἐξαναστάντες ἐς αὐτὴν
army they-learned from Campania having-set-out to it
ᾔεσαν. ὃ δὴ Γότθοι μαθόντες, ὅσοι ἐν τοῖς ταύτῃ
went which indeed Goths having-learned as-many-as in the there
ὀχυρώμασιν ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἅπαντα διερευνώμενοι τὰ
strongholds happened being all searching-out the
ἐκείνῃ χωρία τοὺς πατρικίους ἅπαντας ἔκτειναν. ἐν τοῖς καὶ
there places the patricians all killed among whom also
Μάξιμος ἦν, οὗπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην.
Maximus was of-whom-very in the earlier accounts I-made-mention

ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ Τουτίλας, ἡνίκα Ναρσῆ ὑπαντιάσων 34.7
happened and also Totila when Narses going-to-meet
ἐνθένδε ᾔει, τῶν ἐκ πόλεως ἑκάστης δοκίμων Ῥωμαίων
from-there went of-the from city each notable Romans
τοὺς παῖδας ἀγείρας καὶ αὐτῶν ἐς τριακοσίους
the children having-gathered and of-them about three-hundred
ἀπολεξάμενος, οὕσπερ μάλιστα τὸ σῶμα καλοὺς ᾤετο
having-chosen whom-very most in-the body handsome he-thought
εἶναι, τοῖς μὲν γειναμένοις ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ ξυνδιαιτήσονται
to-be to-the indeed parents that indeed with-him they-will-live
ὑπειπών, ὁμήρους δέ οἱ λόγῳ τῷ ἀληθεῖ ἐσομένους.
having-intimated hostages and for-him by-account the true going-to-be
καὶ αὐτοὺς Τουτίλας μὲν τότε ὑπὲρ ποταμὸν Πάδον 34.8
and them Totila indeed then beyond (the)-river Po
ἐκέλευσεν εἶναι, Τεῖας δὲ τανῦν ἐνταῦθα εὑρὼν ἅπαντας
ordered to-be Teias and now there having-found all
ἔκτεινε.
killed
Ῥάγναρίς τε, Γότθος ἀνήρ, ὅσπερ ἡγεῖτο τοῦ ἐν 34.9
Ragnaris both (a)-Goth man who-very commanded of-the in
Ταραντηνοῖς φυλακτηρίου, καίπερ τὰ πιστὰ γνώμῃ
Tarentines garrison although the pledges by-(the)-consent
βασιλέως πρὸς τοῦ Πακουρίου κεκομισμένος, Ῥωμαίοις
of-(the)-emperor from — Pacurius having-received to-Romans
τε προσχωρήσειν ὁμολογήσας, ᾗπέρ μοι ἔμπροσθεν
both to-go-over having-agreed as-very by-me before
εἴρηται, παρασχόμενος δὲ καὶ Γότθους ἓξ ἐν ὁμήρων
has-been-said having-given and also Goths six in of-hostages
λόγῳ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ Ῥωμαίοις, ἐπειδὴ Τεῖαν
rank on this indeed the agreement to-Romans when Teias
ἤκουσε βασιλέα καταστάντα Γότθοις τούς τε Φράγγους
he-heard king having-become for-Goths the both Franks

ἐς ἐπικουρίαν ἐπαγαγέσθαι καὶ παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ τοῖς
into aid to-bring-in and with-all the army the
πολεμίοις ἐθέλειν ὁμόσε ἰέναι, μεταπορευθεὶς τὴν βουλὴν
enemies to-wish to-close to-go having-changed the mind
ἐπιτελεῖν τὰ ὡμολογημένα οὐδαμῇ ἤθελε.
to-carry-out the(-things) agreed in-no-way wished

34.10 σπουδάζων δὲ καὶ διατεινόμενος τοὺς ὁμήρους ἀπολαβεῖν
being-eager and and straining the hostages to-get-back
ἐπενόει τάδε. πέμψας παρὰ τὸν Πακούριον ἤτει
he-devised these(-things) having-sent to — Pacurius asked
σταλῆναί οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ὀλίγους τινάς,
to-be-sent to-him of-the Roman soldiers few some
ἐφ' ᾧ ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἔς τε τὸν Δρυοῦντα ἰέναι σφίσι
on which with the safety to both — Dryus to-go for-them
δυνατὰ εἴη ἐνθένδε τε διαπορθμευσαμένοις τὸν Ἰόνιον
possible it-might-be from-there both having-crossed the Ionian
κόλπον ἐπὶ Βυζαντίου κομίζεσθαι.
gulf to Byzantium to-proceed

34.11 ὁ μὲν οὖν Πακούριος μακρὰν ἀπολελειμμένος τῶν
— indeed then Pacurius far left-behind of-the(-things)
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ βεβουλευμένων τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων πεντήκοντα
by-the man planned of-the him following fifty
στέλλει.
sends

34.12 ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς τῷ φρουρίῳ δεξάμενος καθεῖρξεν εὐθύς, τῷ
he and them in-the fortress having-received shut-up at-once —
τε Πακουρίῳ ἐσήμαινεν ὡς, εἴπερ αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατιώτας
both to-Pacurius signified that if-indeed for-him the soldiers
βουλομένῳ εἴη τοὺς αὑτοῦ ῥύεσθαι, ἀποδιδόναι δεήσει
wishing it-be the his-own to-rescue to-give-back it-will-be-needful
τοὺς Γότθων ὁμήρους.
the of-Goths hostages

ταῦτα ἀκούσας Πακούριος ὀλίγους μέν τινας ἐπὶ τῇ 34.13
these(-things) having-heard Pacurius few indeed some for the
τοῦ Δρυοῦντος φυλακῇ εἴασε, παντὶ δὲ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ
— of-Dryus guard left with-all and the other army
ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους αὐτίκα ᾔει.
against the enemies at-once went
Ῥάγναρις δὲ τοὺς μὲν πεντήκοντα μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ 34.14
Ragnaris and the indeed fifty with-delay no
ἔκτεινεν, ὡς ὑπαντιάσων δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐκ τοῦ
killed as going-to-meet and the enemies from —
Τάραντος τοὺς Γότθους ἐξῆγεν. ἐπειδή τε ἀλλήλοις
Taras the Goths led-out when both one-another
ξυνέμιξαν, ἡσσῶνται Γότθοι.
they-engaged are-defeated Goths
Ῥάγναρίς τε αὐτοῦ ἀποβαλὼν πλείστους ξὺν τοῖς 34.15
Ragnaris both there having-lost very-many with the
καταλοίποις δρασμῷ εἴχετο. ἐς μέντοι τὸν Τάραντα
remaining to-flight held into however — Taras
εἰσελθεῖν οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυσε, πανταχόθεν αὐτὸν περιβεβλημένων
to-enter in-no-way was-able on-all-sides him having-surrounded
Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς Ἀχεροντίδα ἐλθὼν ἔμεινε.
Romans but to Acherontis having-come stayed
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τοιαύτῃ ἐγεγόνει. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ οὐ 34.16
these(-things) indeed then in-such(-a-way) had-happened Romans and not
πολλῷ ὕστερον τόν τε Πόρτον πολιορκήσαντες ὁμολογίᾳ
much later — both Portus having-besieged by-agreement
εἷλον καὶ φρούριον ἐν Τούσκοις, ὃ δὴ Νέπα καλοῦσι,
took and (a)-fortress in Tuscans which indeed Nepa they-call
καὶ τὸ ἐν Πέτρᾳ τῇ Περτούσῃ ὀνομαζομένῃ ὀχύρωμα.
and the in Petra the Pertusa named stronghold

34.17 Τεῖας δὲ (οὐ γὰρ ἀξιομάχους τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ
Teias and not for battle-worthy against-the of-Romans army
Γότθους κατὰ μόνας ᾤετο εἶναι) παρὰ Θευδίβαλδον τὸν
Goths by themselves thought to-be to Theudibald the
Φράγγων ἄρχοντα ἔπεμψε, χρήματα πολλὰ προτεινόμενος
of-Franks ruler sent money much offering
ἐπί τε ξυμμαχίαν παρακαλῶν.
into both alliance summoning

34.18 ἀλλὰ Φράγγοι τὰ ξύμφορα, οἶμαι, βεβουλευμένοι οὔτε
but Franks the advantageous I-think having-planned neither
ὑπὲρ τῆς Γότθων οὔτε ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὠφελείας
for the of-Goths nor for the of-the Romans benefit
ἐβούλοντο θνήσκειν, ἀλλὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς προσποιεῖν
wished to-die but for-them selves to-appropriate
Ἰταλίαν ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχον, καὶ τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα τοὺς
Italy in zeal had and of-this indeed for-the-sake the
ἐν πολέμῳ κινδύνους ὑφίστασθαι ἤθελον.
in war dangers to-undergo wished

34.19 ἐτύγχανε δὲ Τουτίλας ἔνια μὲν τῶν χρημάτων ἐν
happened and Totila some indeed of-the money in
Τικινῷ καταθέμενος, ἥπέρ μοι ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται, τὰ
Ticinum having-deposited as-very by-me before has-been-said the
δὲ πλεῖστα ἐν φρουρίῳ ἐχυρῷ μάλιστα, ὅπερ ἐν Κύμῃ
and most in (a)-fortress strong most which-very in Cumae
τῇ ἐπὶ Καμπανίας ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, καὶ φρουροὺς ἐνταῦθα
the in Campania it-befalls to-be and guards there
καταστησάμενος, ἄρχοντά τε αὐτοῖς τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν
having-set commander both for-them the brother the
αὑτοῦ ξὺν Ἡρωδιανῷ ἐπιστήσας.
his-own with Herodian having-placed-over(-them)

τούτους δὴ βουλόμενος ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐξελεῖν ἐς Κύμην 34.20
these indeed wishing — Narses to-take to Cumae
τινὰς τοὺς τὸ φρούριον πολιορκήσοντας ἔπεμψεν, αὐτὸς
some the(-ones) the fortress going-to-besiege sent he-himself
δὲ Ῥώμην διακοσμῶν αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε. καὶ ἄλλους στείλας
and Rome setting-in-order there stayed and others having-sent
ἐκέλευε Κεντουκέλλας πολιορκεῖν.
ordered Centumcellae to-besiege
Τεΐας δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἐν Κύμῃ φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ χρήματα 34.21
Teias and about the in Cumae guards and the money
δείσας, ἀπογνούς τε τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Φράγγων ἐλπίδα,
having-feared having-despaired-of both the from the Franks hope
τούς οἱ ἑπομένους διέτασσεν ὡς τοῖς πολεμίοις ὁμόσε
the(-ones) him following arrayed as with-the enemies to-close
χωρήσων.
going-to-advance
ὧνπερ αἰσθόμενος ὁ Ναρσῆς Ἰωάννην τε τὸν Βιταλιανοῦ 34.22
of-which-very having-perceived — Narses John both the of-Vitalian
ἀδελφιδοῦν καὶ Φιλημοὺθ ξὺν τῷ οἰκείῳ στρατεύματι
nephew and Philemuth with the own army
ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Τουσκίας χωρία ἰέναι κελεύει, ἐνταῦθά τε
to the in Tuscany places to-go orders there both
καθιζησομένους καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀναχαιτίσοντας τὴν
going-to-sit and for-the opponents going-to-rein-back the
ἐπὶ Καμπανίας ὁδόν, ὅπως οἱ Κύμην πολιορκοῦντες
to Campania road so-that the(-ones) Cumae besieging
ἀδεέστερον αὐτὴν ἢ βίᾳ ἢ ὁμολογίᾳ ἐξελεῖν δύναιντο.
more-fearlessly it either by-force or by-agreement to-take might-be-able
ἀλλὰ Τεΐας ὁδοὺς μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ τὰς ἐπιτομωτάτας ἐπὶ 34.23
but Teias roads indeed on right the shortest for
τὸ πλεῖστον ἀφείς, περιόδους δὲ πολλὰς καὶ μακροτάτας
the most having-left circuits and many and very-long

περιβαλόμενος, διά τε τῆς παραλίας κόλπου τοῦ Ἰονίου
having-taken-on through both the coast of-(the)-gulf the Ionian
ἰών, ἐς Καμπανίαν ἀφίκετο, τοὺς πολεμίους λαθὼν
going to Campania arrived the enemies having-escaped-notice-of
ἅπαντας.
all

34.24 ὅπερ ἐπεὶ Ναρσῆς ἔμαθε, τούς τε ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην
which-very when Narses learned the(-men) both about — John
καὶ Φιλημοὺθ μετεπέμπετο, οἳ τὴν δίοδον ἐν Τούσκοις
and Philemuth summoned who the passage in Tuscans
ἐφρούρουν, καὶ Βαλεριανὸν ἄρτι Πέτραν ἐξαιροῦντα τὴν
guarded and Valerian just-now Petra taking the
Περτοῦσαν καλουμένην μετεκάλει ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις,
Pertusa called recalled with the(-ones) following
τάς τε δυνάμεις ξυνήγειρε, παντί τε καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ
the both forces gathered with-all both and he-himself the
στρατῷ ὡς ἐς μάχην ξυντεταγμένος ἐς Καμπανοὺς ἤει.
army as for battle arrayed to Campanians went

35.1 Ἔστι δέ τι ὄρος ἐπὶ Καμπανίας ὁ Βέβιος, οὗπερ ἐν
there-is and some mountain in Campania — Vesuvius of-which-very in
τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην, ὅτι δὴ πολλάκις ἀφίησιν
the earlier accounts I-made-mention that indeed often it-sends-forth
ἦχον μυκηθμῷ ἐμφερῆ. καὶ ἐπειδὰν αὐτῷ τοῦτο ξυμβαίη,
(a)-sound to-bellowing like and whenever to-it this should-befall
ὁ δὲ καὶ κόνεως ἐπὶ τούτῳ ζεούσης μέγα τι χρῆμα
it and also of-ash on this boiling great some quantity
ἐρεύγεται. ταῦτα μὲν ἐς ἐκεῖνό μοι τοῦ λόγου ἐρρήθη.
belches-forth these(-things) indeed to that-point by-me of-the account were-said

35.2 τούτου δὴ τοῦ ὄρους, ᾗπερ καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν Σικελίαν
of-this indeed the mountain as-very also of-the in — Sicily
Αἴτνης, κενὰ τὰ ἐν μέσῳ ἐκ τῶν ἐσχάτων ἄχρι ἐς
Aetna hollow the(-parts) in middle from the lowest-parts as-far to

τὴν ὑπερβολὴν ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου τετύχηκεν εἶναι, οὗ δὴ
the summit of itself happens to-be where indeed
ἔνερθεν διηνεκὲς τὸ πῦρ καίεται.
below continually the fire burns
ἐς τόσον δὲ βάθος τοῦτο δὴ τὸ κενὸν διήκειν ξυμβαίνει 35.3
to so-great and (a)-depth this indeed the hollow to-reach it-befalls
ὥστε δὴ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐν τῇ ἀκρωρείᾳ ἑστῶτι ὑπερκύπτειν
so-that indeed for-(a)-man on the ridge standing to-peer-over
τε τολμῶντι ἐνθένδε οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἡ φλὸξ ὁρατὴ γίνεται.
both daring from-there not easily the flame visible becomes
ὁπηνίκα δὲ ξυνενεχθείη τῷ ὄρει τῷδε τὴν κόνιν, ᾗπέρ 35.4
whenever and it-should-befall to-the mountain this the ash as-very
μοι ἐρρήθη, ἐρεύγεσθαι, καὶ πέτρας ἀποτεμνομένη ἀπὸ
by-me was-said to-belch-forth also rocks cutting-off from
τῶν τοῦ Βεβίου ἐσχάτων ἡ φλὸξ ὑπὲρ τὴν κορυφὴν τοῦ
the — of-Vesuvius lowest-parts the flame above the peak of-the
ὄρους τούτου μετεωρίζει, τὰς μὲν βραχείας, τὰς δὲ καὶ
mountain this lifts-up the indeed small the and also
μεγάλας κομιδῇ οὔσας, ἐνθένδε τε αὐτὰς ἀποπεμπομένη
great quite being from-there both them sending-off
ὅπη παρατύχοι διασκεδάννυσι.
where it-chances scatters
ῥέει δὲ καὶ ῥύαξ ἐνταῦθα πυρὸς ἐκ τῆς ἀκρωρείας 35.5
flows and also (a)-stream there of-fire from the ridge
κατατείνων ἄχρι ἐς τοῦ ὄρους τὸν πρόποδα καὶ ἔτι
extending as-far to of-the mountain the foot and still
πρόσω, ἅπερ ἅπαντα καὶ κατὰ τὴν Αἴτνην γίνεσθαι
forward which-very all also in — Aetna to-happen
πέφυκεν. ὄχθας δὲ ποιεῖται ὑψηλὰς ἑκατέρωθεν ὁ τοῦ
is-wont banks and makes high on-each-side the of-the
πυρὸς ῥύαξ, τὰ ἔνερθεν τέμνων.
fire stream the(-parts) below cutting

35.6 καὶ φερομένη μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ ῥύακος τὰ πρῶτα ἡ φλὸξ
and borne indeed on the stream the first(-time) the flame
καιομένῃ εἰκάζεται ὕδατος ἐκροῇ· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῇ
burning is-likened of-water to-(an)-outflow when and for-it
ἀποσβεσθῆναι ξυμβαίη, ἀναστέλλεται μὲν τῷ ῥύακι
to-be-quenched it-should-befall is-checked indeed for-the stream
ὁ δρόμος εὐθύς, ἐπίπροσθέν τε ὁ ῥοῦς οὐδαμῇ πρόεισι,
the course at-once forward both the flow in-no-way proceeds
τὸ δὲ ὑφίζανον τούτου δὴ τοῦ πυρὸς πηλὸς φαίνεται
the and settling of-this indeed the fire mud appears
σποδιᾷ ἐμφερής.
to-ashes like

35.7 Κατὰ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Βεβίου τὸν πρόποδα ὕδατος
at this indeed — of-Vesuvius the foot of-water
πηγαὶ ποτίμου εἰσί. καὶ ποταμὸς ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν πρόεισι
springs drinkable are and (a)-river from them comes-forth
Δράκων ὄνομα, ὃς δὴ ἄγχιστά πη τῆς Νουκερίας
Dracon by-name which indeed nearest somewhere — of-Nuceria
πόλεως φέρεται. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἑκατέρωθεν
city flows of-this the river on-each-side
ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τότε.
encamped both then

35.8 ἔστι δὲ ὁ Δράκων τὸ μὲν ῥεῦμα βραχύς, οὐ μέντοι ἐσβατὸς
is and the Dracon the indeed stream small not however fordable
οὔτε ἱππεῦσιν οὔτε πεζοῖς, ἐπεὶ ἐν στενῷ ξυνάγων
neither for-horsemen nor for-foot-soldiers since in (a)-narrow(-space) drawing-together
τὸν ῥοῦν τήν τε γῆν ἀποτεμνόμενος ὡς βαθύτατα
the flow the both earth cutting-off as deepest
ἑκατέρωθεν ὥσπερ ἀποκρεμαμένας ποιεῖται τὰς ὄχθας.
on-each-side as overhanging makes the banks

πότερα δὲ τῆς γῆς ἢ τοῦ ὕδατος φέρεται τὴν αἰτίαν ἡ 35.9
whether and of-the earth or of-the water brings the cause the
φύσις οὐκ ἔχω εἰδέναι. καταλαβόντες δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν
nature not I-can know having-seized and of-the river the
γέφυραν Γότθοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῆς ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἄγχιστα,
bridge Goths since it encamped nearest
πύργους τε ξυλίνους ταύτῃ ἐνθέμενοι μηχανάς τε ἄλλας
towers both wooden there having-placed engines both other
καὶ τὰς βαλλίστρας καλουμένας ἐνταῦθα πεποίηνται,
and the ballistae called there have-made
ὅπως ἐνθένδε κατὰ κορυφὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐνοχλοῦντας
so-that from-there from above the enemies harassing
δύνωνται βάλλειν.
they-might-be-able to-shoot
ἐκ χειρὸς μὲν οὖν γίνεσθαί τινα ξυμβολὴν ἀμήχανα 35.10
from hand indeed then to-take-place any engagement impossible
ἦν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται, μεταξὺ ὄντος·
was the river as-very by-me has-been-said between being
ἀμφότεροι δὲ ὡς ἀγχοτάτω τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ὄχθης
both and as nearest of-the along it bank
γενόμενοι τοξεύμασι τὰ πολλὰ ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐχρῶντο.
having-come with-arrows the most(-part) at one-another used
ἐγίνοντο δὲ καὶ μονομαχίαι τινές, Γότθου ἀνδρός, ἂν 35.11
there-took-place and also single-combats some (a)-Goth man —
οὕτω τύχοι, ἐκ προκλήσεως τὴν γέφυραν διαβαίνοντος.
thus it-might-happen on (a)-challenge the bridge crossing
χρόνος τε μηνῶν δυοῖν τοῖν στρατοπέδοιν ἐς τοῦτο ἐτρίβη.
time both of-months two for-the two-camps in this was-spent

35.12 ἕως μὲν οὖν ἐθαλασσοκράτουν ἐνταῦθα οἱ Γότθοι,
as-long-as indeed then controlled-the-sea there the Goths
ἐσκομιζόμενοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ναυσὶν ἀντεῖχον, ἐπεὶ τῆς
bringing-in the provisions by-ships they-held-out since the
θαλάσσης ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν.
sea they-were-encamped not much away

35.13 ὕστερον δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τά τε πλοῖα τῶν πολεμίων προδοσίᾳ
later and Romans the both boats of-the enemies by-betrayal
Γότθου ἀνδρὸς εἷλον, ὃς δὴ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐφειστήκει
of-(a)-Goth man took who indeed the ships had-been-set-over
πάσαις, καὶ αὐτοῖς νῆες ἀνάριθμοι ἦλθον ἔκ τε Σικελίας
all and to-them ships countless came from both Sicily
καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρχῆς.
and the other empire

35.14 ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὁ Ναρσῆς πύργους ξυλίνους ἐπὶ τοῦ
at-the-same-time and also — Narses towers wooden on of-the
ποταμοῦ τῇ ὄχθῃ καταστησάμενος δουλώσαι τῶν ἐναντίων
river the bank having-set-up to-enslave of-the opponents
τὸ φρόνημα παντελῶς ἴσχυσεν.
the spirit completely was-able

35.15 οἷς δὴ οἱ Γότθοι περίφοβοι γεγενημένοι καὶ πιεζόμενοι
by-which indeed the Goths terrified having-become and being-pressed
τῶν ἀναγκαίων τῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἐς ὄρος ἄγχιστα ὂν
of-the necessities by-the want to (a)-mountain nearest being
καταφεύγουσιν, ὅπερ Ῥωμαῖοι Γάλακτος Ὄρος τῇ
flee which-very Romans of-Milk Mountain in-the
Λατίνων καλοῦσι φωνῇ· οὗ δὴ αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι
of-Latins call tongue where indeed them Romans
ἐπισπέσθαι οὐδαμῇ εἶχον, τῆς δυσχωρίας ἀντιστατούσης.
to-follow in-no-way were-able the rough-ground opposing

ἀλλὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις αὐτίκα ἐνταῦθα ἀναβεβηκόσι 35.16
but to-the barbarians at-once there having-gone-up
μετέμελεν, ἐπεὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον
it-was-regretted since of-the provisions much still more
ἐσπάνιζον, σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις ἐκπορίζεσθαι
they-lacked for-them both selves and for-the horses to-procure
αὐτὰ οὐδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ ἔχοντες.
them by-no means being-able
διὸ δὴ τὴν ἐν ξυμβολῇ τοῦ βίου καταστροφὴν 35.17
wherefore indeed the in battle of-the life end
αἱρετωτέραν τῆς πρὸς τοῦ λιμοῦ εἶναι οἰόμενοι ὁμόσε
more-to-be-chosen than-the(-end) by the famine to-be thinking to-close
τοῖς πολεμίοις παρὰ δόξαν ἐχώρουν, ἀπροσδόκητοί
with-the enemies contrary-to expectation advanced unexpected
τε αὐτοῖς ἐξαπιναίως ἐπέπεσον.
both on-them suddenly fell
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἀμυνούμενοι 35.18
Romans and them as from the present(-means) going-to-defend-against
ἔστησαν, οὐ κατὰ ἄρχοντας ἢ λόχους ἢ καταλόγους τὴν
stood not by commanders or companies or units the
τάξιν καταστησάμενοι, οὐδὲ τρόπῳ τῳ ἄλλῳ διακεκριμένοι
order having-set nor in-manner any other separated
ἀλλήλων, οὐδὲ τῶν σφίσι παραγγελλομένων ἐν τῇ
from-one-another nor the(-orders) to-them being-given in the
ξυμβολῇ ἀκουσόμενοι, ἀλλ' ἀλκῇ τῇ πάσῃ, ὅπη ποτὲ
engagement going-to-hear but with-might the all where ever
παρατύχῃ, τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντιταξόμενοι.
it-might-chance the enemies going-to-array-against
Γότθοι μὲν οὖν τῶν ἵππων ἀφέμενοι πρῶτοι πεζῇ 35.19
Goths indeed then the horses having-left first on-foot
μετωπηδὸν εἰς βαθεῖαν φάλαγγα ἔστησαν ἅπαντες, καὶ
facing-front into (a)-deep phalanx stood all and

Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ταῦτα ἰδόντες τοὺς ἵππους ἀφῆκαν, καὶ
Romans too these(-things) having-seen the horses let-go and
τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ ἐτάξαντο πάντες.
in-manner the same were-drawn-up all

35.20 Ἐνταῦθά μοι μάχη τε πολλοῦ λόγου ἀξία καὶ
here by-me (a)-battle both of-much account worthy and
ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴ οὐδὲ τῶν τινος λεγομένων ἡρώων, οἶμαι,
of-(a)-man valor not-even of-the any so-called heroes I-think
καταδεεστέρα γεγράψεται, ἧς δὴ ὁ Τεῖας δήλωσιν
inferior will-be-written of-which indeed — Teias (a)-display
ἐν τῷ παρόντι πεποίηται.
in the present has-made

35.21 Γότθους μὲν ἐς εὐτολμίαν ἡ τῶν παρόντων ἀπόγνωσις
Goths indeed to daring the of-the present(-state) despair
ὥρμα, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτούς, καίπερ ἀπονενοημένους
drove Romans and them although desperate
ὁρῶντες, ὑφίσταντο δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ, τοῖς καταδεεστέροις
seeing withstood with-strength the all to-the inferior(-men)
ἐρυθριῶντες ὑποχωρεῖν, ἀμφότεροί τε θυμῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς
blushing to-give-way both both with-passion at the(-ones)
πέλας πολλῷ ἴεντο, οἱ μὲν θανατῶντες, οἱ δὲ
near much rushed the(-ones) indeed longing-for-death the(-ones) and
ἀρετῶντες.
striving-for-valor

35.22 καὶ ἡ μὲν μάχη πρωὶ ἤρξατο, Τεῖας δὲ πᾶσιν
and the indeed battle early began Teias and to-all
ἔνδηλος γεγενημένος καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀσπίδα προβεβλημένος,
visible having-become and the indeed shield holding-before(-him)
ἐπανατεινόμενος δὲ τὸ δόρυ, πρῶτος ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ
brandishing and the spear first with few some
τῆς φάλαγγος ἔστη.
of-the phalanx stood

Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτὸν ἰδόντες, οἰόμενοί τε, ἢν αὐτὸς 35.23
Romans and him having-seen thinking both if he-himself
πέσῃ, διαλυθήσεσθαι τὴν ξυμβολὴν σφίσιν αὐτίκα δὴ
should-fall to-be-dissolved the engagement for-them at-once indeed
μάλα, ξυνίσταντο ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὅσοι ἀρετῆς μετεποιοῦντο,
very gathered at him as-many-as to-valor laid-claim
παμπληθεῖς ὄντες, καὶ τὰ δόρατα ἐς αὐτὸν ἅπαντες οἱ
very-many being and the spears at him all some
μὲν ὤθουν, οἱ δὲ ἐσηκόντιζον.
indeed thrust others and hurled
αὐτὸς δὲ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀσπίδι κεκαλυμμένος ταύτῃ μὲν τὰ 35.24
he-himself and under the shield covered with-it indeed the
δόρατα ἐδέχετο πάντα, ἐμπίπτων δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ
spears received all falling-upon and them from the
αἰφνιδίου πολλοὺς διεχρῆτο.
sudden many destroyed
καὶ ὁπηνίκα οἱ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔμπλεων οὖσαν πεπηγότων 35.25
and whenever for-him the shield full being of-fixed
δοράτων θεῷτο, τῶν τινι ὑπασπιστῶν ταύτην
spears he-saw of-the to-some-one shield-bearers this
παραδιδοὺς ἑτέραν ᾑρεῖτο.
handing-over another took
οὕτω μαχόμενος ἐς τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ τριτημόριον διαγέγονε, 35.26
thus fighting to of-the day the third-part he-continued
καὶ τότε δὴ δώδεκα μὲν αὐτῷ δόρατα ἐμπεπηγότα
and then indeed twelve indeed for-him spears fixed
ἡ ἀσπὶς εἶχε, κινεῖν δὲ αὐτὴν ὅπη βούλοιτο καὶ
the shield held to-move and it where he-might-wish and
ἀποκρούεσθαι τοὺς ἐπιόντας οὐκέτι ἴσχυε.
to-beat-back the attackers no-longer was-able

35.27 τῶν δέ τινα ὑπασπιστῶν μετεκάλει σπουδῇ, οὐ τὴν
of-the and one shield-bearers he-called with-zeal not the
τάξιν λιπὼν οὐδὲ ὅσον ἄχρι ἐς δάκτυλον ἕνα
post having-left not-even as-much-as as-far to finger one
οὐδὲ ἀναποδίσας, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω
nor having-stepped-back or the enemies to the front
ἐπαγαγόμενος, οὐδὲ ἐπιστραφείς, οὐδὲ τὰ νῶτα τῇ ἀσπίδι
drawing-on nor having-turned nor the back to-the shield
ἐρείσας, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ πλάγιος γεγονώς, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ
having-leaned not indeed not-even sideways having-become but as
τῷ ἐδάφει ἐρηρεισμένος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος εἱστήκει,
to-the ground fixed there with the shield stood
κτείνων τε τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ καὶ ἀποκρουόμενος τῇ
killing both with-the right hand and beating-off with-the
λαιᾷ καὶ ἀνακαλῶν τὸ τοῦ ὑπασπιστοῦ ὄνομα.
left and calling the of-the shield-bearer name
35.28 καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτῷ μετὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος παρῆν, ὁ δὲ ταύτην
and he indeed to-him with the shield was-present he and this
εὐθὺς τῆς βαρυνομένης τοῖς δόρασιν ἀντηλλάσσετο.
at-once for-the(-one) weighed-down by-the spears exchanged
35.29 ἐν τούτῳ δέ οἱ χρόνου τινὰ βραχεῖαν στιγμὴν γυμνῷ
in this and for-him of-time some brief instant bare
γενέσθαι τὰ στέρνα ξυνέβη, τύχῃ τέ οἱ ξυνέπεσε τότε
to-become the chest it-befell by-fortune both for-him it-befell then
ἀκοντίῳ βεβλῆσθαι καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ εὐθυωρὸν θνήσκει.
by-(a)-javelin to-have-been-struck and from it straightway he-dies
35.30 καὶ αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπὶ κοντοῦ μετεωρίσαντες τῶν
and his the head on (a)-pole having-raised of-the
Ῥωμαίων τινὲς στρατιᾷ ἑκατέρᾳ περιιόντες ἐδείκνυον,
Romans some to-army each going-around showed

Ῥωμαίοις μέν, ὅπως δὴ θαρσήσωσι μᾶλλον, Γότθοις
to-Romans indeed so-that indeed they-might-take-courage more to-Goths
δέ, ὅπως ἀπογνόντες τὸν πόλεμον καταλύσωσιν.
and so-that having-despaired-of the war they-might-end(-it)
οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ὡς τὴν ξυμβολὴν κατέλυσαν Γότθοι, ἀλλ' 35.31
not indeed not-even so the engagement ended Goths but
ἄχρι ἐς νύκτα ἐμάχοντο, καίπερ ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὸν βασιλέα
as-far to night fought although knowing-well the king
τεθνάναι σφίσιν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ξυνεσκόταζεν, αὐτοῦ ἑκάτεροι
to-have-died for-them when and it-grew-dark there each-side
διαλυθέντες ἐν τῇ τῶν ὅπλων σκευῇ ἐνυκτέρευσαν.
having-separated in the of-the arms gear passed-the-night
ἡμέρᾳ δὲ τῇ ἐπιγενομένῃ ἀναστάντες ὄρθρου τρόπῳ 35.32
on-(the)-day and the following having-risen at-dawn in-manner
τῷ αὐτῷ αὖθις ἐτάξαντο καὶ μέχρι ἐς νύκτα ἐμάχοντο,
the same again were-drawn-up and as-far to night fought
καὶ οὔτε ὑπεχώρουν ἀλλήλοις οὔτε πη ἐτρέποντο ἢ
and neither gave-way to-one-another nor anywhere turned or
ἀνεπόδιζον, καίπερ ἀμφοτέρωθεν κτεινομένων πολλῶν, ἀλλ'
fell-back although on-both-sides being-killed many but
ἀπηγριωμένοι τῷ ἐς ἀλλήλους ἀπηνεῖ ἔργου εἴχοντο,
made-savage by-the toward one-another harshness to-the-work held
Γότθοι μὲν εὖ εἰδότες ὅτι δὴ τὴν ὑστάτην διαφέρουσι
Goths indeed well knowing that indeed the last they-are-fighting
μάχην, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἐλασσοῦσθαι ἀπαξιοῦντες.
battle Romans and by-them to-be-worsted disdaining
ἐν ὑστάτῳ δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι παρὰ τὸν Ναρσῆν πέμψαντες 35.33
at (the)-last and the barbarians to — Narses having-sent
τῶν λογίμων τινὰς μεμαθηκέναι μὲν ἔλεγον ὡς πρὸς
of-the notables some to-have-learned indeed said that against
τὸν θεὸν σφίσιν ὁ ἀγὼν γένοιτο· αἰσθάνεσθαι γὰρ τὴν
— God for-them the contest was to-perceive for the

ἀντιταχθεῖσαν αὐτοῖς δύναμιν· καὶ τοῖς ξυμπεσοῦσι
arrayed-against them power and by-the(-things) having-happened
ξυμβάλλοντες τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων ἀλήθειαν γνωσιμαχεῖν
comparing the of-the affairs truth to-change-their-minds
τὸ λοιπὸν βούλεσθαι καὶ ἀπολιπεῖν τὴν ἀγώνισιν, οὐ
the rest to-wish and to-leave-off the contest not
μέντοι βασιλεῖ ἐπακούσοντες, ἀλλὰ ξὺν τῶν ἄλλων
however to-(the)-emperor going-to-obey but with of-the other
βαρβάρων τισὶν αὐτόνομοι βιοτεύσοντες, ἐδέοντό τε
barbarians some independent going-to-live they-asked both
εἰρηναίαν σφίσι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐνδοῦναι Ῥωμαίους, οὐ
peaceful for-them the withdrawal to-grant Romans not
φθονοῦντας αὐτοῖς λογισμοῦ σώφρονος, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρήμασι
grudging them of-reasoning prudent but even with-money
τοῖς αὐτῶν ὥσπερ ἐφοδίοις αὐτοὺς δωρουμένους,
the their-own as with-provisions-for-the-road them presenting
ὅσα δὴ ἐν τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας φρουρίοις αὐτῶν
as-much-as indeed in the in — Italy fortresses of-them
ἕκαστος ἐναποθέμενος ἔτυχε πρότερον.
each having-deposited happened earlier
35.34 ταῦτα ὁ μὲν Ναρσῆς ἐν βουλῇ ἐποιεῖτο. Ἰωάννης δὲ
these(-things) — indeed Narses into council put John and
ὁ Βιταλιανοῦ παρῄνει δέησιν ἐνδέχεσθαι τήνδε, καὶ μὴ
the of-Vitalian advised (the)-request to-accept this and not
περαιτέρω θανατῶσιν ἀνθρώποις διὰ μάχης ἰέναι,
further with-longing-for-death men through battle to-go
μηδὲ ἀποπειράσασθαι τόλμης ἐν ἀπογνώσει φυομένης τοῦ
nor to-make-trial of-daring in despair growing of-the
βίου, ᾗ καὶ τοῖς αὐτῆς ἐχομένοις καὶ τοῖς
life which both for-the(-ones) to-it holding and for-the(-ones)
ὑπαντιάζουσι χαλεπὴ γίνεται.
meeting(-it) harsh becomes

"ἀρκεῖ γὰρ", ἔφη, "τοῖς γε σώφροσι τὸ νικᾶν, τὸ δὲ 35.35
it-suffices for he-said for-the at-least prudent the to-conquer the and
ὑπεράγαν ἐθέλειν ἴσως ἄν τῳ καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀξύμφορον
too-much to-wish perhaps — for-anyone even to the disadvantageous
τρέποιτο."
might-turn
πείθεται τῇ ὑποθήκῃ Ναρσῆς, καὶ ξυνέβησαν ἐφ' ᾧ τῶν 35.36
is-persuaded by-the advice Narses and they-agreed on which of-the
βαρβάρων οἱ ἀπολελειμμένοι χρήματα κεκομισμένοι
barbarians the(-ones) remaining money having-received
τὰ αὐτῶν ἴδια ἐκ πάσης ἀπαλλάξονται Ἰταλίας εὐθύς,
the their own from all will-depart Italy at-once
πόλεμόν τε μηχανῇ οὐδεμιᾷ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους διοίσουσιν ἔτι.
war both by-means no against Romans they-will-wage further
Γότθοι μὲν οὖν μεταξὺ χίλιοι τοῦ στρατοπέδου 35.37
Goths indeed then meanwhile (a)-thousand from-the camp
ἐξαναστάντες ἐς Τικινόν τε πόλιν καὶ χωρία τὰ ὑπὲρ
having-set-out to Ticinum both city and places the beyond
ποταμὸν Πάδον ἐχώρησαν, ὧν ἄλλοι τε ἡγοῦντο καὶ
(the)-river Po went whom others both led and
Ἰνδούλφ, οὗπερ πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην.
Indulf whom-very earlier I-mentioned
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἅπαντες ὅρκια δόντες τὰ ξυγκείμενα 35.38
the and rest all oaths having-given the(-things) agreed
πάντα ἐπέρρωσαν. οὕτω τε καὶ Κύμην καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ πάντα
all confirmed thus both and Cumae and the rest all
ἑξεῖλον Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ τὸ ὀκτωκαιδέκατον ἔτος ξυνετελεύτα
took Romans and the eighteenth year ended-with
τῷ Γοτθικῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε, ὃν Προκόπιος ξυνέγραψεν.
the Gothic war this which Procopius wrote
